



United Nations Environment Programme  
Programme des Nations Unies pour l'environnement  
Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente



## **Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS)**

**Proceedings of the Fourth Meeting of the Conference of the Parties  
Nairobi, Kenya: 7 - 11 June 1994**

***Addendum* : National reports of Parties on implementation of the  
Convention, reports of non-party States and opening statements**

## **Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage (CMS)**

**Compte rendu de la quatrième session de la Conférence des Parties  
Nairobi, Kenya : 7 - 11 juin 1994**

***Additif* : Rapports nationaux des Parties sur l'application de la  
Convention, rapports des Etats non-parties et déclarations liminaires**

## **Convención sobre la conservación de las especies migratorias de animales silvestres (CMS)**

**Actas de la cuarta reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes  
Nairobi, Kenya: 7 al 11 junio de 1994**

***Suplemento* : Informes nacionales de las Partes sobre la aplicación de la  
Convención, informes de Estados no partes y declaraciones inaugurales**

of the Convention  
many

Secrétariat de la Convention  
Bonn, Allemagne

Secretaría de la Convención  
Bonn, Alemania

*Paper bleached without chlorine or chlorine compounds. Made from reject woodchips from saw mills and forestry thinnings. Without brightening additives.*

*Papier blanchi sans adjonction de chlore ou de dérivés du chlore. Fait à partir de copeaux et de bois d'éclaircissement de forêt. Sans azurant optique.*

*Papel blanqueado sin cloro o derivados del cloro. Producido de madera de desecho forestal y aserraderos. Sin blanqueantes ópticos.*



## **Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS)**

**Proceedings of the Fourth Meeting of the Conference of the Parties  
Nairobi, Kenya: 7 - 11 June 1994**

***Addendum* : National reports of Parties on implementation of the  
Convention, reports of non-party States and opening statements**

## **Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage (CMS)**

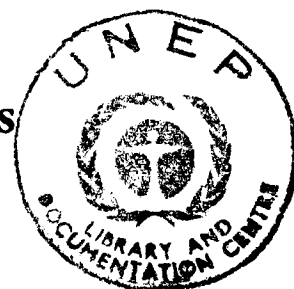
**Compte rendu de la quatrième session de la Conférence des Parties  
Nairobi, Kenya : 7 - 11 juin 1994**

***Additif* : Rapports nationaux des Parties sur l'application de la  
Convention, rapports des Etats non-parties et déclarations liminaires**

## **Convención sobre la conservación de las especies migratorias de animales silvestres (CMS)**

**Actas de la cuarta reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes  
Nairobi, Kenya: 7 al 11 junio de 1994**

***Suplemento* : Informes nacionales de las Partes sobre la aplicación de la  
Convención, informes de Estados no partes y declaraciones inaugurales**



11  
Eunice  
Albion  
L.L.

## **Table of Contents / Table des Matières / Indice**

Forward / Avant-propos / Preámbulo ..... v

**Part I : National reports of Parties on implementation of the Convention**  
**Partie I : Rapports nationaux des Parties sur l'application de la Convention**  
**Parte I : Informes nacionales de las Partes acerca de la aplicación de la Convención**

AUSTRALIA / AUSTRALIE .....	3
BELGIUM / BELGIQUE / BELGICA .....	15
BENIN .....	23
BURKINA FASO .....	33
DENMARK / DANEMARK / DINAMARCA .....	43
EUROPEAN COMMUNITY / COMMUNAUTE EUROPEENNE / COMUNIDAD EUROPEA .	49
FRANCE / FRANCIA .....	67
GERMANY / ALLEMAGNE / ALEMANIA .....	117
GUINEA / GUINEE .....	127
INDIA / INDE .....	133
ISRAEL .....	143
LUXEMBOURG / LUXEMBURGO .....	147
NETHERLANDS / PAYS-BAS / PAISES BAJOS .....	155
NIGER .....	185
NORWAY / NORVEGE / NORUEGA .....	197
PAKISTAN .....	203
SAUDI ARABIA / ARABIE SAOUDITE / ARABIA SAUDITA .....	209
SOUTH AFRICA / AFRIQUE DU SUD / SUDAFRICA .....	221
SRI LANKA .....	257
SWEDEN / SUEDE / SUECIA .....	265
UNITED KINGDOM / ROYAUME-UNI / REINO UNIDO .....	269
URUGUAY .....	301

**Part II : Reports of non-party States**  
**Partie II : Rapports des Etats non-parties**  
**Parte II : Informes de Estados no partes**

BELARUS .....	309
GEORGIA / GEORGIE .....	313
MYANMAR .....	321
SLOVAKIA / SLOVAQUIE / ESLOVAQUIA .....	349
TOGO .....	353

**Part III : Opening statements**  
**Partie III : Déclarations liminaires**  
**Parte III : Declaraciones inaugurales**

SOUTH AFRICA / AFRIQUE DU SUD / SUDAFRICA .....	367
SWITZERLAND / SUISSE / SUIZA .....	371
UNITED KINGDOM / ROYAUME-UNI / REINO UNIDO .....	375
BIRDLIFE INTERNATIONAL .....	379
FACE (Fédération des Associations des Chasseurs de la C.E.E.) & CIC (International Council for Hunting and Game Conservation) .....	385



## Foreword

Parties to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals are requested under Article VI, paragraph 3, to inform the Conference of the Parties of measures they are taking to implement the Convention for migratory species listed in Appendix I and Appendix II. Reports should be submitted to the Secretariat at least six months prior to each ordinary meeting of the Conference.

Part I of this Addendum to the *Proceedings of the Fourth Meeting of the Conference of the Parties* (Nairobi, 1994) contains all of the reports on implementation received from Parties prior to and during that meeting. They have been reproduced in the form in which they were submitted to the Secretariat. Part II contains national reports submitted by representatives of States not yet party to the Convention. Part III contains the opening statements made at the fourth meeting of the Conference of the Parties on behalf of governments and non-governmental organizations.

## Avant-propos

Les Parties à la Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage sont priées par l'Article VI, paragraphe 3, de faire connaître à la Conférence des Parties les mesures qu'elles prennent pour appliquer la Convention aux espèces migratrices inscrites à l'Annexe I et à l'Annexe II. Les rapports devraient être soumis au Secrétariat six mois au moins avant chaque session ordinaire de la Conférence.

La Partie I de cet additif au *Compte rendu de la quatrième session de la Conférence des Parties* (Nairobi, 1994) contient tous les rapports sur l'application de la Convention reçus des Parties avant et durant cette session. Ils ont été reproduits sous la forme qu'ils avaient lorsqu'ils ont été soumis au Secrétariat. La Partie II contient les rapports nationaux soumis par des représentants d'Etats non encore parties à la Convention. La Partie III contient les déclarations liminaires faites à la quatrième session de la Conférence des Parties au nom des gouvernements et des organisations non-gouvernementales.

## Preámbulo

En virtud del párrafo 3 del Artículo VI, las Partes en la Convención sobre la conservación de las especies migratorias de animales silvestres deben informar a la Conferencia de las Partes, por lo menos seis meses antes de cada reunión ordinaria de la Conferencia, sobre las medidas que adoptan para aplicar las disposiciones de la Convención con respecto a las especies migratorias enumeradas en los Apéndices I y II.

La Parte I de esta adición a las *Actas de la cuarta reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes* (Nairobi, 1994) contiene todos los informes acerca de la aplicación de la Convención recibidos de las Partes antes de esa reunión y durante la misma. Se los reproduce conservando la forma en que fueron presentados a la Secretaría. La Parte II contiene los informes nacionales presentados por los representantes de aquellos Estados que todavía no son partes en la Convención. La Parte III contiene las declaraciones inaugurales hechas en la cuarta reunión de la Conferencia de las Partes por los representantes de los gobiernos y las organizaciones no gubernamentales.





**Part I: National reports of Parties on implementation of the Convention**  
**Partie I: Rapports nationaux des Parties sur l'application de la Convention**  
**Parte I: Informes nacionales de las Partes acerca de la aplicación de la Convención**



**AUSTRALIA / AUSTRALIE**



# **CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS**

## **AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL REPORT**

May 1994

Prepared by:  
Australian Nature  
Conservation Agency  
GPO Box 636  
CANBERRA ACT 2601  
AUSTRALIA



**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF  
WILD ANIMALS (BONN CONVENTION)**

**FOURTH CONFERENCE OF PARTIES, NAIROBI 1994**

**REPORT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF AUSTRALIA PURSUANT TO  
ARTICLE VI, PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE CONVENTION**

**I. GENERAL INFORMATION**

Name of party: AUSTRALIA  
Date of report: 1 January 1994  
Entry into Force of Convention: 1 September 1991  
Territory to which the Convention applies: Commonwealth of Australia, its  
Territories and territorial waters  
Reservations: None  
Appointment to the Scientific Council:

Ms Karen Weaver  
Senior Project Officer  
Australian Nature Conservation  
Agency (ANCA)  
GPO Box 636  
CANBERRA ACT 2601  
AUSTRALIA  
Facsimile +61 6 2500314  
email *kweaver@anca.erin.gov.au*

Designated focal point:

Dr Peter Bridgewater  
Chief Executive Officer  
ANCA  
GPO Box 636  
CANBERRA ACT 2601  
AUSTRALIA  
Facsimile +61 6 2500399

Membership of Standing Committee:

Dr Peter Bridgewater  
- Vice Chairperson

**II. MEASURES TAKEN TO IMPLEMENTATION DECISIONS OF THE  
PREVIOUS CONFERENCE OF PARTIES**

The implementation of this Convention throughout Australia is effected through Commonwealth and State and Territory legislation (list provided in Australia's Initial National Report, Third Conference of Parties, Geneva, Switzerland).

## 1. Species added to Appendix I:

Since the 1991 Conference of Parties, no further species for which Australia is a range state have been added to Appendix I.

## 2. Species added to Appendix II:

Since the 1991 Conference of Parties, no further species for which Australia is a range state have been added to Appendix II. Australia has requested that the nomination by Germany to list *Sterna albifrons albifrons* and *S. a. guineae* be extended to include the subspecies *S. a. sinensis*.

## 3. Actions taken to implement other Resolutions from the Conference

### Resolution 3.1 Listing of species in the appendices of the Convention

- Australia is considering listing the remaining 13 species of albatross on either Appendix I (*Diomedea amsterdamensis*) or Appendix II (remaining species of *Diomedea* as well as genus *Phoebastria*). In accordance with paragraph 6, Australia has joined with Uruguay, Hungary and South Africa to form a Working Group to work towards an AGREEMENT for these species in the Southern Hemisphere.

### Resolution 3.2 Appendix I species

- This Resolution establishes a formal review process, at each meeting of the Conference of Parties, for a selected number of species listed in Appendix I. The Third Conference identified, *inter alia* Indo-Pacific Marine Turtles as warranting such a review.
- Australia is a range state for all of the species of turtle listed in both Appendices I and II. It has commissioned a Consultant to undertake a comprehensive study of these species:

*Chelonia mydas* (Green Turtle)  
*Caretta caretta* (Loggerhead Turtle)  
*Eretmochelys imbricata* (Hawksbill Turtle)  
*Lepidochelys olivacea* (Olive Ridley Turtle)  
*Dermochelys coriacea* (Leathery Turtle)

The Consultant's preliminary report is available. Copies can be obtained through Australia's Scientific Councillor.

## III. OTHER CHANGES WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION

### 1. Changes regarding national legislation and competent authorities.

Of significance since the last Consultative Meeting is the passage of Commonwealth legislation. The *Endangered Species Protection Act 1992* (ESP Act) came into effect on 30 April 1993 with the purpose of promoting the recovery of endangered and vulnerable species, and endangered



ecological communities. It ensures the continuation of cooperation in all spheres of Government for the recovery and protection of endangered species and ecological communities. Under the ESP Act the Commonwealth is obliged to prepare, within prescribed time limits, recovery plans and threat abatement plans for listed species, ecological communities and key threatening processes on Commonwealth land or waters

The State of Queensland has also passed new legislation; the Nature Conservation Act 1992. This legislation replaces the old Fauna Conservation Act 1974.

## **2. Appendix I Species**

### **a. Changes regarding "Range State"**

Nil

### **b. Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III(4)**

The Endangered Species Program within ANCA was established in July 1989 in an effort to prevent the extinction and endangerment of native species and ecological communities and to restore these species and communities to a secure status in the wild. Priorities are determined through Action Plans which contain a one to two page recovery outline for every endangered, vulnerable or insufficiently known species in the group. These outlines are used to guide the preparation of the far more detailed and comprehensive Recovery Plans. Action Plans:

- assess and review the conservation status of the target group;
- document and summarise the past management and research;
- identify threats to individual species and those common to groups of species;
- give broad priorities for conservation action; and
- indicate what future action is required together with approximate estimates of costs.

Action Plans are available for reptiles, marsupials, birds and freshwater fishes. Others in preparation are for rodents, bats, amphibians, cetaceans (whales and dolphins), and seals and dugong. The five species of marine turtle for which Australia is a range state are covered by the Reptile Action Plan. The Cetacean Action Plan, which will include the three species of whale for which Australia is a range state has been commissioned and a final draft is expected by August 1994.

Priorities identified by the Action Plans are used to guide actions under the ESP Act which requires the Commonwealth Government to prepare Recovery Plans within a specified time period. Table 1 shows the status of recovery plans under the ESP Act.

**Table 1: Progress in the preparation and implementation of recovery plans for endangered and vulnerable species under the ESP Act.**

Species	Number of Endangered or Vulnerable Species	Recovery Plan prepared or in preparation	Recovery Plan being implemented
Mammals	46	16	11
Birds	50	8	8
Amphibians	9	2	2
Reptiles	21	2	1
Freshwater Fish	13	1	1
Invertebrates	unknown	3	1
Vascular Plants	887	65	29
Non-vasc. Plants	unknown	0	0
Communities	unknown	5	3
Total		105	56

**c. Exceptions made with respect to Article III(5) since the last report**  
Nil

**d. New Additional measures/activities taken (eg under other Conventions or within regional economic integration organisations)**  
Nil

### **3. Appendix II Species**

**a. New Party to AGREEMENTS/agreements (Article IV(3) and IV(4))**  
Not applicable

**b. Progress in the implementation of AGREEMENTS (Article V(5))**  
Australia has been involved in negotiations on the Asia Pacific Water Bird Agreement. This AGREEMENT closely follows the format of the African Eurasian Waterfowl Agreement, the negotiation of which is nearing conclusion.

**c. New draft AGREEMENTS/agreements**  
Australia will work towards the development of an AGREEMENT on the Conservation of Southern Hemisphere Albatross. It will also work towards the nomination of these species on Appendices I and II.

**d. Progress in the implementation of agreements**  
Australia has bilateral agreements with the Governments of China and of Japan regarding the conservation of migratory birds. Under the Japan Australia Migratory Bird Agreement (JAMBA), Japan and Australia are jointly encouraging the development of a multilateral approach to conservation of migratory birds in the Asian-Australasian Flyway and the wetland habitats on which they depend. A workshop is planned for late November 1994 which will:

- bring together the key persons in the East Asian - Australasian Flyway to discuss improved conservation of Flyway shorebirds and their wetland habitats; and

in recognition of the recommendation 5.1 of the 1993 RAMSAR Conference, work towards the development of a network of critical shorebird habitats that can be established by the 1996 RAMSAR Conference and launched at the Conference.

In its discussions, Australia recognises the existence of the Asia Pacific Water bird AGREEMENT.

It was proposed at the last meeting of JAMBA (November 1993) that China, and perhaps Russia, be invited to attend the next consultative meeting, scheduled for 1995 in Australia.

Australia has a Memorandum of Understanding with Indonesia. Using this MOU two recent meetings between senior officials have led to the development of initiatives in the conservation of marine turtles, crocodiles and migratory birds.

Australia and Papua New Guinea have developed an Environmental Management Committee which operates at a technical level and which aims to improve cooperation on environmental matters between the two countries. This Committee meets annually and is very productive. At a recent meeting (April 1994) Australia proposed that progress should be made towards holding trilateral discussions between Indonesia, Papua New Guinea and Australia regarding the conservation of migratory birds and turtles.

**e. New Additional measures/activities taken (eg under other Conventions or within regional economic integration organisations)**

Australia is reviewing its approach to the former Soviet Union in relation to a USSR-Australia Migratory Birds Agreement that was not concluded. An appropriate contact is being sought in Russia as the successor state to the USSR. The draft text of the bilateral Agreement is modelled around the existing Migratory Bird Agreement between Australia and China.

**4. Any further new action taken by Parties as a result of Resolutions of the Conference of Parties.**

Nil

**IV. UPDATED LIST OF NATIONAL RESEARCH RELATING TO APPENDIX I AND II SPECIES AND OTHER MIGRATORY SPECIES (ARTICLE II 3(a)).**

**III. List of national research relating to Appendix I and II species and other migratory species (Article II(3),(a))**

Cetacean Conservation

In 1992/93 surveys into humpback and southern right whales were undertaken off Western Australia, in the Great Australian Bight, and along the East Coast migration routes. In the same year, work commenced on the first phase of the analysis of material from strandings of pilot whales. This first phase is on Tasmanian strandings. Work also was done on right whale entanglements.

Five scientific permits were issued in 1992/93 under the *Whale Protection Act 1980*. These were to enable researchers to approach whales closely in order for photo identification, whale song recording and in one case biopsy sampling to take place. One permit covered activities in Antarctic waters, but most were confined to the Australian fishing zone off Western Australia and northern Queensland.

Interest in Australia is increasing in commercial and recreational whale watching operations, conducted either from boats or from aircraft (including from helicopters). In 1991 there were approximately 335,200 whale watchers. While whale watching activities have existed in State waters since approximately the early 1980's, operations now are taking place in Commonwealth waters. Regulations govern the component of whale watching taking place in State waters (with the exception of South Australia, which has only guidelines), but are not applicable in Commonwealth waters. As a consequence and to ensure that whale watching activities do not result in harassment of whales, the Commonwealth has commenced preparation of whale watching Regulations. It is intended to include with the Regulations sufficient provision to take remedial action, should whale watching activities be proven to be having long-term effects on whales, such as changes in migration routes.

A consultancy for preparation of an action plan for cetaceans in Australian waters under the *Endangered Species Protection Act 1993* is currently under way.

Projects which have been directed at the conservation of cetaceans (whales and dolphins) since 1991 are listed below:

- Southern right whale survey, southern Australia, 1990 and 1991 calving season.
- Southern right whale aerial survey, southern Australia, 1990
- Southern right whale survey: Western Australia 1991 calving season.
- Humpback whales - a study of their behaviour at Hervey Bay, Queensland.
- Humpback whale photo-identification - Western Australia 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992
- Humpback whale survey, south-eastern Queensland: 1991 northward migration.
- Humpback whales survey: Western Australia 1991 northward migration.
- Whales and Whale Watching CD ROM (Japanese Language)

#### The Australian Bird and Bat Banding Schemes

The Australian Bird and Bat Banding Schemes were established in 1953. Since then 2.75 million birds and bats have been banded by Australian banders and 400,000 of these have been recovered. Records are maintained in a database and are made available to government wildlife agencies, scientific institutions and researchers for a variety of uses.

Banding is authorised on a project basis. A significant number of projects involving migratory species have been conducted over the period 1992-94. These are listed below:

- Wader Banding in Berbak Game Reserve, Sumatra, Indonesia (INDONESIA)
- Monitoring Migratory Waders in Xuan Thuy - Vietnam (VIETNAM)
- Over wintering and passage of waders around Port Moresby. (PAPUA NEW GUINEA)
- Bio-Ecological assessment of Wetlands in the Philippines (PHILIPPINES)
- North Coast Wader and Tern Banding Survey (NSW)
- Latham's Snipe & Other Waders in Inland Waters - McGraths Hill, Pitt Town, (NSW)
- Movements of waders from the Riverina District, NSW - various swamps (NSW)
- Study of Migratory Waders - Pitt Town Common, Driftway Swamp, Longneck Lagoon (NSW)
- Study of Waders and Shorebirds (NSW)
- To Study Breeding Success of Little Terns & Waders - Botany Bay (NSW)
- Wader Banding - coastal areas of Northern Territory (NT)

- North Stradbroke Island Bird Survey (QLD)
- Migration of Waders through Moreton Bay (QLD)
- Feeding and local movements of waders in Moreton Bay. (QLD)
- Monitoring of wader populations and movements in Queensland (QLD)
- Wader Movement, Port Augusta (SA)
- Tasmanian Shorebird Study (TAS)
- A Comprehensive Study of Waders & Terns in Victoria (VIC)
- Waders on the Swan Estuary and nearby - Movements & Population Dynamics (WA)
- Over wintering waders at Roebuck Bay (WA)

### Bird Conservation

An important document for the management of shorebirds was produced by the Australian non-government organisation, the Australasian Wader Studies Group. "A National plan for shorebird conservation in Australia" by Mr Doug Watkins provides guidance in determining areas of international and national importance for shorebirds.

The Bird Action Plan is another very important document for the management of Australia's migratory waders. It contains recommendations of actions necessary to restore populations of those species of birds considered endangered. A list of research projects for 1991-1994 includes:

- Bird Action Plan (published in May 1992)
- Analysis of banding data and literature review of five species of migratory birds (Red-necked stint (*Calidris ruficollis*), Little Tern, (*Sterna albifrons sinensis*), Eastern Curlew (*Numenius madagascariensis*), Great Knot (*Calidris tenuirostris*), and Latham's Snipe (*Gallinago hardwickii*))
- Comparative taxonomy of the Little Tern (*Sterna albifrons*)
- Wader Population Management in north-west Australia
- Monitoring and management of the Little Tern (*Sterna albifrons sinensis*) in Victoria
- Habitat use of migratory waders on Barkly Tablelands
- Regular aerial counts of migrating waders along the Northern Territory Coastline

### Albatross conservation and interactions with fisheries

All available evidence indicates that the major threats to southern hemisphere albatross species are the direct and indirect interactions with commercial fishing operations. Realisation of the magnitude of the impact of fishing operations on albatross populations across their range over the last 5 years has catapulted the seabird bycatch issue into a central position in international negotiations. Australia has increased research and management initiatives in an effort to further contribute to these negotiations. Projects in the last triennium include:

- Albatross conservation and interactions with fisheries.
- Development and field testing of a bait-throwing device for use in tuna long-line fisheries.
- Monitoring albatross populations affected by tuna long-line fishing operations
- Cooperative mechanisms for the conservation of albatrosses.
- Review and analysis of albatross banding data held by the Australian Bird and Bat Banding Schemes.
- Wandering Albatross Study (New South Wales)
- Study of Albatrosses in Western Australia

### Migratory bats

- Conservation status of the Torresian flying fox

- Bat Action Plan
- Banding of flying-foxes in south eastern Australia.
- Study of fruit and insectivorous bats on Lombok Is
- Demography and Migration of Flying-foxes
- Demography, migration & resource use by Australian Flying Foxes
- The Movements of the Grey-Headed Flying-Fox
- Feeding Ecology of Flying-Foxes in Northern Australia
- Spectacled Flying-fox (*Pteropus conspicillatus*) Research
- Movements of Flying Foxes in South East Queensland
- Fauna in remnant vegetation - bats

#### Turtles

- Reptile Action Plan
- Population dynamics of eastern Australian Green Turtles
- Genetic analysis of Green Turtles population.
- Conservation of Western Australian marine turtles
- Conservation of Marine Turtles in the Indo-Pacific

#### International assistance projects

- Funding of Wetland Workshops in Indonesia (March 1994) and Papua New Guinea (June 1994)
- South Pacific Regional Environment Program (SPREP) regional marine turtle conservation program.
- Coordination of shorebird research and site protection in the East Asia Flyway, Phase I, II and III
- Shorebird surveys in east China (1991/92 and 192/93)
- Assistance to bring Russian and Asian biologists to Australia (1991/92, 1992/93 and 1993/94)
- Assistance to send Australian scientist to take part in Siberian wader survey 1994.
- Assist with funding of the Second World Congress on Herpetology (Uni of Adelaide)
- Assistance to enable Australian specialist to attend IUCN Crocodile Specialist Group meeting in Colombo (participant: Mr G Webb)
- Assistance to send Australian turtle specialist to attend regional turtle conservation planning meeting in Philippines 1993.
- "Waderbirds - Odyssey of the Wetlands" and "The Seagrass Story" both are dramatisations of aspects of migration through the Asian-Australasian Flyway.

#### **IV. ANY OTHER COMMENTS**

Nil

**BELGIUM / BELGIQUE / BELGICA**





**Royaume de BELGIQUE**

---

**Rapport sur la mise en oeuvre de la Convention de Bonn**

---

**I. INFORMATIONS DE CARACTERE GENERAL**

- Nom de la Partie : **BELGIQUE**
- Date du rapport : **1er avril 1994**
- Période couverte par le rapport : **01-09-91 à 01-04-94**
- Entrée en vigueur de la Convention pour la Partie : **01-10-90**
- Territoire auquel s'applique la Convention : **Territoire belge**
- Réserves : **néant**
- Représentant au Conseil scientifique :

**Dr Roseline BEUDELS**  
**Section d'évaluation Biologique**  
**Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique**  
**Rue Vautier, 29**  
**B 1040 BRUXELLES**

**Tel : + 32 2 627.43.54**

**Fax : + 32 2 649.48.25**

- Correspondant désigné :

**Mr Jean RENAULT**  
**Chef de Service**  
**Administration de la Recherche Agronomique**  
**Ministère de l'Agriculture**  
**Avenue du Boulevard, 21 - 7è étage**  
**B 1210 BRUXELLES**

**Tel : + 32 2 211.73.23**

**Fax : + 32 2 211.75.53**

**Telex : 22033 AGRILA**

- Participation au Comité Permanent : **non.**

-----

## II. MISE EN OEUVRE DE LA CONVENTION

### 1. Législation par laquelle la Convention est appliquée

#### - Sources de la législation

- **Loi du 27 avril 1990 portant approbation de la Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage, et des annexes I et II, faites à Bonn le 23 juin 1979.**
- **Loi du 12 juillet 1973 sur la conservation de la nature.**
- **Arrêté royal du 20 juillet 1972 relatif à la protection des oiseaux.**
- **Arrêté royal du 9 septembre 1981 relatif à la protection des oiseaux en Région flamande.**
- **Arrêté de l'Exécutif de la Région de Bruxelles-Capitale du 25 octobre 1990 relatif à la protection des oiseaux.**
- **Arrêté de l'Exécutif régional wallon du 30 mars 1983 relatif à la protection de certaines espèces d'animaux vertébrés indigènes vivant à l'état sauvage.**
- **Arrêté royal du 22 septembre 1980 relatif aux mesures de protection, applicables dans la Région flamande, en faveur de certaines espèces animales indigènes vivant à l'état sauvage, et ne tombant pas sous l'application des lois et arrêtés sur la chasse, la pêche et la protection des oiseaux.**

#### - Autorités compétentes

Conformément à la loi spéciale de réformes institutionnelles du 8 août 1980, la conservation de la nature, et donc la mise en oeuvre de la Convention de Bonn, relève de la compétence des Régions. Les administrations régionales responsables sont les suivantes :

- **Ministère de la Région Wallonne  
Direction générale des Ressources naturelles et de l'Environnement  
Division de la Nature et des Forêts  
Avenue Prince de Liège, 15  
B 5100 NAMUR**

**Tel : + 32 81 32.56.11**

**Fax : + 32 81 32.56.02**

- **Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap  
Administratie Milieu, Natuur en Landinrichting  
Bestuur Natuurbehoud en Natuurontwikkeling  
Belliardstraat, 14 - 18  
B 1040 BRUSSEL**

**Tel : + 32 2 507.31.11**

**Fax : + 32 2 507.30.65**

- **Ministère de la Région de Bruxelles - capitale**  
**Institut Bruxellois pour la Gestion de l'Environnement**  
**Gulledelle, 100**  
**B 1200 BRUXELLES**  
**Tel : + 32 2 775.75.11**  
**Fax : + 32 2 775.76.11**

## 2. Espèces figurant à l'annexe I

La Belgique ne peut être considérée comme Etat de l'aire de répartition pour aucune des espèces figurant actuellement à l'annexe I de la Convention de Bonn.

Cependant, la Belgique étant située en bordure de la mer du Nord, certaines espèces de cétacés ont été observées accidentellement. Ainsi des données existent pour *Balaenoptera musculus* et *Eubalaena glacialis*. Aucun prélèvement de ces espèces n'est autorisé.

De plus, le pygargue à queue blanche, *Haliaeetus albicilla* est un visiteur occasionnel en Belgique. Cette espèce y jouit d'une protection légale totale.

## 3. Espèces figurant à l'annexe II

- a) **ACCORDS / accords** dont la Belgique est Partie ou Signataire en application des articles IV (3) et IV (4)

La Belgique est Partie à l'**Accord sur la conservation des petits cétacés de la Mer Baltique et de la Mer du Nord** (ASCOBANS) (Signature sans réserve de ratification).

La Belgique a signé le 4 décembre 1991 l'**Accord sur la protection des chauves-souris en Europe**. Cet Accord est en cours de ratification.

- b) Application d'ACCORDS au titre de l'article V

- **Accord sur la conservation des petits cétacés de la Mer Baltique et de la Mer du Nord**

- Autorité chargée de l'application :

**Dr Thierry JACQUES**  
**Ministère de la Santé Publique et de l'Environnement**  
**Unité de Gestion du Modèle Mathématique de la**  
**Mer du Nord et de l'Estuaire de l'Escaut**  
**Gulledelle, 100**  
**B 1200 BRUXELLES**

**Tel : + 32 2 773.21.11**  
**Fax : + 32 2 770.69.72**

- Mesures prises conformément aux dispositions de ces instruments :  
 Les petits cétacés bénéficient d'une protection totale en Belgique.  
 Le Ministère de l'Environnement a mis en place un réseau d'intervention pour la prise en charge des mammifères marins échoués à la côte ou pris comme "bycatch". Cette surveillance scientifique porte essentiellement sur :
  - la présence et les mouvements des petits cétacés ;
  - les effets sur ceux-ci de la pollution, des perturbations et des interactions avec la pêche ;
  - les prises accessoires ("bycatch") ;
  - les échouages et la récupération des spécimens échoués ;
  - les résultats des autopsies, des études de tissus et des analyses de polluants réalisées en vue de déterminer l'état général de santé des populations et les causes de mortalité.
 Un grand nombre d'institutions, fédérales et régionales, sont impliquées dans ce réseau de surveillance et collaborent au sein d'un Comité de coordination.

- Progrès accomplis en ce qui concerne l'état de conservation :  
 En l'absence de populations résidentes (seuls des visiteurs occasionnels sont observés), il est dangereux d'évaluer l'état de conservation des espèces concernées et son évolution.

- Difficultés générales rencontrées au plan de l'application.  
 Néant.

- **Accord sur la protection des chauves-souris en Europe**

- Autorités chargées de l'application :

**Autorités régionales** (voir II.1, page 2)

- Mesures prises conformément aux dispositions de ces instruments :  
 Les chauves-souris bénéficient d'une protection totale en Belgique.  
 Création de 6 Réserves Chiroptérologiques Domaniales souterraines pour la conservation en période d'hivernage.  
 Restauration des populations de chiroptères par la création de gîtes potentiels de reproduction (combles et clochers d'églises).

c) Projets d'ACCORDS

La Belgique participe, notamment au sein de l'Union Européenne, aux négociations relatives à l'**Accord sur la conservation des oiseaux d'eau migrateurs d'Afrique-Eurasie**.

d) Application des Accords

-

e) Mesures additionnelles

La Belgique est Partie à la **Convention relative à la conservation de la vie sauvage et du milieu naturel de l'Europe (Convention de Berne)** dont les activités contribuent à atteindre, au niveau Européen, les objectifs de la Convention de Bonn.

La Belgique est Etat-membre de l'Union Européenne qui est elle-même Partie à la Convention de Bonn. L'Union Européenne met en oeuvre la Convention de Bonn, de même que la Convention de Berne, au travers des deux directives suivantes :

- **Directive du Conseil N° 79/409 du 2 avril 1979 concernant la conservation des oiseaux sauvages**
- **Directive du Conseil N° 92/43 du 21 mai 1992 concernant la conservation des habitats naturels ainsi que de la faune et de la flore sauvages.**

Cette dernière directive entre en vigueur le 21 mai 1994.

III. Liste des activités nationales relatives aux espèces inscrites aux Annexes I et II et à d'autres espèces migratrices (Article II (3a))

a) études et recherches

- Contamination par les métaux lourds des oiseaux marins et des marsouins de la mer du Nord.
- Détermination des causes de mortalité des oiseaux et des mammifères marins échoués le long des côtes belges.
- Contamination des oiseaux d'eau et des mammifères marins par des polluants stables : organochlorés et métaux lourds.
- Etude des migrations d'oiseaux par baguage.
- Programmes de restauration de poissons anadromes.

b) surveillance

- Réseau d'intervention pour la prise en charge des mammifères marins échoués à la côte ou pris comme "bycatch".

IV. Toutes autres observations

Actions répondant à la résolution 3.2. paragraphe 4 : actions concertées en faveur d'espèces prioritaires de l'Annexe I.

- **Phoque moine (*Monachus monachus*)** : l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique et le Sea Mammal Research Unit de Cambridge ont créé, en 1989, avec l'appui de la Commission des Communautés Européennes, le Registre Phoque moine, base de données informatisée permettant de rassembler toutes les données et informations historiques et actuelles sous une forme standardisée, permettant également de convertir ces données en paramètres nécessaires à l'estimation des risques d'extinction de l'espèce et à l'identification des mesures correctrices appropriées. La gestion et le développement du Registre sont assurés actuellement par l'IRSNB et SMRU.

- Préparation d'un plan de sauvetage pour le Courlis à Bec grêle (*Numenius tenuirostris*) : de 1992 à 1994, la Belgique a participé, en association avec des partenaires britanniques, italiens, grecs, le Secrétariat Scientifique de la Convention de Bonn et des organisations non gouvernementales, au programme de l'Union Européenne de conservation et de restauration du Courlis à bec grêle, *Numenius tenuirostris*.
- Participation de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique à l'étude et à la mise en place de zones protégées terrestres, côtières et marines aux Comores visant particulièrement à la conservation de *Chelonia mydas*, *Eretmochelys imbricata* et *Dugong dugong*.
- Participation de la Belgique au groupe de travail du Conseil scientifique de la Convention sur les antilopes du Sahel.

\* \* \* \* \*







**REPUBLIQUE DU BENIN**

**MINISTERE DU DEVELOPPEMENT RURAL**

**DIRECTION DES FORETS ET  
DES RESSOURCES NATURELLES**

**QUATRIEME SESSION DE LA CONFERENCE DES PARTIES A  
LA CONVENTION DE BONN SUR LA CONSERVATION DES  
ESPECES MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A  
LA FAUNE SAUVAGE (CMS)**

**NAIROBI, KENYA, 7 AU 11 JUIN 1994**

**RAPPORT SUR LA MISE EN OEUVRE DE  
LA CONVENTION AU BENIN**

**Par:  
Aristide F. ADJADEME  
Directeur-Adjoint des Forêts  
et des Ressources Naturelles**

**JUIN 1994**

Na. 94-5582



## REPUBLIQUE DU BENIN

### RAPPORT SUR LA MISE EN OEUVRE DE LA CONVENTION DE BONN

#### **I. INFORMATIONS GENERALES**

Nom de la Partie: BENIN

Date du rapport: 1er Juin 1994

Période couverte par le rapport: 01.04.86 au 01.06.94

Date d'entrée en vigueur  
de la Convention: 1er Avril 1986

Territoire auquel s'applique  
la Convention: Tout le territoire national du Bénin

Réserves: néant

Représentant au Conseil  
Scientifique: non encore désigné

Point focal national: Monsieur Aristide Fortuné ADJADEME  
Directeur-Adjoint des Forêts et des  
Ressources Naturelles  
B.P. 393  
COTONOU, BENIN  
Tel (229) 33 06 62  
Fax (229) 33 04 21/33 21 92

Participation au  
Comité Permanent: non

#### **II. MISE EN OEUVRE DE LA CONVENTION**

##### 1. Les dates saillantes

- 23 juin 1979: Conclusion de la Convention
- 22 mars 1983: Le Gouvernement demande au Comité Permanent de l'Assemblée Nationale Révolutionnaire l'autorisation d'adhésion à la Convention (Decret No 83-94 du 22.03.83).

- 03 mai 1983: Le Gouvernement est autorisé à prendre l'acte d'adhésion du Bénin à la Convention (par Décision No 83-39/ANR/CP/P du 03.05.83)
- 31 mai 1983: La République du Bénin adhère à la Convention de Bonn par Decret No 83-204 du 31 mai 1983.
- 1er avril 1986: La Convention de Bonn entre en vigueur pour l'Etat Partie qu'est le Bénin.

## 2. Législation de mise en application

Comme textes de référence, on peut citer:

- La Loi No 87-014 du 21 Septembre 1987 portant réglementation de la protection de la nature et de l'exercice de la chasse en République du Bénin.
- Le Decret No 90-366 du 04 Décembre 1990 portant modalités d'application de la Loi visée ci-dessus.
- L'Arrêté interministériel No 90-429/MDRAC/MCAT/MF du 27 Décembre 1990 portant fixation des redevances et taxes perçues en application des règlements de la chasse et du tourisme de vision dans les zones cynégétiques et zones dites libres.

Ensuite pour ce qui concerne les dispositions relatives à la protection des habitats, on peut citer:

- La Loi No 87-013 du 21 Septembre 1987 portant réglementation de la vaine pâture, de la garde des animaux domestiques et de la tanshumance.
- Le Decret No 89-385 du 29 Octobre 1985 portant modalités d'application de la Loi sur le Code forestier du Bénin.
- La Loi No 93-009 du 02 Juillet 1993 portant Régime des forêts en République du Bénin.

Il existe également dans certaines régions du pays des dispositions locales plus strictes.

## 3. Autorités compétentes

L'Autorité chargée de la mise en oeuvre de la Convention de Bonn au Bénin est le Ministère du Développement Rural. La Direction technique responsable de cette activité est la DIRECTION DES FORÊTS ET DES RESSOURCES NATURELLES.

Cette Direction est représentée au niveau décentralisé par les Directions des Forêts et de la Protection des Ressources Naturelles au sein des Centres d'Action Régionaux pour le Développement Rural.

Il faut ajouter que pour certains aspects spécifiques, le concours de spécialistes de l'Université Nationale du Bénin est souvent sollicité.

Les adresses de contact sont les suivantes:

- Ministère du Développement Rural  
B.P. 03-2900  
COTONOU, BENIN  
Tél: (229) 30 04 10/30 04 96  
Fax: (229) 30 03 26
  
- Direction des Forêts et des Ressources Naturelles  
B.P. 393  
COTONOU, BENIN  
Tél: (229) 33 06 62  
Fax: (229) 33 04 21/33 21 92

Une collaboration est également engagée avec le récent Ministère de l'Environnement, de l'Habitat et de l'Urbanisme.

### **III. LES DIFFERENTES ESPECES**

Depuis l'entrée en vigueur de la Convention au Bénin, il n'y a eu aucune étude scientifique pouvant prouver la migration au départ ou en provenance du Bénin des espèces inscrites aux annexes I et II. Toutefois, des migrations transfrontières entre le Bénin et les pays voisins (Nigéria, Niger, Burkina Faso, Togo) sont observées au niveau des réserves de faune pour certains mammifères tels que les éléphants, les antilopes (plusieurs espèces) et les primates. On soupçonne également (sous réserve de confirmation) la migration de l'hippopotame amphibie, des crocodiles et des tortues, même marines.

En ce qui concerne les oiseaux, on pourra citer simplement l'existence au Bénin de certaines familles inscrites aux annexes, notamment:

Anatidae:	oies, canards, ...
Ardeidae:	butars, hérons, aigrettes, ...
Burhinidae:	oedicnèmes, ...
Charadriidae:	vanneaux, pluviers, ...
Ciconiidae:	cigognes
Glareolidae:	courvites, glaréoles
Gruidae:	grues
Haematopodidae:	huitriers
Laridae:	goelands, sternes, mouettes
Pelicanidae:	pelicans
Phalacrocoracidae:	cormorans
Phoenicopteridae:	flamants
Podicipedidae:	grèbes
Rallidae:	rales, poules d'eau, foulques
Recurvirostridae:	échasses, avocettes
Rynchopidae:	becs-en-oiseaux
Scolopacidae:	coutes, bécassines, bécassaux, ...
Threskiornithedae:	ibis, spatules, etc.

- etc

#### **IV AUTRES DISPOSITIONS**

Parmi les dispositions connexes visant globalement la gestion et la conservation des différentes espèces, on peut rappeler entre autres:

- l'adhésion du Bénin à la Convention sur la diversité biologique qui, il faut le reconnaître, est indissociable de la Convention de Bonn;
- l'adhésion du Bénin à la Convention sur le commerce international des espèces de faune et de flore sauvages menacées d'extinction (CITES) dont les textes nationaux d'application sont déjà pris;
- l'engagement du Bénin dans le processus d'un projet régional d'aménagement des aires protégées contiguës au Bénin, au Burkina Faso et au Niger.

#### **V CONCLUSION ET RECOMMANDATIONS**

La Convention de Bonn est bel et bien en application au Bénin, même si un battage particulier n'est pas fait autour de cette question.

Toutefois, il subsiste des lacunes qu'il convient de combler pour améliorer la mise en oeuvre de la Convention. Au nombre de ces lacunes on peut retenir:

- l'insuffisance de compétences en matière de connaissance réelle des espèces concernées, notamment les espèces marines et les oiseaux.
- l'absence d'un mécanisme régional de coordination et de diffusion de l'information.
- l'absence d'un suivi scientifique réel des populations.
- etc.

Eu égard à ce qui précède, il est important et impérieux que soient envisagés:

- la formation des compétences nationales pour une meilleure application de la Convention
- la création d'un mécanisme simple et fonctionnel de coordination des actions et de diffusion de l'information au niveau des régions
- l'appui technique et financier du Secrétariat (ou par son intermédiaire) pour la conception et la mise en oeuvre de programmes de surveillance et de recherche couvrant plusieurs espèces pour un groupe donné de pays ou des pays individuels
- l'appui technique et financier du Secrétariat et d'autres organisations pour la conclusion et la mise en oeuvre d'Accords relatifs à la protection de certaines espèces des pays en développement. Dans ce cadre précis, il est urgent qu'un Accord sur l'éléphant d'Afrique (*Loxodonta africana*) soit conclu dans les meilleurs délais entre les Etats (Parties ou non) de l'aire de répartition, avec l'appui et le soutien des pays du Nord dans un élan de solidarité internationale.





## **BURKINA FASO**



MINISTERE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT  
ET DU TOURISME

-----  
DIRECTION GENERALE DE  
L'ENVIRONNEMENT

-----  
DIRECTION DE LA FAUNE  
ET DES CHASSES  
-----

BURKINA FASO

-----  
La Patrie ou la mort,  
nous vaincrons !

**POINT SUR L'APPLICATION DE  
LA CONVENTION DE BONN  
AU BURKINA FASO**

-----

Ouagadougou, mai 1994

Na.94-5535



Le Burkina Faso a adhéré à la Convention de Bonn depuis 1989 et cela dans le but d'associer ses efforts à ceux des autres pays dans le cadre de la Conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage.

Pour concrétiser et soutenir la préoccupation internationale vis-à-vis de la protection des espèces migratrices, le Gouvernement du Burkina Faso a réglementé l'exploitation des espèces concernées en adoptant une loi en décembre 1989 et portant sur le statut des différentes espèces.

Au titre de cette loi, les espèces aviaires ont été réparties à travers 2 annexes qui sont :

- Annexe 1

Cette annexe qui comprend les espèces intégralement protégées (soustraites à la chasse légale) et sur laquelle sont inscrites les espèces connues dont la protection intégrale est recommandée par la CMS ;

- Annexe 2 sur laquelle figurent les espèces dont la chasse est autorisée sur le territoire national.

cette liste comprend surtout les espèces autochtones.

La réglementation comporte cependant beaucoup d'insuffisances en ce sens que les espèces migratrices sont très mal connues et il est certain que beaucoup d'autres espèces n'ont pas encore été identifiées.

Néanmoins, en plus de la réglementation, on peut citer deux facteurs non négligeables qui favorisent la protection des espèces du paléarctique :

facteur 1 : Les populations locales sont méfiantes vis-à-vis des espèces migratrices qu'elles considèrent comme étrangères et de ce fait ne les consomment pas ;

Facteur 2 : traditionnellement, les populations des zones de fréquentation de ces espèces ne sont pas chasseurs.

Ces facteurs sont tels que la prédation par l'homme est très réduite.

Il est à souligner également que le pays regorge d'un potentiel en sites présentant un intérêt pour les oiseaux et de ce fait constituent des centres d'accueil importants pour les espèces d'origine paléarctique et éthiopienne ; ce sont entre autres :

- la réserve ornithologique du Sahel,
- la Mare d'Oursi comme centre d'intérêt pour les oiseaux,
- la Mare aux hippopotame qui est une réserve de la biosphère, -
- la plaine avicole du sourou, etc.

Il faut toutefois noter que des problèmes existent et ont des influences négatives sur le séjour des espèces :

- l'envahissement des zones par les habitants pour les activités agricoles ;
- le manque d'aménagement des sites
- la méconnaissance des espèces liée au manque de compétence nécessaire en la matière.

Le Burkina Faso est en train de réviser ses textes sur la gestion de la faune dans son ensemble ; et dans l'optique de prendre en compte la protection des espèces couvertes par la convention, il a été demandé la constitution de la liste des oiseaux migrateurs dont copie est ci-jointe.

Cette liste n'est pas exhaustive et des études très poussées dans ce domaine sont nécessaires pour mieux connaître ce potentiel en vue de le gérer correctement.



# SOCIETE DE CONSEIL ET DE REALISATION POUR LA GESTION DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT

01 B.P. 5374 OUAGADOUGOU 01 (BURKINA FASO)

Tél. (226) 30.18.02 — Télécopie : (226) 30.18.03

## Liste des oiseaux migrateurs

### I / Espèces d'origine obligatoirement paléarctique

CIGOGNE BLANCHE	C. Ciconia
CIGOGNE NOIRE	C. Nigra
CANARD PILET	Anas acuta
SARCELLE D'ETE	A. Querquedula
CANARD SOUCHET	A. Clypeata
AIGLE BOTTE	Hieraaetus pennatus
BUSARDS DE ROSEAUX	circus aeruginosus
BUSARDS PALE	C. Macrourus
BUSARDS CENDRE	C. Pygargus
FOULQUE MACROULE	Fulica atra
PETIT CRAVELOT	charadrius dubius
BECASSINE DES MARAIS	G. Gallinago
BARGE A QUEUE NOIRE	L. Limosa
CHEVALIER ARLEQUIN	Tringa erythropus
CHEVALIER STAGNATILE	T. Stagnatilis
CHEVALIER ABOYEUR	T. Nebularia
CHEVALIER CUL-BLANC	T. ochropus
CHEVALIER SYLVAIN	T. Glareoda
CHEVALIER GUIGNETTE	Actitis hypoleucos
BECASSEAU MINUTE	Calidris minuta
BECASSEAU COCORLI	C. Ferruginea
BECASSEAU SANDERLING	C. alba
COMBATTANT	Philomachus pugnax
AVOCETTE A NUQUE NOIRE	Recurvirostra avosetta
GOELAND BRUN	Larus fuscus (?)
MOUETTE RIEUSE	L. ridibundus
GUIFETTE LEUCOPTERE	Chlidonias leucopterus
TOURTERELLE DES BOIS	Streptopelia turtur
HIRONDELLE DE RIVAGE	R. riparia
HIRONDELLE DE CHEMINEE	Hirundo rustica
PIPITE A GORGE ROUSSE	Anthus cervinus
BERGERONNETTE PRINTANIERE	Motacilla flova
BERGERONNETTE GRISE	M. alba
PIE-GRIECHE A TETE ROUSSE	Lanius senator
TRAQUET TARIER	Saxicola rubetra
TRAQUET MOTTEUX	O. oenanthe
ROUGE QUEUE A FRONT BLANC	P. Phoenicunrus
PHRAGMITE DES JONCS	Acrocephalus Schoenobaenus
ROUSSEROLLE EFFARVATTE	A. Scirpaceus
FAUVETTE GRISETTE	Sylvia Communis

FAUVETTE PASSERINETTE	<i>S. Cantillans</i>
FAUVETTE MELANOCEPHALE	<i>S. melanocephala</i>
POUILLOT VELOCE	<i>Phylloscopus collybita</i>
POUILLOT DE BONELLI	<i>P. Bonelli</i>
GOBE-MOUCHES NOIR	<i>Ficedula hypoleuca</i>
SPATULE BLANCHE	<i>Platalea leucorodia</i>
BALBUZARD PECHEUR	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>
FAUCON CREVERELLETTE	<i>Falco naumanni</i>
CAILLE DES BLES	<i>C. Cotornix</i>
GRAND GRAVELOT	<i>Charadrus hiaticula</i>
BECASSINE DOUBLE	<i>Callinago media</i>
CHEVALIER GAMBETTE	<i>Tringa totanus</i>
BECASSEAU DE TEMMINCK	<i>Calidris temminckii</i>
BECASSEAU VARIABLE	<i>C. alpina</i>
OEDICNEME CRIARDS	<i>Burhinus oediconemus</i>
GUIFETTE NOIRE	<i>Chlidonias niger</i>
GUIFETTE MOUSTAC	<i>C. Hybrida</i>
STERNE CASPIENNE	<i>Hydroprogne tchegrava</i>
STERNE PIERREGARIN	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>
STERNE NAIN	<i>S. albifrons</i>
COUCOU GRIS	<i>Cuculus canorus</i>
COUCOU GEAI	<i>Clamator glandarius</i>
PETIT DUC	<i>Otus scops</i>
MARTINET NOIR	<i>A. apus</i>
GUEPIER D'EUROPE	<i>Merops apiaster</i>
ALOUETTE CALANDRELLE	<i>Calandrella cinerea</i>
HIRONDELLE DE FENETRE	<i>Delichon urbica</i>
PIPIT ROUSSELEINE	<i>Anthus campestris</i>
PIPIT DES ARBRES	<i>A. Trivialis</i>
PIE-GRIECHE GRISE	<i>Lanius excubitor</i>
TRAQUET OREILLARD	<i>Oenanthe hispanica</i>
TRAQUET ISABELLE	<i>O. isabellina</i>
ROSSIGNOL PHILOMELE	<i>Luscinia megarhynchos</i>
GORGE BLEUE	<i>L. Svecica</i>
LOCUSTELLE LUSCINIOIDE	<i>Locustella luscinioides</i>
HYPOLAIS POLYGLOTTE	<i>Hippolais polyglotta</i>
FAUVETTE ORPHEE	<i>Sylvia hortensis</i>
FAUVETTE DES JARDINS	<i>S. Borin</i>
FAUVETTE A TETE NOIRE	<i>S. atricapilla</i>
POUILLOT FITIS	<i>Phylloscopus trochilus</i>
GOBEMOUCHE GRIS	<i>Muscicapa striata</i>



## II/ Espèces d'origine paléarctique très probable

HERON CENDRE	<i>Ardiea Cinerea</i>
HERON POURPRE	<i>A. Purpurea</i>
ALGRETTE GARZETTE	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>
IBIS FALCINELLE	<i>Plegadis Falcinellus</i>
FAUCON CRECERELLE	<i>Falco tinnunculus</i>
ECHASSE BLANCHE	<i>Himantopus</i>
HYPOLAIS PALE	<i>Hippolais pallida</i>

## III/ Espèces d'origine paléarctique et éthiopienne

HERON CRABIER	<i>Ardeola ralloides</i>
HERON BIHOREAU	<i>N. nycticorax</i>
PERCNIOTERE D'EGYPTE	<i>Néophron perenopterus</i>
CIRCAETE JEAN-LE-BLANC	<i>Circaetus gallicus</i>
POULE D'EAU	<i>Gallinula chloropus</i>
GLAREOLE A COLLIER	<i>Glareola pratincola</i>
STERNE HANSEL	<i>Gelochilidon nilotica</i>
HUPPE FASCIEE	<i>Upupa épops</i>
HIRONDELLE ROUSSELINE	<i>Hirundo daurica</i>
AGROBATE ROUX	<i>Cercotrichas galactotes</i>

## IV / Espèces d'origine éthiopienne très probable

PELICAN BLANC	<i>Pelicanus onocrotalus</i>
GRANDE AIGRETTE	<i>Egretta alba</i>
HERON GARDE-BOEUF	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>
AIGLE RAVISSEUR	<i>Aquila rapax</i>
MILAN NOIR MILVUS	<i>Migrans</i>
ELANION BLANC	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>
FAUCON LANIER	<i>Falco biarmicus</i>

## V / Espèces d'origine obligatoirement Ethiopienne

GREBE CASTAGNEUX	<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>
POULE SUTANE	(porphyrio bleu) <i>P. porphyrio</i>
VANNEAU EPERONNE	(Arme) <i>Hoplopterus spinosus</i>
CHOUETTE EFFRAIE	<i>Tyto alba</i>
COCHEVIS HUPPE	<i>Galerida cristata</i>



**DENMARK / DANEMARK / DINAMARCA**



Ministry of the Environment  
National Forest and Nature Agency

DANISH REPORT FOR THE PERIOD 1991-1994 CONCERNING THE "CON-  
VENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD  
ANIMALS" (CMS).

**I. General information**

1. There have been no changes in the number of dependent territories included in Denmark's ratification of the Convention. This means that Denmark and the Faroe Islands - but not Greenland - are members of the Convention.

2. For the period 1991-1994 Mr. Veit Koester, National Forest and Nature Agency of the Ministry of Environment has been designated as focal point for Denmark. Mr. Jesper Madsen, National Environmental Research Institute of the Ministry of the Environment has been designated as member of the Scientific Council.

3. The designated focal point for Denmark is now:

NORMAN CLEAVER  
National Forest and Nature Agency  
Haraldsgade 53  
DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø.  
DENMARK

Tel: + 45 39 47 20 00

Fax: + 45 39 27 98 99

**II. Implementation of the Convention**

4. There has been no change since the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 1991.

**III. Species listed in Appendix I and II.**

5. Species listed in Appendix I.

Denmark is Range State for one species listed on Appendix I:

White-tailed Eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*)

Implementation of the Bonn Convention in relation to this species is described in the previous report (August 1988) to which we shall refer.

6. Species listed in Appendix II.

Denmark is Range State for a part of the mammals listed in Appendix II and for a great part of the bird listed in Appendix II.

These species are protected both on a national and an international level through conservation measures dealing as well

with their habitats and conservation of the species as such. This applies especially to the migratory birds, which are protected through national conservation orders for important biotopes, wildlife reserves, hunting restrictions, biotopes restoration as well as restrictions in taxidermy and trade.

#### Nature protection and management

In the period 1988-1993 about 50 areas with important habitats for mammals and birds, especially waterbirds, have been specifically protected in accordance with the Act of Nature Conservation. These areas are covering about 10.000 hectares.

In 1992 the Danish Parliament agreed on a new Nature Protection Act. Some of the main principles of this act relevant to the Bonn Convention can be outlined here:

The general rules of protection of nature have been strengthened and amended so that all saltmarshes, tidal meadows, heaths, bogs, and uncultivated, grass-covered areas, including humid permanent grassland and dry meadows, of more than 2,500 square metres, have been protected. Lakes and ponds as well as the majority of streams are still protected. However, the size limit for lakes and ponds has been reduced to 100 square metres.

According to the rules of nature management and restoration a large number of biotopes have been restored in the period 1989-1993: 20 lakes covering 1360 hectares, more than 1600 ponds, 2230 hectares of saltmarsh, 2270 hectares humid grassland, 1935 hectares of moors, 6000 hectares of heath and dry grassland.

#### Wildlife management

During the period 1991-1994 5 new wildlife reserves covering about 25.000 hectares have been established. Two of them have been established after 6 years of experimental and scientific studies. The results of these studies are now being used as models for the most optimal ecological design of future wildlife reserves.

In 1993 the Danish Parliament agreed on a new Act on hunting and wildlife management. Some of the main points of this legislation relevant to the Bonn Convention are:

The open season for diving ducks has generally been shortened with one month. Geese can only be shot from 1½ hour before sunrise until 10 o'clock a.m. The open season for curlews has been closed. According to the new act a number (approximately 50) of new wildlife reserves free from hunting and disturbance will be established during the next 5-10 years. These reserves

will especially be established in important wetland areas. The ban of using lead shots in wetlands (Ramsar sites) introduced in 1990 has now been extended into a general ban of using lead shots. The number of waterbirds which can be traded has been reduced to a minimum of 5 species.

Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea.

Denmark is member of this Agreement and is participating in the trilateral scientific studies and monitoring of the Common Seal (*Phoca vitulina*).

Agreement on the Conservation of small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas

Denmark is member of this Agreement and is participating in a joint research programme to assess the population and distribution of small cetaceans in the North Sea and western Baltic Sea.

Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe.

Denmark has ratified this Agreement in 1994. All species of bats are protected according to Danish legislation. As a result of the Bat Agreement a ban of cutting hollow trees has been introduced during the breeding period of the bats (from 1. February until 31. August).





**EUROPEAN COMMUNITY  
COMMUNAUTE EUROPEENNE  
COMUNIDAD EUROPEA**



Report on the European Community's implementation of the  
Bonn Convention on the conservation of migratory species of  
wild animals from 1991 to 1993

presented by the Commission



CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD  
ANIMALS

UPDATING REPORT

General Information

Name of Contracting Party: European Community

Period covered by report: 1991-1993

Representative on the Scientific Council: Pierre Devillers

Liaison office: Commission of the European Communities

Measures taken to implement decisions of previous  
Conferences of the Parties concerning species listed in  
Annexes I and II

During the period 1991-93, the Commission financed 96 projects and subprojects costing a total of about ECU 70 million.

Most of these projects and subprojects concerned the conservation of biotopes of importance to the species in question:

- *Ciconia ciconia* project in Germany (Miden-Lübbecke)
- several projects in Germany, Spain and Portugal for the conservation of *Otis tarda* and its habitat
- several projects relating to biotopes of importance to *Grus grus* (migration and overwintering biotopes)
- a subproject for the conservation of pelicans in Greece  
- *Pelecanus crispus*, *Pelecanus onocrotalus*
- several projects relating to biotopes of importance to *Haliaeetus albicilla*
- preparation of a plan to save *Numenius tenuirostris*

- a study on the expansion of *Oxyura jamaicensis* in Europe and its impact on the conservation of *Oxyura leucocephala* in Spain
- preventive measures concerning the mortality of endangered sea birds in the Community
- several projects concerning habitats used by *Platalea leucorodia*
- establishment of the ORNIS database and of an information system linked to the ORNIS database for opportunist species
- a symposium on the future of migratory water birds
- an *Aquila adalberti* conservation plan in Spain
- measures to conserve predatory species in Portugal

Numerous projects concerning the conservation of species listed in the Annexes to the Convention have been included in programmes of cooperation with developing countries.

## REGIONAL AGREEMENTS

1. The Commission sponsored the preparation of the Agreements on the white stork and on Palearctic water birds. It was subsequently decided to combine the two Agreements and the Commission asked the Secretariat of the Convention to take over the preparatory work. The Commission granted the Secretariat a financial contribution of ECU 97 000 for this purpose.
2. The Agreement on small *Cetaceans* was signed on 7 October 1992. Preparations are under way for its ratification.

Other measures in response to Resolution 3.2,  
paragraph 4

1. Marine mammals

For several years the European Community' has been implementing a programme for the conservation of the monk seal *Monachus monachus* and small *Cetaceans*.

In the last few years this programme has focused on the following main areas:

- studies and compilations of information on the implementation of the Habitats Directive (monk seal and small *Cetaceans*) in marine areas
- the following projects and subprojects for the conservation of *Monachus monachus* in the Community:
  1. establishment of protection areas: Northern Sporades marine park in Greece and Madeira nature park (Desertas islands reserve) in Portugal;
  2. public awareness-raising;
  3. technical cooperation between groups working to conserve the monk seal;
  4. identification of areas of importance to this species;
  5. establishment of the monk seal register;
  6. applied ecological research: study of the species' biology and habitat;
  7. establishment of a network of monk seal rescue centres in the Mediterranean;
  8. genetic molecular studies of monk seal populations in the North Atlantic and the Mediterranean.

2. Sea turtles

For several years the European Community has implemented a programme to conserve *Caretta caretta* and *Dermochelys coriacea*.

In the last few years this programme has concentrated on the



following main aspects:

- several projects and subprojects concerning the habitats (egg-laying sites) of *Caretta caretta*:
  1. establishment of protection areas for important egg-laying sites: beaches at Zakynthos and in the South-West Peloponnese in Greece
  2. identification of the egg laying sites of *Caretta caretta* in Greece and in the Orosei Gulf (Sardinia)
  3. public awareness-raising
- conservation of sea turtles in the French overseas departments and in the Mediterranean
- a study of sea turtle egg-laying sites in the Canary Islands and more particularly of *Dermochelys coriacea* in the Western Canary Islands

3. *Numenius tenuirostris*

A programme for the restoration and conservation of the slender-billed curlew was sponsored by the Commission, in cooperation with the Bonn Convention Scientific Council.

The programme comprised:

- updating of the species database;
- a new assessment of the risk of extinction;
- an analysis of the means of identifying nesting sites by remote monitoring (radio and satellite) and research on the ground;
- an evaluation of known and potential migration resting sites in the south of the European Union and in neighbouring regions, intended to guide the choice of management measures;
- survey of overwintering areas.

4. Updating of report EUR 10930 on threatened species

Preparation of data-sheets on the species listed in the Annexes containing information on taxonomy, geographical distribution, population and conservation status, habitat, threats, management, legal status, and conservation measures.

5. Second Report on the application of Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds (COM(93)572 final of 24 November 1993).



Rapport sur l'application de la Convention de Bonn  
(Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices  
appartenant à la faune sauvage) par la Communauté européenne  
pendant la période 1991-1993

présenté par la Commission



CONVENTION SUR LA CONSERVATION DES ESPECES  
MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE SAUVAGE

RAPPORT MIS A JOUR

Informations générales

Nom de la partie contractante : Communauté européenne

Date du rapport : 1991-1993

Représentant au Conseil scientifique : Pierre DEVILLERS

Chargé de liaison : Commission des Communautés européennes

Mesures prises afin de mettre en oeuvre les décisions des précédentes  
Conférences des Parties concernant les espèces inscrites aux Annexes I  
et II

Pendant la période 1991-93, la Commission a financé 96 projets et sous-projets pour une somme de ca. 70,00 MECUS.

La plupart des projets et des sous-projets concernent la conservation de biotopes importants pour les espèces mentionnées.

- Projet Ciconia ciconia - en Allemagne (Miden-Lübbecke).
- Plusieurs projets en Allemagne, Espagne et Portugal visant la conservation d'Otis tarda et de son habitat.
- Plusieurs projets visant des biotopes importants (biotopes de passage et d'hivernage) de Grus grus.
- Un sous-projet visant la conservation des pélicans en Grèce - Pelecanus crispus, Pelecanus onocrotalus.
- Plusieurs projets visant les biotopes importants de Haliaeetus albicilla.
- La préparation d'un plan de sauvetage de Numenius tenuirostris.

- Une étude sur l'expansion de Oxyura Jamaicensis en Europe et son impact sur la conservation de Oxyura leucocephala en Espagne.
- Des actions préventives concernant la mortalité des oiseaux d'eau menacés dans la Communauté.
- Plusieurs projets concernant les habitats utilisés par Platalea leucorodia.
- La mise en place de la Banque de données ORNIS et d'un système d'information conjoint à la Banque de données ORNIS pour les espèces opportunistes.
- Un symposium pour l'avenir des oiseaux d'eau migrateurs.
- Un plan de conservation d'Aquila adalberti en Espagne.
- Des actions de sauvegarde d'espèces de rapaces au Portugal.

Par ailleurs, de nombreux projets concernant la conservation d'espèces mentionnées aux Annexes de la Convention ont été inclus dans les programmes de coopération avec les pays en voie de développement.

## ACCORDS REGIONAUX

1. La Commission a patroné la préparation des Accords sur la Cigogne blanche et sur les Oiseaux d'eau du Paléarctique. Il a ensuite été décidé de combiner les deux Accords et la Commission a demandé au Secrétariat de la Convention de poursuivre la promotion de la préparation. Elle lui a accordé à cet effet, une contribution financière de 97.000 ECUS.
2. L'accord sur les petits cétacés a été signé le 7 octobre 1992. Cet accord est en voie de préparation pour sa ratification.

## Autres actions répondant à la Résolution 3.2., paragraphe 4

### 1. Mammifères marins

La Communauté européenne développe depuis plusieurs années un programme de conservation du Phoque moine Monachus monachus et des petits cétacés.

Cette action s'est développée au cours des dernières années dans les directions privilégiées suivantes :

- Etudes et compilations des informations relatives à la mise en oeuvre de la Directive Habitats (Phoque moine et petits cétacés) dans le domaine marin.
- Plusieurs projets et sous-projets visant la conservation de Monachus monachus dans la Communauté, à savoir :
  1. Mise en place des zones de protection à savoir : Parc Marin des Sporades du Nord (Grèce) et Parc naturel de Madère (réserve des Iles Désertas) au Portugal;
  2. Sensibilisation du public;
  3. Coopération technique entre les groupes actifs dans le domaine de la conservation du Phoque moine;
  4. Identification des zones importantes pour l'espèce;
  5. Création du registre Phoque moine;
  6. Recherches d'écologie appliquée, à savoir, étude de la biologie de l'espèce et de son habitat;
  7. Création d'un réseau de "rescue center" du Phoque moine dans le bassin méditerranéen;
  8. Etudes moléculaires de la génétique de populations de Monachus monachus en Atlantique du Nord et dans le bassin méditerranéen.

### 2. Tortues marines

La Communauté européenne développe depuis plusieurs années, un programme de sauvegarde de Caretta caretta et de Dermodochelys coriacea.

Cette action s'est développée au cours des dernières années dans les



directions privilégiées suivantes :

- Plusieurs projets et sous-projets visant les habitats (lieux de ponte) de Caretta caretta, à savoir :
  1. La mise en place de zones de protection pour des sites importants de ponte de l'espèce, à savoir des plages à Zakynthos et le Sud-Ouest du Péloponnèse en Grèce;
  2. La détermination des plages de ponte de Caretta caretta en Grèce et dans le Golfe d'Orosei (Sardaigne)
  3. La sensibilisation du public.
- La conservation des tortues marines dans les Départements français d'outre-mer et en Méditerranée;
- Une étude sur les aires de nidification des tortues marines aux Iles Canaries et plus particulièrement de Dermodochelys coriacea dans les Iles Canaries occidentales;

3. Numenius tenuirostris

Un programme de restauration et de conservation du Courlis à bec grêle a été patronné par la Communauté, en collaboration avec le Conseil Scientifique de la Convention de Bonn.

Il comprenait :

- Une mise à jour de la base de données sur l'espèce.
- Une nouvelle évaluation des risques d'extinction
- Une analyse des moyens de détermination de l'aire de nidification par suivi télémétrique (radio et satellite) et par recherche au sol.
- Une évaluation des sites de passage connus et potentiels dans le sud de l'Union européenne et dans les régions voisines, destinée à orienter les choix de mesures de gestion.
- Une prospection des zones d'hivernage.

4. Mise à jour du rapport EUR 10930 sur les espèces menacées.

Préparation des fiches des espèces figurant aux Annexes contenant des informations sur la taxonomie, la distribution géographique, le statut de la population et de la conservation, l'habitat, les menaces, la gestion, le statut législatif, et les mesures de conservation.

5. Deuxième rapport sur l'application de la Directive 79/409/CEE sur la conservation des oiseaux sauvages (COM(93)572 final du 24 novembre 1993).



**FRANCE / FRANCIA**



# RAPPORT POUR LA FRANCE

## I - INFORMATIONS DE CARACTERE GENERAL

### 1 - Nom de la Partie :

France

### 2 - Date du rapport :

15 mai 1994

### 3 - Période couverte par le rapport :

1er juillet 1990 à 15 mai 1994

### 4 - Date d'entrée en vigueur de la Convention pour la Partie :

1er juillet 1990

### 5 - Territoire sur lequel s'applique la Convention, y compris les territoires dépendants :

France y compris départements et territoires d'Outre-Mer

### 6 - Réserves :

Réserve au titre de l'article 14 - en déposant son instrument d'approbation, le gouvernement de la république française a émis une réserve concernant l'annexe I "interprétation" et relative à l'espèce *Chelonia mydas* ou Tortue verte.

**7 - Représentant au Conseil scientifique : Mme Martine BIGAN - 20, avenue de Ségur - 75302 - Paris 07 SP - Tél. 42-19-18-70 - Fax 42-19-19-77**

**8 - Chargée de liaison désigné : Mme Martine BIGAN**

**9 - Participation au Comité Permanent (le cas échéant) : non**

## **II - APPLICATION DE LA CONVENTION**

### **1. Législation par laquelle la Convention est appliquée, notamment :**

° *Sources de la législation* : CODE RURAL - Textes relatifs à la réglementation de la pêche maritime pour certaines espèces marines

° *Autorités compétentes* :

-Ministère de l'Environnement

-Ministère de l'Agriculture et de la Pêche en relation avec le Ministère de l'Environnement pour les espèces marines

### **2. Espèces inscrites à l'annexe I**

#### **CETACES**

a) Espèces pour lesquelles la Partie, y compris ses territoires dépendants, est un Etat de l'aire de répartition et informations sur les navires du pavillon qui prennent ces espèces migratrices hors des limites nationales

b) Taille et tendances de la population de l'espèce ; le cas échéant, données pertinentes sur les niveaux antérieur et présent

c) Mesures prises en application de l'article III (4), y compris : conservation / restauration des habitats, correction des obstacles aux migrations et des facteurs qui menacent les espèces

-projet de création d'un sanctuaire dans la région corso-liguro-provençale entre la France, l'Italie et Monaco, couvrant les eaux territoriales et la haute mer ayant pour but d'assurer la protection des Baleines (Cachalot commun et les petits Cétacés).

d) Les petits Cétacés sont intégralement protégés en France métropolitaine. Aucun prélèvement sauf à des fins scientifiques ne peut être autorisé.

Les territoires des terres australes et antarctiques françaises bénéficient d'un régime de protection identique étendu aux Baleines y compris dans la zone économique exclusive - Un arrêté est en cours d'élaboration qui vise à assurer la protection totale de tous les Cétacés dans les eaux territoriales françaises afin d'harmoniser l'ensemble des textes nationaux existant déjà pour la protection des Cétacés

## CHIROPTERES

°Tadarida brasiliensis : l'espèce est intégralement protégée dans les territoires français concernés (Martinique - Guadeloupe) - Seuls des prélèvements à des fins scientifiques sont autorisés.

### Il 2 a, b, c : OISEAUX

#### GOELAND D'AUDOUIN

##### Historique (avant 1969)

Degland & Gerbe (1867) le signalaient comme "commun dans les golfes du Valinco et de Figari", sans que l'on sache s'il s'agissait de nicheurs ou non. Les recensements antérieurs à 1979 sont rares et concernent un seul archipel (Cerbicale). Au début du XXème siècle, Jourdain (1912 et ms) fut le premier à trouver une colonie aux îles Cerbicale (1908 : 5 c., 1909 : 2 c.), revue par Etchecopar & Hue (1955) (environ 10 C.). De Bournonville (1964 et ms) a retracé l'histoire des colonies de cet archipel entre 1955 et 1965 ; la population aurait été en progression, passant d'une dizaine de couples en 1955 à 70 couples en 1963. Il semble qu'il n'y ait pas eu d'importantes colonies dans l'archipel en 1967, 1971 et 1975 (Papacotsia et al., 1980).

On peut distinguer les sites où la reproduction a été régulière (Cerbicale, Cap Corse) et les sites où elle est occasionnelle (Bruzzi, Lavezzi, Capo Rosso, golfe d'Ajaccio).

##### Evolution récente

Aux îles Cerbicale, principal site historiquement connu, il apparaît que, d'une part, la nidification est devenue irrégulière - absent de 1984 à 1987 - et d'autre part, que les effectifs n'ont pas dépassé la vingtaine de couples. Les îlots du Cap Corse ont abrité la majeure partie des effectifs nicheurs dont les effectifs fluctuaient d'une année à l'autre (18 à 90 couples). Ailleurs, leur présence a été numériquement marginale.

### **3. Gestion et conservation**

Depuis qu'ils sont recensés, les sites abritent des effectifs d'importance numérique modeste. On retiendra des années 1980 l'abandon des îles Cerbicale et la présence régulière, mais avec d'importantes variations d'effectifs, au Cap Corse. Il semble bien que l'abandon des sites aux îles Cerbicale soit en relation avec l'augmentation des effectifs de goélands leucophée dont le taux moyen d'accroissement annuel était de 5 à 7 % selon les îles entre 1980 et 1986. Aux îles Finocchiarola, les goélands leucophée nichaient seulement sur une des trois îles en 1980 ; leur taux moyen d'accroissement annuel entre 1980 et 1987 a été de 12 % et en 1988 ils occupaient les trois îles. Une éradication est maintenant entreprise sur les deux îlots occupés historiquement et régulièrement de nos jours sur les goélands d'Audouin. D'autres opérations (dératisation, pose de silhouettes) ont également été réalisées. Les îles Cerbicale et Finocchiarola sont classées en réserve naturelle).

Le goéland d'Audouin figure dans la liste des espèces intégralement protégées pris en application de la loi relative à la Protection de la Nature.

Seules des autorisations de capture à des fins scientifiques peuvent être accordées (arrêté du 17 avril 1981 pris en application de la loi relative à la Protection de la Nature)

-Pygargue à queue blanche.

#### **e) Mesures additionnelles prises et autres activités, par exemple dans le cadre d'autres Conventions ou d'organisations régionales d'intégration économique**

- La France est partie à la convention de BERNE relative à la conservation de la vie sauvage et des milieux naturels de l'Europe, à la convention sur le commerce international des espèces menacées (CITES) à la convention baleinière internationale (IWC).

Elle est par ailleurs soumise aux textes communautaires (directive sur la conservation des oiseaux, directive habitats faune flore.

#### **Phoque moine**

Bien que les côtes françaises ne fassent plus partie de la zone de distribution du Phoque moine (disparu dans les années 1970) la France a entrepris un programme de conservation de l'espèce qui est décrit en annexe.



### **3 - Espèces inscrites à l'annexe II**

a) La France a signé le 10 décembre 1993 l'accord relatif à la conservation des chauves-souris en Europe. L'autorité chargée de l'application est le Ministère de l'Environnement.

Un groupe de travail créé dans le cadre de l'observatoire du patrimoine naturel mis en place par le Ministère élabore actuellement les dispositions à mettre en place pour compléter le dispositif réglementaire et le suivi des populations concernant ces espèces, permettant l'application de l'accord.

Toutes les chauves-souris vivant sur le territoire national européen sont intégralement protégées (arrêté du 17 avril 1981 pris en application de la loi relative à la Protection de la Nature).

b) La France va engager les consultations nécessaires à la ratification de l'accord relatif à la conservation des petits Cétacés de la mer Baltique et de la mer du Nord (A.S.C.O.B.A.N.S.)

D'ores et déjà elle participe au programme SCANS mené dans le cadre de cet accord, qui doit permettre de préciser le statut des populations de dauphins et de marsouins dans la région considérée.

c) Par ailleurs, elle a participé à la première réunion de discussion du projet d'accord concernant la conservation des petits Cétacés de la Méditerranée et de la mer Noire.

D'ores et déjà elle a engagé un programme de recherche sur les Cétacés (grands et petits) de la région concernée par le projet de sanctuaire (entre l'Italie, Monaco et la France) dans la mer corso-liguro-provençale visant à préciser le statut des populations de ces espèces et l'impact des facteurs d'origine anthropique (pollutions, activités économiques, touristiques).

Enfin elle va participer à la première réunion de discussion de l'accord sur les oiseaux d'eau migrateurs de la région Afrique Eurasie.

**III - LISTES DES ACTIVITES NATIONALES RELATIVES AUX ESPECES INSCRITES AUX ANNEXES I ET II ET A D'AUTRES ESPECES MIGRATRICES (article II (3 a) )**

**Oiseaux :**

Pour la France, 111 espèces sont concernées par l'annexe II. Les actions en cours sont indiquées ci-dessous avec le nom de l'organisme ou de la personne responsable.

**CICONIFORMES**

**Ciconiidae**

**1. *Ciconia ciconia* - Cigogne blanche :**

- surveillance du niveau des effectifs reproducteurs en France (LPO);
- migrations et survies par le baguage (CRBPO/MNHN);
- impact des conditions climatiques hivernales au Sud du Sahara sur la survie des individus (KANYAMIBWA, 1989);
- effectifs et production de jeunes en Alsace (SCHIERRER);
- phénologie et dénombrement des populations migratrices en France (MIGRANS).

**2. *Ciconia nigra* - Cigogne noire :**

- effectifs reproducteurs (MENV, LPO);
- phénologie et dénombrement des populations migratrices en France (MIGRANS).

**Threskiornithidae**

**1. *Platalea leucorodta* - Spatule blanche :**

- suivi des effectifs de la petite population reproductrice dans l'ouest de la France (MARION, MNHN et Université de Rennes);

**2. *Plegadis falcinellus* - Ibis falcinelle :**

- suivi de la petite population colonisant la Camargue (moins de 5 couples reproducteurs depuis 1993 - Station biologique de la Tour du Valat).

**Phoenicopteridae**

**1. *Phoenicopterus ruber* - Flamant rose :**

- biologie de la reproduction, déplacement géographique en France et dans le bassin méditerranéen occidental (JOHONSON, Station biologique du Tour du Valat).

**ANSERIFORMES**

**Anatidae**

**1. *Cygnus olor* - Cygne tuberculé :**

- nicheur exceptionnel et récent (2 couples aux Iles-Chausey) suivis par le GON.

16. *Mergus merganser* - Harle brève :

- localisé en petit nombre sur la rive française du Lac Léman; pas d'étude particulière.

## FALCONIFORMES

### Pandionidae

1. *Pandion haliaetus* - Balbuzard pêcheur :

- biologie de la reproduction, recensement et migrations grâce au baguage en Corse (PNRC);
- suivi des quelques couples en Forêt d'Orléans (FIR);
- phénologie et dénombrement de la migration (MIGRANS).

### Accipitridae

1. *Gyps fulvus* - Vautour fauve :

- dénombrement et baguage de la population naturelle des Pyrénées (Université de Bordeaux et Parc naturel des Pyrénées);
- suivi de la population réintroduite dans les Causses (FIR et Ecole Normale Supérieure Ulm).

2. *Aegyptus monachus* - Vautour moine :

- suivi des individus réintroduits dans les Causses (FIR).

3. *Neophron percnopterus* - Pernoptère d'Egypte :

- suivi des effectifs dans les Pyrénées (Parc Naturel des Pyrénées) et dans l'Ardèche, les Causses et le Languedoc (FIR).

4. *Gypaetus barbatus* - Gypaète barbu :

- suivi des effectifs dans les Pyrénées (Université de Bordeaux) et en Corse (PNRC);
- suivi des réintroductions dans les Alpes (DDA).

5. *Aquila chrysaetos* - Aigle royal :

- suivi des effectifs nationaux (FIR et Parc du Mercantour).

6. *Hieraetus fasciatus* - Aigle de Bonelli :

- suivi des effectifs nationaux (FIR);
- biologie de la reproduction et dynamique de la population en Provence-Alpes-Côte d'Azur et Languedoc-Roussillon (CHEYLAN - CRBPO).

7. *Hieraetus pennatus* - Aigle botté :

- aucune étude particulière.

8. *Buteo buteo* - Buse variable :

- biologie de la reproduction et dynamique dans le Limousin (NORE - CRBPO);
- suivi temporel du niveau d'abondance en France (STOC - CRBPO).

9. *Accipiter nisus* - Epervier d'Europe :
  - biologie de la reproduction et baguage en Normandie et Limousin (CHARTIER, NORE, CRBPO).
10. *Accipiter gentilis* - Autour des Palombes :
  - biologie de la reproduction et baguage en Limousin (NORE - CRBPO).
11. *Milvus milvus* - Milan royal :
  - phénologie et dénombrement des migrateurs (MIGRANS).
12. *Milvus migrans* - Milan noir :
  - phénologie et dénombrement des migrateurs (MIGRANS).
13. *Elanus caeruleus* - Elanion blanc :
  - suivi de la micropopulation ayant colonisé le Sud des Landes.
14. *Pernis apivorus* - Bondrée apivore :
  - pas d'étude particulière en cours.
15. *Circus aeviginosus* - Busard des roseaux :
  - dynamique des populations et migration en France (CRBPO);
  - empoisonnement par les métaux lourds (NICOLAU - GUILLAUMET - CRBPO).
16. *Circus cyaneus* - Busard Saint-Martin :
  - régime alimentaire (Université de Toulouse);
  - dénombrement et suivi des dortoirs (CORMIER - Université d'Anger);
  - surveillance et protection des aires (FIR).
17. *Circus pygargus* - Busard cendré :
  - biologie de la reproduction et dynamique en Charente-Maritime (Leroux-CRBPO);
  - surveillance et protection des aires (FIR).
18. *Circaetus gallicus* - Circaète Jean-le-Blanc :
  - dénombrement des nicheurs dans le Parc National des Cévennes.

### Falconidae

1. *Falco peregrinus* - Faucon pèlerin :
  - suivi régulier de la quasi totalité des couples (550 en 1992) français (FIR avec 268 surveillants).
2. *Falco subbuteo* - Faucon hobereau :
  - suivi des couples reproducteurs en Alsace (CICONIA).
3. *Falco eleonora* - Faucon d'Eléonore :
  - espèce non nicheuse actuellement ; suivi des tentatives d'implantation.

4. *Falco vespertinus* - Faucon Koberz :

- suivi des rares couples en France (25 nids) par le FIR.

5. *Falco naumanni* - Faucon crécerellette :

- suivi des effectifs et de la biologie de la reproduction en Crau (OLIOSO - CRBPO).

6. *Falco tinnunculus* - Faucon crécerelle :

- pas d'étude particulière en cours.

## GALLIFORMES

### Phasianidae

1. *Coturnix c. coturnix* - Caille des blés :

- suivi du niveau d'abondance (ONC et Université de Rennes).

## GRUIFORMES

### Gruidae

1. *Grus grus* - Grue cendrée :

- un seul couple nicheur en Normandie depuis environ 6 ans.

## CHARADRIIFORMES

### Recurvirostridae

1. *Himantopus himantopus* - Echasse blanche :

- biologie de la reproduction, dynamique et migrations par le baguage dans l'Ouest de la France (DELAPORTE - LPO - CRBPO).

2. *Recurvirostra avosetta* - Avocette :

- suivi de l'effectif en Baie de Somme (Parc Ornithologique de Marquenterre), en Vendée (ONC) et en Camargue (Station biologique de la Tour du Valat).

### Burhinidae

1. *Burhinus oedipnemus* - Oedicnème criard :

- recensement national des effectifs reproducteurs (CORIF).

### Glaucolidae

1. *Glaucola pratensis* - Glaréole à collier :

- suivi de la petite population camarguaise (Station biologique de la Tour du Valat).

### Charadriidae

1. *Vanellus vanellus* - Vanneau huppé :

- migrations par baguage dans le Marais breton en Dombes (ONC);
- évolution des survies par les reprises de bagues (CEFE).

2. *Charadrius hiaticula* - Grand gravelot :

- pas d'étude particulière en dehors des recensements nationaux (LPO).

3. *Charadrius dubius* - Petit gravelot :

- pas d'étude particulière en dehors des recensements nationaux (LPO).

4. *Charadrius alexandrinus* - Gravelot à collier interrompu :

- biologie de la reproduction et éthologie en Normandie (SAGOT - CRBPO).

### Scolopacidae

1. *Gallinago gallinago* - Bécassine des marais :

- aucune étude particulière.

2. *Scolopax rusticola* - Bécasse des bois :

- biologie de la reproduction, migration par le baguage et prélèvements cynégétiques dans diverses régions de France (ONC).

3. *Numenius arquata* - Courlis cendré :

- suivi des effectifs en Alsace.

4. *Limosa limosa* - Barge à queue noire :

- suivi des effectifs en France (ONC - LPO).

5. *Tringa totanus* - Chevalier gambette :

- suivi et baguage des couples dans le Marais breton (ONC).

6. *Tringa hypoleucos* - Chevalier guignette :

- dénombrement sur le cours de la Loire (FROCHOT, Université de Dijon).

### Laridae

1. *Sterna dougallii* - Sterne de Dougall :

- suivi et protection de la seule colonie restante en Bretagne (SEPNB et Université de Brest).

### COBACIIFORMES

### Meropidae

1. *Merops aplaster* - Guêpier d'Europe :  
- suivi des colonies par diverses associations régionales.

### Coraciidae

1. *Coracias garrulus* - Rollier  
- suivi du niveau des populations, principalement dans le Gard (COGARD).

## PASSERIFORMES

### Muscicapidae (s.l.)

Cette famille regroupe pour la France les rouges-gorges, rossignols, traquets, merles, grives, fauvelles, pouillots, rollets, gobe-mouches et mésanges à moustaches.

Les études et recherches en cours sous l'égide du MNHN (CRBPO) à l'échelle nationale sur les 46 espèces de Muscicapidés portent sur les thèmes suivants :

- a. suivi temporel des effectifs reproducteurs en France. Trente stations de capture-recapture et 1200 points d'observations visuelles et auditives permettent de fixer le niveau annuel de l'abondance des espèces concernées (programme STOC).
- b. adaptations de la reproduction à l'antropophilie (gradient entre milieux naturels et urbanisés).
- c. stratégie migratoire des passereaux paludiciles.
- d. rôle des conditions climatiques hivernales africaines sur l'abondance des passereaux migrants transsahariens.
- e. variations spatiales de la proportion d'individus sédentaires.
- f. voies de migration et mortalité chez les espèces gibier migratrices en France; effets des prélèvements sur l'évolution numérique des populations dans les zones de reproduction nordiques.
- g. modalité d'extension et de rétraction des aires de reproduction d'espèces d'origine méditerranéenne sous l'influence du climat.

Pour chacune des espèces de Muscicapidés, les travaux en cours sont indiqués entre parenthèse par les lettres a à g, ou éventuellement la lettre o si aucune étude particulière n'a lieu actuellement :

*Erlithacus rubecula* - Rouge gorge (a), *Luscinia megarhynchos* - Rossignol philomèle (a), *Luscinia svecica* - Gorgebleue (c), *Phoenicurus ochruros* - Rougequeue noir (a, b), *Phoenicurus phoenicurus* - Rougequeue à front blanc (a, d), *Saxicola rubetra* - Traquet tarier (d), *Saxicola torquata* - Traquet patre (a), *Oenanthe oenanthe* - Traquet motteux (d), *Oenanthe hispanica* - Traquet oreillard et *Oenanthe leucura* - Traquet rieur (Prodon, effectifs et biologie de la reproduction), *Monticola saxatilis* - Merle de roche (o), *Monticola solitarius* - Merle bleu (o), *Turdus torquatus* - Merle à plastron (o), *Turdus merula* - Merle noir (a, e, f), *Turdus philomelos* - Grive musicienne (a, b, f), *Turdus viscivorus* - Grive draine (a, f), *Turdus pilaris*

- Grive litorne (f), *Cettia cetti* - Bouscarle de cetti (a), *Locustella luscinioides* - Locustelle luscinoïde (c, d), *Locustella naevia* - Locustelle tachetée (a, c, d), *Luscinola melanopongo* - Lusciniole à moustaches (non migratrice), *Cisticola jundici* - Cisticole des joncs (espèce non migratrice), *Acrocephalus schoenobaenus* - Phragmite des joncs (a, c, d), *Acrocephalus palustris* - Rousserolle verderolle (o), *Acrocephalus scirpaceus* - Rousserolle effarvate (a, c, d), *Acrocephalus arundinaceus* - Rousserolle turdoïde (c), *Hippolaïs icterina* - Hypolaïs icterine (a, d), *Hippolaïs polyglotta* - Hypolaïs polyglotte (a, d), *Sylvia borin* - Fauvette des jardins (a, d), *Sylvia atricapilla* - Fauvette à tête noire (a, e), *Sylvia curruca* - Fauvette babillarde (a), *Sylvia communis* - Fauvette grisette (a), *Sylvia conspicillata* - Fauvette à lunette (o), *Sylvia undata* - Fauvette pitchou (o), *Sylvia cantillans* - Fauvette passerinette (d), *Sylvia melanocephala* - Fauvette mélanocéphale (o), *Phylloscopus trochilus* - Pouillot fidis (a, d), *Phylloscopus collybita* - Pouillot véloce (a, e), *Phylloscopus bonelli* - Pouillot de Bonelle (a, d), *Phylloscopus sibilatrix* - Pouillot siffleur (a, d), *Regulus regulus* - Roitelet huppé (a), *Regulus ignicapillus* - Roitelet triple-bandeau (a), *Ficedula hypoleuca* - Gobemouche noir (o), *Ficedula albicollis* - Gobemouche à collier (o), *Muscicapa striata* - Gobemouche gris (d), *Panurus biarmicus* - Mésange à moustaches (a, g).



## TORTUES MARINES

Ci-dessus et document en annexe.

## CETACES

Travaux en cours ou en projet :

- mise au point d'une fiche de recueil des données pour le Grand Dauphin et le Dauphin de Risso.
- Répartition historique de ces 2 espèces
- Synthèse historique des causes de mortalité de ces espèces
- Description et inventaire des sites ainsi que leur suivi
- Recensement de la population de Grand Dauphin sur les côtes de la Corse
- Exploitation des données d'échouages
  - autopsie
  - prélèvement toxicologique - dosage des métaux lourds
  - études parasitaires
- suivi de l'impact des filets dérivants sur les dauphins en Atlantique - suivi des populations.

## CHIROPTERES

*Travaux réalisés ou en projet :*

\* Inventaire national des sites à chauves-souris protégés et à protéger (localisation, modes de gestion adaptés...).

- \* Réalisation d'un atlas national intégrant les données de localisation par espèce mais aussi leur statut
- \* mise en place de suivis répétitifs, du Grand Murin et du Verspetillon de Cappacini
- \* réalisation d'une plaquette d'information sur les chauves-souris décrivant les espèces les interférences qu'elles peuvent avoir avec l'homme et la résolution des problèmes qu'elles peuvent soulever.

## LA PROBLEMATIQUE

### Disparition

Le phoque moine (*Monachus monachus*) est une espèce menacée d'extinction. Elle fait partie de la liste des douze espèces animales les plus menacées du monde, selon l'Alliance Mondiale pour la Nature (UICN).

La prise de conscience de son déclin date des années 1980. A cette époque, il ne restait plus que 600 à 1 000 individus ; dix ans après, la population mondiale n'est plus que de 200 à 300 individus.

D'ailleurs, il est aujourd'hui presque impossible d'observer des phoques moines en Méditerranée. Ce paisible et sympathique animal est en passe de devenir un mythe.

### Causes

Les causes du déclin du phoque moine sont toutes liées à l'action de l'homme.

Le funeste destin du phoque moine commence dès l'aube de la civilisation, il donna lieu, dès l'Antiquité, à un certain nombre de croyances superstitieuses qui en firent un animal recherché. On peut noter, entre autres exemples, que le port d'une ceinture en peau de phoque était curative pour les maux de reins, que dormir avec une patte de phoque sous son oreiller était excellent contre l'insomnie et les cauchemars, et enfin que les centurions romains préféraient dormir sous des tentes faites en peau de phoque moine car ce modèle de tente avait, paraît-il, la propriété d'éloigner la foudre! Certaines de ces croyances se sont maintenues en divers points de la Méditerranée jusqu'à la première moitié du XX<sup>ème</sup> siècle.

En dehors de ces croyances et d'intérêts mercantiles, la principale cause de disparition dans les temps récents, est liée à l'attitude des pêcheurs et la disponibilité alimentaire. La Méditerranée est une mer fragile dont la productivité biologique est inférieure à celle de l'Atlantique. A cela s'ajoute la surexploitation des stocks de poisson dû à la pêche, d'où la difficulté pour le phoque moine de se procurer la nourriture nécessaire. Il est pourchassé (abattu à coup de fusil ou autre) par les pêcheurs qui le considèrent comme un compétiteur et qui lui reprochent, en outre, de venir manger dans leurs filets et de les détériorer (Photo 18).

La forte expansion touristique et industrielle, la pollution des zones où il vit, contribuent au déclin des populations en réduisant l'habitat disponible.

## DES SOLUTIONS

### Action pour la sauvegarde

Diverses organisations internationales, (CEE, IUCN etc.) se mobilisent depuis plusieurs années afin de trouver des solutions pour la sauvegarde du phoque moine ; la tâche à accomplir est très lourde, compte tenu de la longueur de mise en oeuvre effective des mesures à adopter.

Le Ministère français de l'Environnement a confié au Parc National de Port-Cros (PNPC), depuis 1984, un Programme de Sauvegarde du Phoque Moine. Par ailleurs, la CEE (DG XI) a confié au Parc National de Port-Cros, la création d'un centre international de sauvetage pour les animaux récupérés blessés abandonnés ou malades, et la mise au point de la reproduction en captivité de l'espèce. Diverses autres actions ont été confiées au PNPC par le Conseil de l'Europe, le WWF et l'IUCN.

### Le programme français de sauvegarde du Phoque Moine

La rapidité du déclin des effectifs de phoque moine conduit à ne plus chercher à établir une hiérarchisation des différentes mesures à entreprendre. Il apparait en effet aujourd'hui que le seul espoir de sauver l'espèce réside dans une stratégie qui consiste à agir simultanément dans tous les domaines possibles. Pour cela, le programme d'intervention pour la sauvegarde du phoque moine du PNPC, comporte les points suivants :

- Protection *in situ* des populations avec la création d'espaces protégés ;
- Acquis des connaissances scientifiques nécessaires pour bien gérer les populations encore existantes ;
- Création d'antennes et promotion du centre international de sauvetage, centre international de sauvetage ;
- Actions de sensibilisation auprès du public ;
- Mise au point de la reproduction en captivité.

Pour la mise en oeuvre de ce programme, le PNPC est assisté d'un Comité Scientifique International, présidé par le Dr. H. COSTA NEVES, et dont font partie plus d'une vingtaine de scientifiques, nationaux et internationaux, ayant soit une expérience directe du phoque moine, soit pouvant y contribuer par leur spécialité (annexe 1).

### *Collaborations Internationales*

Au total, depuis 1984, plusieurs missions ont été réalisées dans le cadre de ce programme : en Algérie, en Grèce, en Libye, au Maroc, en Mauritanie, en Turquie et en Tunisie.

Un accord de coopération lie le Centre d'Étude et de Recherches sur la Pêche (CERP, Bou-Ismaïl, Algérie), le Laboratoire de Biologie Marine et d'Écologie du Benthos (LBMEB, Marseille, France) et le Parc National de Port-Cros, pour la réalisation de missions en Algérie, sous l'égide du Ministère Français des Affaires Étrangères.

Une convention existe également entre l'Institut Scientifique des Pêches Maritimes (ISPM, Casablanca, Maroc) et le Parc National de Port-Cros. Plusieurs missions ont d'ailleurs été réalisées en collaboration depuis 1983.

Le PNPC a étroitement collaboré avec le Parc National du Banc d'Arguin : cette collaboration a abouti en particulier à la mise en réserve de la Pointe du Cap Blanc (Réserve Satellite du Cap Blanc) en 1986, grâce au soutien financier du WWF. Malheureusement, la collaboration a été brusquement interrompue par la mort tragique du chercheur affecté au programme, Didier Marchessaux, en 1988, et des ses compagnons, lors d'une mission de recensement et d'étude de l'espèce.

Un accord de coopération est en cours entre l'Institut des Sciences Marines et de la Technologie (IMST, Izmir, Turquie) et le Parc National de Port-Cros.

### Mise au point de la reproduction en captivité

La reproduction du phoque moine en captivité pourrait s'avérer l'outil de la dernière chance pour la sauvegarde de l'espèce, dans le cas où le déclin de ses effectifs se poursuivrait au rythme actuel et irait plus vite que les mesures de protection *in situ* et de sensibilisation entreprises.

Dans le cadre de ce programme, il s'agit uniquement de mettre au point l'outil "reproduction en captivité", de façon à ce qu'il soit fonctionnel le jour où il serait décidé de le mettre en oeuvre.

Le Comité Scientifique International pour le suivi du programme français de sauvegarde du phoque moine a constitué un groupe de travail technique, dont font partie les meilleurs spécialistes mondiaux sur la question, pour la réalisation des lignes directrices pour la mise au point de la reproduction en captivité.

La mise au point de la reproduction en captivité est une action financée à 75% par la CEE et à 25% par la Ministère français de l'Environnement.

### Mission de capture

Les individus (6) peuvent être capturés le long de la Péninsule du Cap Blanc (ex Sahara Espagnol, Fig. 2), car cette population de phoques est stable et relativement importante (100 à 130 individus) ; elle se reproduit bien et le facteur limitant semble être la nourriture disponible. En outre, la densité de la colonie et le fait que les individus se laissent approcher de très près,

facilitent les opérations de capture et surtout le choix d'individus d'âge et de sexe compatibles avec la réussite du projet.

L'équipe de capture sera constituée de scientifiques du Parc National de Port-Cros affectés au programme et d'un animalier du Marineland d'Antibes ; elle sera renforcée par toute personne concernée, notamment l'équipe d'Hawaii (USA), ainsi que par des vétérinaires spécialisés dans ce domaine au niveau mondial.

Compte-tenu des contraintes météorologiques de la zone, la capture pourrait avoir lieu en Octobre 1994, on ne peut espérer avoir des conditions de mer calme que pendant cette période.

Les phoques seront capturés dans les grottes et amenés au bateau support qui attendra à proximité. Le bateau support est mis à disposition par la Marine Royale. Une fois sur le bateau, dans des cages adaptées à leurs exigences (une cage pour chaque animal, dimensions de chaque cage : 1,5m x 0,6m x 0,7m), et réalisées selon les normes IATA, les animaux doivent arriver en France dans le plus bref délai possible. Aucune manipulation ne sera réalisée à l'exception d'un arrosage régulier des animaux pendant le transport. Dans leur voyage vers la France ils seront accompagnés de trois personnes dont le vétérinaire.

La zone de capture est à peu près à 300 km de distance de l'aéroport, civil et militaire, de Dakhla. Le facteur déterminant pour la réussite de la mission de capture est la rapidité avec laquelle l'action est menée du lieu de capture, à l'aéroport de Dakhla et en France ; bien évidemment le transport aérien est souhaitable voire obligé. La logistique impliquée dans ce type d'opération est très lourde, et d'autres détails peuvent être mis au point une fois connus les moyens qui peuvent être mis à disposition.

Les animaux capturés seront conduits dans un bassin spécialement étudié, à Antibes, non loin du Parc National de Port-Cros. Ce bassin, mis à la disposition du programme par le Marineland d'Antibes dans le cadre d'une convention avec le Parc National de Port-Cros, ne sera pas accessible au public. Le Marineland possède à la fois les équipements nécessaires (bassins, pompes d'alimentation en eau de mer, système de filtration de l'eau, laboratoire, matériel sanitaire) et un personnel compétent.

Une équipe de vétérinaires et de scientifiques suivront 24h/24h les animaux. Parallèlement à la mise au point de la reproduction en captivité, des études éthologiques, physiologiques, génétiques et immunologiques, seront menées sur les individus, afin de disposer des bases scientifiques pour une telle opération, et en même temps d'améliorer les connaissances scientifiques sur l'espèce.

Le groupe technique de travail du Comité Scientifique International assurera le suivi scientifique du programme.

MINISTERE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT



DIRECTION DE LA NATURE ET DES PAYSAGES

SERVICE CHASSE FAUNE FLORE

# **OBSERVATOIRE DU PATRIMOINE NATUREL**

## **LES TORTUES MARINES**

**Juillet 1993**

14, Boulevard du Général Leclerc  
92524 Neuilly/Seine cedex

## AVANT PROPOS

### L'observatoire du patrimoine naturel - Cas de la faune

#### a) Objectif

L'objectif consiste à mettre en place un suivi cohérent des populations animales afin de pouvoir ajuster à tout moment les mesures de gestion nécessaires à leur conservation. Ceci permet également de répondre aux questions posées par diverses instances ou associations internationales ou nationales.

#### b) Moyens nécessaires

Les moyens nécessaires comprennent :

- Un bilan des données déjà stockées et des mesures de protection déjà adoptées.

- La mise en place pour chaque groupe d'espèces d'un suivi permanent ou répétitif des populations.

- Un stockage des données accessibles à tous, c'est-à-dire aux auteurs proprement dit et aux différents services du ministère de l'Environnement suivant le code déontologique habituellement appliqué au Secrétariat Faune Flore du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle. Le stockage est confié à ce secrétariat.

- Un récapitulatif des actions de protection et d'information à réaliser dans les 5 ans à venir.

#### c) Mise en place d'un cahier des charges "observatoires"

Les actions à mettre en oeuvre pour ce faire font l'objet d'un cahier des charges élaboré pour chaque groupe d'espèces concernées (mammifères marins, tortues marines, insectes, visons, loutres, chiroptères, rapaces, reptiles et amphibiens..) par des experts spécifiques. Ces experts sont réunis pour la conception du cahier des charges, puis une fois par an, afin de dresser un bilan de l'année écoulée et éventuellement amender le cahier.

Les différentes opérations détaillées dans ce cahier sont ou seront réalisées par des organismes publics ou des associations après soumission d'une proposition.



Les cahiers des charges précisent donc finalement dans un cadre consensuel, et de façon hiérarchisée dans le temps et l'espace, le travail à réaliser par groupe d'espèces pour les 5 à 10 ans à venir.

c) Autres ministères associés

Le Secrétariat de la Mer (Direction de la Réglementation des Pêches et du Contentieux) qui suivra de façon étroite ces travaux et pourra participer à certaines actions.

## LES OBJECTIFS GENERAUX

---

### Le bilan des connaissances

L'objectif de ces travaux est de rassembler l'ensemble des données concernant les espèces considérées durant la période 1954 -1992. Leur analyse critique est souhaitée.

### Suivi des populations

A partir de 1992, notamment sur les sites où la reproduction est observée, le suivi régulier des individus observés permettra de préciser l'évolution numérique de la population et son taux de reproduction.

La connaissance de ces informations a pour but d'évaluer année après année "l'état de santé" des différentes espèces considérées fréquentant les eaux maritimes françaises.

### Gestion des espèces et des sites

Les espèces considérées étant protégées sur le territoire national, il s'agit essentiellement dans cette partie du programme :

- de collecter les informations nécessaires à la mise en place d'un mode de gestion adapté pour chaque site prenant en compte les activités humaines locales et permettant de protéger davantage les différents individus de l'espèce observée ;

- de mettre au point un protocole d'analyse des causes de mortalité en cas d'échouage ;

- de développer l'information nécessaire à une meilleure prise en compte par les habitants de la région de l'existence de ces espèces et des actions de protection nécessaires.

## Préambule

Ce document décrit le programme de travail de l'observatoire du patrimoine naturel pour le groupe "tortues marines". Celui-ci concerne exclusivement les espèces côtières vivant dans les eaux françaises à savoir :

- la Tortue luth (Dermochelys coriacea) ;
- la Tortue caouanne (Caretta caretta) ;
- la Tortue olivâtre (Lepidochelys olivacea) ;
- la Tortue de Riddley (Lepidochelys kempfi) ;
- la Tortue à écailles (Eretmochelys imbricata) ;
- la Tortue verte (Chelonia mydas) ;

Trois types d'actions sont distingués :

- l'exploitation des travaux anciens concernant les données déjà recueillies ;
- la mise en place et la réalisation d'un suivi à long terme des effectifs des différentes espèces ;
- la mise en place d'actions d'information et de protection.

Ces trois types d'actions :

- nécessitent lorsqu'il y a mise en place d'étude, l'adaptation de méthodologies établies par des scientifiques et la réalisation de suivis répétitifs qui acquerront leurs valeurs dans le temps ;
- seront pour certaines (mise au point de techniques, information, sensibilisation) à mettre en place en liaison avec les autres directions du Ministère de l'Environnement.

Pour la réalisation de certaines des actions concernant notamment le suivi des populations et les actions d'information, la recherche de partenaires financiers autre que la Direction de la Nature et des Paysages (D.N.P.) est fortement conseillée aux contractants. La D.N.P. s'engage à soutenir la recherche de tels partenaires.

Le cahier des charges sera amendable chaque année en fonction des nouvelles connaissances acquises. La réunion de réflexion annuelle du groupe se déroulera de préférence dans le courant du mois de mai.

Les travaux prévus seront réalisés par les contractants qui soumissionneront auprès du Ministère de l'Environnement pour l'exécution.

Etabli par le service de la chasse de la faune et de la flore de la Direction de la Protection de la Nature, ce dossier est le résultat d'un groupe d'experts dont font partie :

Museum national d'histoire naturelle - Secrétariat de la faune et de la flore

- M. Patrick HAFFNER

Museum national d'Histoire Naturelle

- M. MAIGRET  
- M. Jean LESCURE  
- M. Luc LAURENT

Museum d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille

- Mme Michèle DURON

Société des Sciences Naturelles de Charente Maritime

- M. Raymond DUGUY

Université de Paris VII

- M. Marc GIRONDOT

Océanopolis à Brest

- M. Vincent RIDOUX  
- M. Jean-Paul ALAYSE

Université de Perpignan

- M. Guy OLIVER

Fonds Mondial pour la Nature

- M. Jacques FRETEY

Musée de la Mer de Biarritz

- M. Bertrand POUVREAU  
- M. DELAUGERRE

Ministère de l'Environnement

Direction de la Nature et des Paysages

- Mme V. HERRENSCHMIDT  
- Mme M. C. BERTHON

## Sommaire

### Objectifs généraux

#### I - Bilan des connaissances

I.1 - Synthèse bibliographique

I.2 - Synthèse historique de la présence de tortues marines sur les côtes françaises

I.3 - Synthèse des campagnes de baguage

#### II - Suivi des populations

II.1 - Mise au point d'une fiche de description de sites

II.2 - Inventaire des sites de reproduction

II.3 - Méthodologie de suivi de sites

II.4 - Mise au point de fiches de relevés d'observations éparses (observation en mer et échouage combinés)

II.5 - Protocole et fiche de recherche des causes de mortalité

II.6 - Synthèse annuelle du suivi des sites

II.7 - Synthèse annuelle des observations éparses

#### III - Gestion des espèces et des sites

III.1 - Bilan des actions d'information et de gestion déjà réalisées

III.2 - Proposition d'une liste de sites prioritaires, définition des menaces, proposition de modes de gestion

III.3 - Proposition d'actions d'information et de sensibilisation

Clauses administratives

Chéancier

Annexes

### 3 Synthèse des campagnes de baguage

#### Champ d'application

especes : toutes

territoire : Côtes européennes -  
Eaux maritimes - Départements d'Outre Mer

Matériel utilisé : A partir des données existantes au SFF et autres jusqu'en 1992.

Objectif : disposer d'une analyse complète des différentes campagnes de baguage effectués sur les tortues fréquentant les côtes françaises

Travaux à fournir : Le contractant devra fournir :

- 1) la liste des différentes opérations
- 2) la description des protocoles appliqués
- 3) les résultats obtenus cartographiés
- 4) une analyse générale des résultats, des méthodes développées et sur la fiabilité des différentes marques utiles.

#### Présentation des résultats :

L'ensemble du travail sera remis en dix exemplaires au Service de la Chasse, de la Faune et de la Flore de la Direction de la Nature et des Paysages.

Une disquette intégrant l'ensemble des données et les cartes sera déposée au Secrétariat de la Faune et de la Flore ainsi qu'à la Direction de la Nature et des Paysages pour stockage.

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera pour cette action, qui pourra être initialisée en 1993, le calendrier des travaux et la date de remise du rapport final.

## II Suivi des populations

### II.1 - Mise au point d'une fiche de description de sites ponte, d'alimentation ou de repos

#### Champ d'application :

Espèces : toutes espèces de tortues marines

Territoire : eaux françaises maritimes (départements d'Outre mer surtout).

Matériel : Consultation préalable des données déjà récoltées sur le sujet pour les sites avec présence en régulière d'individus et/ou au moins une reproduction a été observée depuis les premiers travaux réalisés - Se servir de la synthèse I-1

Objectif : proposer des fiches de description de sites adaptées à l'espèce considérée en vue du suivi des habitats.

Travaux à fournir - Le contractant établira une maquette de fiche type par espèce incluant (certaines espèces pourront être regroupées)

- le nom du site,
- le type d'activité des tortues observées sur le site (ponte, alimentation, repos),
- les coordonnées géographiques, ou carte marine
- la localisation précise du site (échelle 1/25000),
- la superficie du site en ha (éventuellement détaillée),
- le statut précis du site vis à vis de l'activité humaine (touristique, piscicole, cynégétique..), temps et espace, et son évolution probable,
- la cartographie incluant la bathymétrie, la nature des fonds, des courants, des marées,
- les mesures juridiques de protection en place.

Ces fiches serviront au recueil d'information collectées sur les sites occupés par l'espèce considérée - et où celle-ci se reproduit.

Les choix effectués seront au préalable présentés aux différents acteurs susceptibles de remplir ces fiches. Un ou deux tests devront être réalisés. Les choix devront être justifiés dans un rapport.

Cette fiche devra être standardisée en conformité avec les besoins du Secrétariat Faune Flore du Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle.

#### Présentation des travaux :

Le rapport ainsi que la maquette prête à être



photocomposée seront remis à la D.N.P. et au S.F.F.

Ces documents constitueront le rapport final.  
Il est souhaitable que le contractant puisse lors d'une  
étape intermédiaire présenter une prémaquette de la  
fiche à la D.N.P.

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera le calendrier des travaux  
et les dates de remise en regard avec l'échéancier  
général.

## I Suivi des populations

### II.2 Inventaire des sites

#### Champ d'application

Espèces : toutes

Territoire : eaux françaises maritimes, côtes de France et départements d'Outre mer surtout.

Matériel : Consultation préalable des données déjà récoltées associées à une recherche personnelle pour les sites avec présence régulière d'individus et/ou au moins une reproduction est observée pour les DOM) depuis le début des travaux menés sur les tortues.

Objectif : dresser l'inventaire et assurer la description des sites afin de déterminer une liste de sites prioritaire à suivre.

Travaux : Le contractant s'engage à partir de la fiche de description de sites (cf II 1) à fournir progressivement:

- une cartographie des sites est enregistrée
- la description commentée de ces mêmes sites à laquelle sera jointe une liste bibliographique concernant "l'environnement" tel qu'il aura pu être déjà abordé dans ce site.

Il fournira également la digitalisation des cantons de chaque site en collaboration avec le S.F.F..

Une liste prioritaire de sites à suivre sera proposée et justifiée.

#### Présentation des travaux :

Le nombre de sites prévus à l'étude et leur localisation seront présentés au préalable afin de pouvoir établir un échéancier de cette étude.

L'ensemble des travaux (rapport et cartes) sera remis en 2 exemplaires au Service de la Chasse, de la Faune et de la Flore. Une disquette de données sera déposée au S.F.F.

Annancier : Le contractant évaluera le coût de saisie par site. En fonction des décisions prises par la D.N.P. (nombre de sites pouvant être couverts par an) le contractant précisera le calendrier des travaux et les dates de remise des rapports d'étape et du rapport final. Ce travail pourra être initialisé en 1993.

## II Suivi des populations

### II.3 Méthodologie de suivi des sites

#### Champ d'application

Espèces : toutes les espèces citées.

Territoire : eaux françaises maritimes, côtes de France et des départements d'Outre mer.

Matériel : Consultation préalable des données déjà récoltées sur le sujet.

Objectif : Définir les paramètres à suivre (espèces, habitats) et la méthode d'investigation (fréquence des relevés, fiche de recueil, cartographie...) sur les sites prioritaires .

Travaux à fournir : Pour chaque site selon son type et dans un but de suivi répétitif le contractant s'engage dans les objectifs définis par la démarche observatoire.

- à établir la liste des paramètres d'habitat et de faune à relever (activité humaine, météo, état de la plage, état de la mer heure/marée, effectif de l'espèce considérée, indication de taille, de sexe, utilisation de l'espace, période de présence ...) ;
- à déterminer la fréquence des relevés à réaliser en distinguant un suivi lourd et un suivi léger ;
- à prévoir une fiche de recueil de l'information associée à une notice incluant les règles de recueil de données et de cartographie des différents paramètres.

#### Présentation des travaux :

Les maquettes des fiches seront établies en liaison avec le SFF et remises prêtes à être photocomposées, à la DNP, accompagnées d'un rapport explicatif.

Il est souhaitable que le contractant puisse lors d'une étape intermédiaire présenter une prémaquette de la fiche à la DNP.

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera la date de remise en regard avec l'échéancier général qui prévoit la réalisation de ce travail pour 1993.

II.4 Suivi de populations

II.4 Mise au point de fiches de relevés d'observations éparées

Champ d'application :

Espèces : les espèces citées.

Lieu : Eaux françaises maritimes, côtes de France et départements d'Outre mer.

Matériel : Consultation au préalable des données déjà récoltées sur le sujet.

Objectif : établir une fiche de recueil de données éparées dans un but d'analyse annuelle.

Travaux à fournir : le contractant s'engage à fournir une fiche de recueil de données tenant compte des différentes possibilités de rencontre :

- observation en mer, capture accidentelle
- échouage.

Présentation des travaux

La maquette de la fiche prête à être photocomposée sera remis à la D.N.P. et au S.F.F. Ces documents constitueront le rapport final.

Il est souhaitable que le contractant puisse lors d'une étape intermédiaire présenter une prémaquette de la fiche à la D.P.N.

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera la date de remise en regard avec l'échéancier général qui prévoit la réalisation de ce travail pour 1993.

## II Suivi des populations

II.5 Protocole et fiche de recherche de causes de mortalité.

### Champ d'application :

Espèces : toutes espèces de tortues marines.

Territoire : Eaux françaises maritimes, côtes de France et départements d'Outre mer.

Matériel : Consultation au préalable des données déjà récoltées sur le sujet.

Objectif : homogénéiser les protocoles d'autopsie en vigueur.

### Travaux à fournir :

- établir un guide à destination des personnes habilitées dans lequel sera intégré :
  - méthode de mesure des tortues en relation avec les standardisation en vigueur ;
  - une méthode d'évaluation de la fraîcheur de la carcasse ;
  - liste des observations macroscopiques à effectuer avant tout prélèvement de tissus ;
  - la liste des tissus à prélever sur un animal trouvé mort en fonction de la fraîcheur du cadavre ;
  - les modalités de prélèvements de ces tissus et de leur conservation ;
- une fiche de compte rendu des opérations réalisées par cadavre à mettre en conformité avec II 4.

Un appendice détaillant l'utilisation des tissus en fonction des différents modes de conservation est souhaité.

Présentation des travaux : Les documents seront remis à la D.N.P. en 2 exemplaires chacun avant l'édition finale du document.

Echancier : Le contractant précisera la date de remise du rapport intermédiaire et du rapport final à la la Direction de la Nature et des Paysages .

## II Suivi des populations

### II.6 Suivi des sites et synthèse annuelle

#### Champ d'application :

Espèces : toutes les espèces citées.

Territoire : eaux françaises maritimes (côtes de France et des départements d'Outre mer surtout).

Matériel : Données récoltées durant l'année sur le terrain.

Objectif : suivi spatio temporel des effectifs de tortues marines dans les eaux maritimes françaises, ainsi que sur les côtes de France et des DOM.

Travaux à fournir : Analyse comparative des fiches de sites qui auront été au préalable remplies (cf II 3) par les différents groupes en s'attachant à préciser les modifications enregistrées sur chaque site tant au niveau des variables "habitats" que des variables "faune".

Les besoins complémentaires en matière de connaissance écoéthologique des espèces seront précisés.

Présentation des résultats : Le rapport sera remis en dix exemplaires à la Direction de la Nature et des Paysages. Les données répertoriées sur les fiches seront mises en collaboration avec le SFF sur disquettes et transmises à la DNP comme au SFF.

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera la date de remise du rapport final accompagné des disquettes.



## II Suivi des populations

### II.7 Synthèse et analyse annuelle des observations éparses et des échouages

Champ d'application : exceptionnellement toutes espèces de tortues marines.

Territoire : Côtes de France surtout, départements d'Outre mer.

Matériel : Données récoltées durant l'année sur le sujet.

Objectif : suivi spatio temporel des données d'échouages et de captures - Analyse.

Travaux à fournir : Les travaux devront inclure :

- liste des observations ;
- une cartographie commentée des observations éparses des captures et des échouages utilisant les fiches correspondantes (cf II 5) ;
- un récapitulatif des autopsies ayant utilisé les fiches correspondantes (cf. II 5) accompagnées de leur analyse commentée.

Présentation des résultats : Un rapport qui sera remis à la Direction de la Nature et des Paysages (D.N.P.) en dix exemplaires accompagné des disquettes répertoriant l'ensemble des données analysées et d'un résumé d'au maximum d'une page .

Cette disquette sera préparée en collaboration avec le SFF

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera la date de remise du rapport final.

## III Gestion et information

### III 1 Proposition d'une liste de sites prioritaires, définition des menaces, proposition de modes de gestion

#### Champ d'application :

Espèces : toutes espèces de tortues marines.

Territoire : côtes îles de France et surtout départements d'Outre mer.

Matériel : Liste préétablie des sites (cf II2 ).

Objectifs : proposer des mesures de gestion de l'espace utilisé adaptées aux besoins de l'espèce considérée et aux activités humaines.

Travaux à fournir : Le rapport remis indiquera :

- une liste de sites prioritaires avec justification ;
- la description des menaces qui seront précisées dans le temps et l'espace ;
- différentes propositions de modes de gestion qui devront être adaptées au contexte local (activités humaines) - Cette partie du travail devra être réalisée en étroite collaboration avec les DIREN des régions considérées.

Présentation des travaux : Le rapport sera à remettre en dix exemplaires à la DNP accompagné d'un résumé d'une page maximum.

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera à la DNP, la date de remise du rapport final.

### III Gestion et information

#### III.2 Bilan des actions d'information et de protection déjà réalisées

##### Champ d'application :

Espèces : toutes espèces de tortues marines.

Territoire : Côtes , îles de France et départements d'Outre mer.

Matériel : Bibliographie, archives....

Objectif : Collecte des informations existantes dans ce domaine à une fin de réflexion.

##### Travaux à réaliser : Le rapport intégrera :

- une liste la plus exhaustive possible des campagnes d'information développées et leur efficacité (impression). Un essai d'estimation de leur coût - Le type des organismes les ayant financées (sociétés privées, Etat, collectivités..) ;
- un inventaire des techniques (matériel juridique, suivi) de gestion de sites actuellement développées et d'actions de protection à développer.

Présentation des travaux : Un rapport remis en 2 exemplaires à la Direction de la Nature et des Paysages (D.N.P.) accompagné d'un résumé d'une page maximum.

Echéancier : Le contractant précisera la date de remise du rapport final.

III Gestion et information

III 3 Proposition d'actions nationales et régionales d'information et de sensibilisation

Champ d'application :

Espèces : toutes espèces de tortues marines.

Territoire : surtout et côtes et îles de France et départements d'Outre mer

Matériel : Le rapport fourni en II 2 devra être utilisé par le contractant.

Travaux à fournir : Un rapport détaillant une stratégie progressive d'information et de sensibilisation à réaliser en liaison avec les directions régionales de l'environnement (DIREN).

Présentation des travaux : Le rapport final sera remis en 2 exemplaires à la DNP accompagné d'un résumé d'une page maximum,

Echéancier : Le contractant définira en liaison avec la DNP la date de remise du rapport final.

## CLAUSES ADMINISTRATIVES

Les soumissions en vue de réaliser un lot devront comprendre deux parties :

- un dossier administratif (voir ci-après),
- un dossier technique propre à chaque lot.

Le dossier administratif devra comprendre les éléments suivants :

### A - Renseignements administratifs

#### A.1 - Désignation du contractant

- dénomination exacte, adresse complète, numéro de téléphone et de télécopie,
- forme juridique,
- personnes ayant qualité pour engager la société, l'association, l'établissement en matière de contrat,
- bilan financier et compte de résultats des 3 dernières années.

#### A.2 - Désignation du responsable scientifique

- nom, prénoms, titre, fonction, adresse complète, numéro de téléphone,
- éventuellement noms et prénoms des principaux collaborateurs.

Il est précisé qu'il ne peut y avoir qu'un seul responsable scientifique par lot.

#### A.3 - Echancier

- durée souhaitée du contrat en mois et date souhaitée pour sa prise d'effet,
- calendrier des travaux en indiquant l'échelonnement des opérations.

### B - Moyens humains et financiers

#### B.1 - Moyens globaux :

- du contractant qui effectuera les travaux, (Moyens en personnel, en équipement et financiers).

## B.2 - Personnel affecté au projet

Détailler le personnel affecté au projet en précisant le pourcentage du temps effectivement passé sur le projet.

## B.3 - Concours dont dispose le contractant

Détailler les concours humains et financiers (en France et à l'étranger) que le contractant :

- s'est acquis (joindre une attestation écrite),
- est susceptible d'obtenir.

## C - Références techniques et scientifiques

### C.1 - Travaux antérieurs réalisés dans le domaine.

Détailler l'expérience acquise dans le domaine.

Seront notamment fournies s'il en existe les références des publications faites par le contractant sur le sujet.

### C.2 - Références techniques et scientifiques générales du contractant.

## D - Coût du projet

### D.1 - Montant de l'étude (coût total T.T.C.)

Préciser les éventuels partenaires financiers.

### D.2 - Intitulé et numéro du compte auquel les fonds seraient versés (joindre un relevé d'identité bancaire)

### D.3 - Décomposition du montant dans un devis dûment signé, daté, certifié conforme à la comptabilité analytique de l'établissement :

- investissement - équipement,
- frais de personnel,
- frais de mission,
- fonctionnement (petit matériel divers, téléphone...).

## E - Pièces à fournir

Le projet détaillé accompagné d'un devis daté, signé, certifié conforme à la comptabilité de l'établissement et d'un relevé d'identité bancaire.

# ECHEANCIER

	Mise en route	Fin prévue en
I.1-Synthèse bibliographique	1993	
I.2-Synthèse historique de la présence de tortues marines sur les côtes françaises	1993	
I.3-Synthèse des campagnes de baguage	1993	
II.1-Mise au point d'une fiche de description de sites	1993	
II.2-Inventaire des sites	Fin II.1	
II.3-Méthodologie de suivi de sites	Fin II.1	
II.4-Mise au point de fiches de relevés d'observations éparses (observation en mer et échouage combinés)	1993	
II.5-Protocole et fiche de recherche des causes de mortalité	1993	
II.6-Synthèse annuelle de suivi des sites	Fin II.2 et II.3	
II.7-Synthèse annuelle des observations éparses	Fin II.4	
III.1-Bilan des actions d'information et de gestion déjà réalisées	1993	
III.2-Proposition d'une liste de sites prioritaires, définition des menaces, proposition de modes de gestion	Fin II.2	
III.3-Proposition d'actions d'information et de sensibilisation	Fin III.1	





ANNEXE I

199

Réunion du

Programme réalisé et problèmes rencontrés

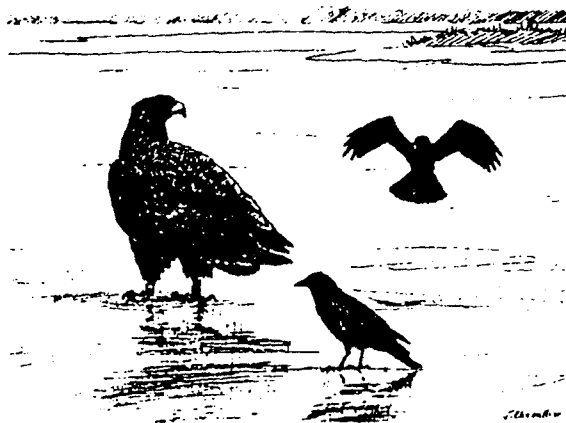
II - Modification à apporter au programme général

A - sur la forme (échancier, contractant)

B - sur le fond

# Pygargue à queue blanche

*Haliaeetus albicilla*



Les persécutions, dont a souffert ce grand rapace au siècle dernier, ont entraîné sa disparition d'une grande partie du continent européen et la diminution de sa densité dans les régions où il se reproduit encore : Islande, Scandinavie, sud de la Baltique, bassin du Danube, de l'Autriche à la mer Noire, nord de la Grèce et de l'Albanie, Turquie et U.R.S.S. au nord du 45<sup>e</sup> parallèle. A l'instar du balbuzard, le pygargue, beaucoup plus rare, semble avoir été éradiqué de France continentale au cours des XVI<sup>e</sup> et XVII<sup>e</sup> siècles. Encore signalé nicheur en Corse par MAYAUD en 1936 et 1953, il en a disparu récemment, entre 1966 et 1968 (RIOLS, *in* DUBOIS et YÉSOU, 1986).

Totalement migrateur en Russie au nord du 60<sup>e</sup> parallèle, le pygargue se montre ailleurs généralement sédentaire pour les adultes, tandis que les jeunes et les immatures se dispersent assez largement (CRAMP et SIMMONS, 1979). Ces déplacements conduisent, surtout de la fin de septembre à décembre, les individus migrateurs du nord de l'Europe vers les côtes de la Baltique et de la mer du Nord, et en petit nombre jusqu'à la Méditerranée. Le bassin du Danube et les Balkans reçoivent des oiseaux venus du Nord-Est. Le mouvement de retour vers les sites de nidification est observé dès la mi-février et jusqu'en mai, laissant quelques immatures vagabonder sur leurs quartiers d'hiver.

L'inventaire de 1936 donnait le Pygargue à queue blanche comme : « Nidificateur : Corse (au moins les côtes orientales). Migrateur : autrefois régulier en France en hiver (à partir d'octobre) le long des côtes, des fleuves, dans les régions de lacs ou d'étangs ; actuellement de passage très rare (adultes extrêmement rares) ».

Apparu chaque hiver depuis 1936, le pygargue était la plupart du temps victime de tirs au fusil. La protection totale accordée en 1962 à ce rapace fort vulnérable, puis le développement de l'ornithologie de terrain, ont entraîné un accroissement du nombre de données, particulièrement sensible après 1976. Un taux de survie, considérablement augmenté, permet des hivernages complets, rarissimes auparavant (premier cas connu dans les années 1950 en Camargue, plusieurs cas en Lorraine dans les années 1960 : RIOLS, *op. cit.*). L'hivernage devient tout à fait régulier à partir de 1973-1974 en Champagne humide où il connaît même un pic très net de 1976-1977 à 1980-1981 (6 à 7 individus par saison, avec des durées de séjour dépassant parfois quatre mois). De même, il se concrétise en un certain nombre d'autres sites, quoique très rarement répété. Le Centre-Ouest et tout l'Ouest sont « recolonisés ». Enfin, une partie des données concerne également des oiseaux seulement de passage en automne (fin octobre-novembre) et au printemps (mars, exceptionnellement début avril). Depuis 1970, quinze cas d'hivernage ont été observés en dehors des sites champenois :

- avant l'enquête : Ardennes, Camargue ;
- pendant l'enquête : Ardennes, Aisne (deux années consécutives), Seine-et-Marne, Vienne, Camargue ;
- après l'enquête : Oise, Allier, Camargue et surtout façade maritime de la Manche et de l'Atlantique (baie de Canche, baie de Somme, Seine-Maritime, Loire-Atlantique, Vendée).

Au cours de l'enquête, le Pygargue à queue blanche fut observé en Champagne (quatre hivers sur quatre) en Camargue (trois hivers), dans l'Aisne, en Alsace et en Lorraine (deux hivers), en Normandie, en région parisienne et dans la Vienne (un hiver). L'hiver 1978-1979 fut le plus fourni, puisque cette saison, marquée par une vague de froid sensible, vit l'apparition de l'espèce dans l'Aisne, la Normandie et la région parisienne alors que l'Alsace, la Lorraine et la Camargue ne reçurent aucune visite cet hiver-là. Le Centre-Ouest (Vienne) fut atteint en 1980-1981 avec l'hivernage prolongé d'un jeune individu.

En 50 ans, à l'exception de la Corse, et sur un total de 316 observations de pygargues, l'âge a été reconnu chez 253 oiseaux : 208 immatures (la plupart du temps des juvéniles, aussi quelques vrais subadultes) et 45 adultes dont 7 en Lorraine et 30 en Champagne (28 depuis 1976-1977). Cette proportion d'immatures très importante parmi nos visiteurs, correspond à ce que l'on connaît de l'attachement des couples nicheurs à leur territoire. Les individus sédentaires commencent à recharger l'aire en plein hiver : des jeux nuptiaux, préludes à l'accouplement, sont observés dès le mois de janvier.

L'origine de nos visiteurs hivernaux n'est guère établie, et ne peut être basée que sur trois reprises ou

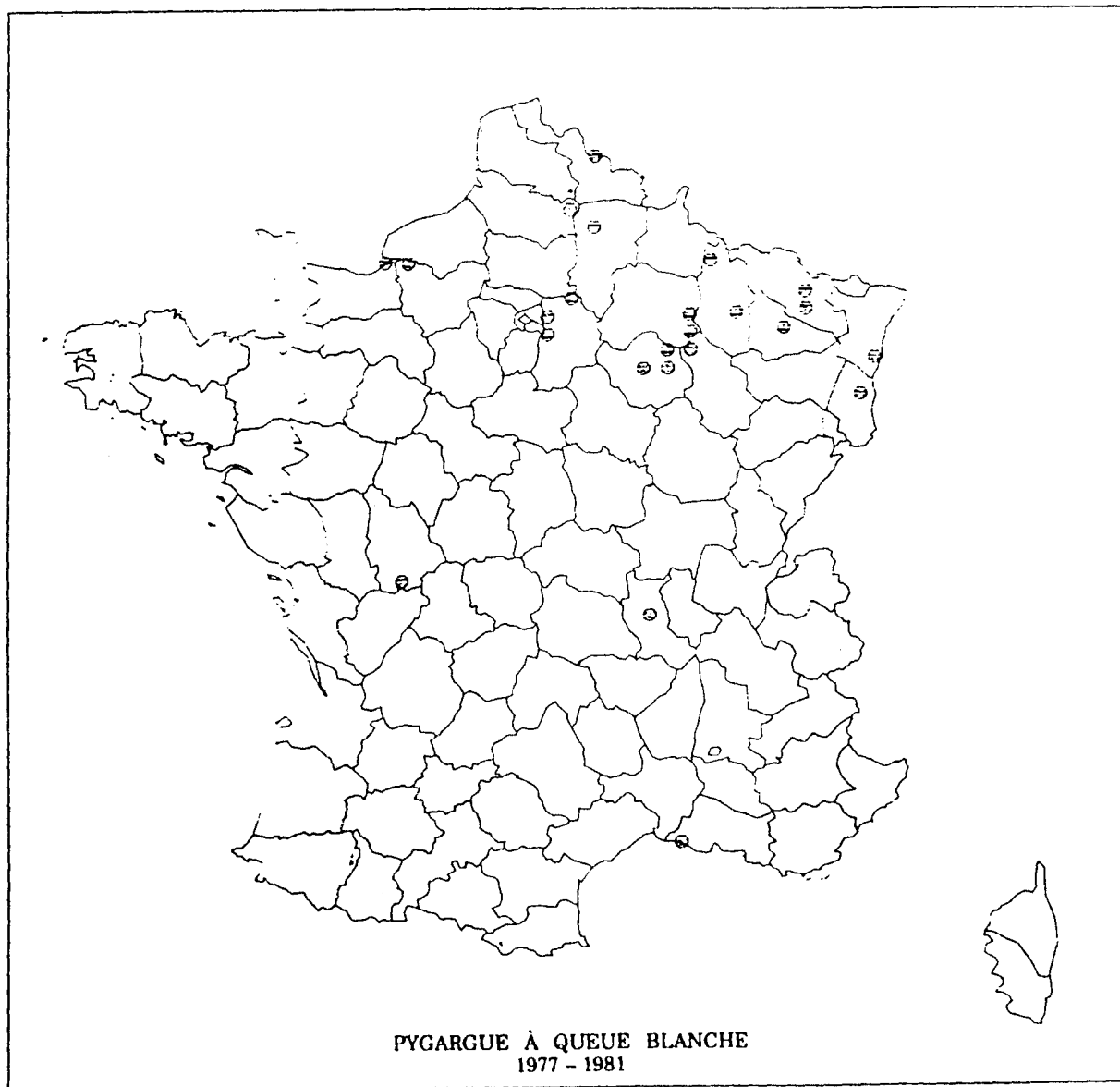
contrôles d'oiseaux de première année : un du nord de l'Allemagne tué dans le bassin d'Arcachon à la fin des années 1940 (novembre), un de Pologne tué dans l'Allier en mars 1964 et un de Finlande hivernant en baie de Somme en 1982-1983.

Le pygargue utilise souvent un même dortoir régulièrement, partagé parfois avec des congénères et fréquenté d'une année à l'autre. Se conduisant souvent à la façon d'un milan, consommant volon-

tiers des animaux morts ou blessés, c'est parce qu'il est rarement chasseur mais de préférence pêcheur, que le pygargue fréquente les plans d'eau maritimes ou continentaux, comme le signalait MAYAUD. La protection dont il jouit enfin devrait lui permettre d'y stationner désormais plus souvent pour hiverner en toute quiétude.

Christian RIOLS

Centre Ornithologique Champagne-Ardenne



**GERMANY / ALLEMAGNE / ALEMANIA**



Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals

Report of the Federal Republic of Germany for the 4th Conference of the Parties

1. General remarks

1.1. Headquarters Agreement

The headquarters agreement of 1989 which was signed by UNEP and the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany has not been changed.

1.2. Staff for the Secretariat

In August 1992 Mr. Arnulf Müller-Helmbrecht from the German Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety started his work as a co-ordinator of the CMS-Secretariat and took over the work of Ms. Judy Johnson, who left the Secretariat in October 1991.

Since June 1993 the scientist Dr. Eugeniusz Nowak, an employee of the German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, has been seconded to the Secretariat for a period of two years. Financed by the Federal Republic of Germany he will assist the Secretariat in all areas of work in order to implement the terms of the Convention as well as to fulfill instructions given by the Conference of the Parties and the Standing Committee and meet requests made by the Scientific Council.

2. Legal framework

There has been no change since the third meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 1991.

### 3. The Federal Republic of Germany as a Range State

#### 3.1. Species listed in Appendix I

Only two Appendix I species live in Germany:

- *Haliaeetus albicilla*
- *Numenius tenuirostris*

They are protected under the Federal Nature Conservation Act and under the Federal Ordinance on the Conservation of Species.

#### 3.2. Species listed in Appendix II

All species mentioned in appendix II are also under national legal protection by the Federal Nature Conservation Act.

### 4. Regional Agreements

#### 4.1. Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas

The Act concerning the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas of 27 July 1993 was promulgated in the Federal Law Gazette ( BGBI. II ) on 28 July 1993. The instrument of ratification was deposited with the United Nations on 6 October 1993.

After several extensions of time and provision of additional financial means, the research project of the Federal Republic of Germany "Studies on population status health and migration of small cetaceans in German waters" will now be completed on 31 December 1993. The final report which will also describe the actions needed for the conservation of small cetaceans is expected to be available in summer 1994. A reporting system for bycatch and dead small cetaceans found in the area of the North Sea and The Baltic has also been established within the framework of this research project.

The riparian "Länder" were been requested to continue this work.



Various bodies and institutions of these "Länder" have already cooperated in the assessment of the numbers of dead animals and bycatch.

The Federal Republic of Germany contributes to the financing of the EC project initiated to assess the distribution and population status of *Phocoena phocoena* and other small cetaceans in the North Sea. It is planned to determine the population status of small cetaceans in the North Sea, the Channel area and the Western part of the Baltic next summer, using ships and aircraft.

This census will be followed, as necessary, by appropriate actions to conserve relevant important nurseries for cetaceans. Randomly observed small cetaceans indicate an existing important nursery offshore the Island of Sylt.

#### 4.2. Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe

The Act of 21 July 1993 concerning the Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe of 4 December 1991 was promulgated in the Federal Law Gazette ( BGBl. II ) on 28 July 1993. The instrument of ratification was deposited with the Government of the United Kingdom on 18 October 1993.

The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation will act as an advisory authority within the meaning of Article III, para 5, first sentence of the agreement. The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation will elaborate a concept for this advisory function . Relevant coordinating consultations with the "Länder" are underway.

The Federal Republic of Germany promotes a meeting on the conservation of bats in Central and Eastern Europe probably to be held from 22 to 25 July 1994 in Bonn. It is also planned to carry out a project investigating the genetic structure of *Nyctalus noctula* populations (Populationsgenetische Untersuchung zur Strukturierung von Populationen des Abendseglers), using funds allocated to the environmental research plan (UFOPLAN). The Federal Agency for Nature Conservation has been asked to provide a national research survey.

Concerning the obligation under Article III, para 8, first sentence of the Agreement to check any impact of pesticide application on bats and to prevent any such effects, no action beyond the requirements of the German Plant Protection Act is needed at present.

Concerning chemical wood protection agents, efforts made by several Federal "Länder" and conservation organisations to point out wood preservatives compatible with bats are highly appreciated. Moreover, the planned EC directive on biocides

will also include restrictions relating to wood protection agents which will benefit the bat population.

#### 4.3. Further Agreements

The draft agreement on the conservation of african-eurasian waterbirds will now be coordinated between the Federal States.

#### 5. Threats to Migratory Species/Legal Conservation Measures

The threats to migratory species and the legal measures to avert these are still the same as in 1991.

#### 6. Summary of the State of Implementation

The Federal Republic of Germany has taken the necessary administrative measures to implement the above mentioned regional agreements. Work will continue with the implementation of new agreements and the accession of new important States to the Convention.

Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals

Supplements to the items 3.1 and 4.3 of the Report of the Federal Republic of Germany for the 4th Conference of the Parties

Supplement to item 3.1

*Numenius tenuirostris*

The Slender-billed Curlew was registered in Germany on very few occasions. During this century approved records were done in 1927 at the Lake Bodensee and in 1966 in Niedersachsen. There are no recent records.

*Haliaeetus albicilla*

The White-tailed Eagle is a breeding bird in the following German Bundesländer: Schleswig-Holstein, Mecklenburg-Vorpommern, Brandenburg, Sachsen-Anhalt and Sachsen. Migrants and wintering birds usually occur in the same areas but single specimens do elsewhere. The abundance is about 180 breeding pairs in Germany with a concentration in Mecklenburg-Vorpommern and the population trend is increasing. For instance the number of breeding pairs in the Schorfheide area, which is a Biosphere Reserve, increased from 6 in 1972 to 8 in 1990 and near Frankfurt at the Oder River from 7 in 1972 to 14 in 1990.

The species is vulnerable (category 2 in the German Red List). It needs undisturbed nesting sites in old woods near wetlands. Disturbance by foresting or recreation activities and illegal egg-robbery are the main threats today.

Hunting of the White-tailed Eagle is prohibited. Governmental authorities and private societies promote the protection of nesting sites and individuals since years. A monitoring program including the species is supported by the Federal Minister of Environment, Nature Protection and Nuclear Security.

A map of the breeding distribution of the White-tailed Eagle in Germany is attached to this information.

Supplement to item 4.3

Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea

The trilateral German-Danish-Dutch activities for the protection of the harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*) in the framework of the Bonn-Convention are sufficiently described in the Document (Conf. 4.8) elaborated by the Common Wadden Sea Secretary (CWSS). Especially the trilateral Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea and its implementation by a trilateral Seal-Management-Plan need therefore here no further consideration.

From the national point of view the following developments after

the last report in 1991 should be added:

1. Size of the German seal population

The size of the seal population in the Wadden Sea has meanwhile again nearly reached the numbers of 1988 before the outbreak of the epidemic: in 1993 in the Wadden Sea of Schleswig-Holstein 3285 (including 592 young animals) were counted and in the part of Lower Saxony 2482 (including 559 young animals).

2. Public Awareness

Since 1991 a Nursery and Research Station in Friedrichskoog is furthered by the Federal Government in the amount of 1.1 Mio. DM. Main aim of this station is to improve the public awareness of all problems and dangers related with Seals especially promoting the idea of the so called "Heuler (=Puppies)-Avoidance-Strategy", encouraging tourists and the local population to avoid any disturbance of young seals.

Concerning the Wadden Sea as the main habitat of seals in Germany the coastal "Länder" of the Federal Government have furthered during the last years a series of meanwhile existing or developing National Parc-Information Centers, which will round off the public awareness of the seals and their habitat.

3. Monitoring and Sea-traffic Regulations

With respect to research and monitoring the activities are coordinated on the national level between the responsible institutions of the federal States of Niedersachsen and Schleswig-Holstein and on the international level with Denmark and The Netherlands.

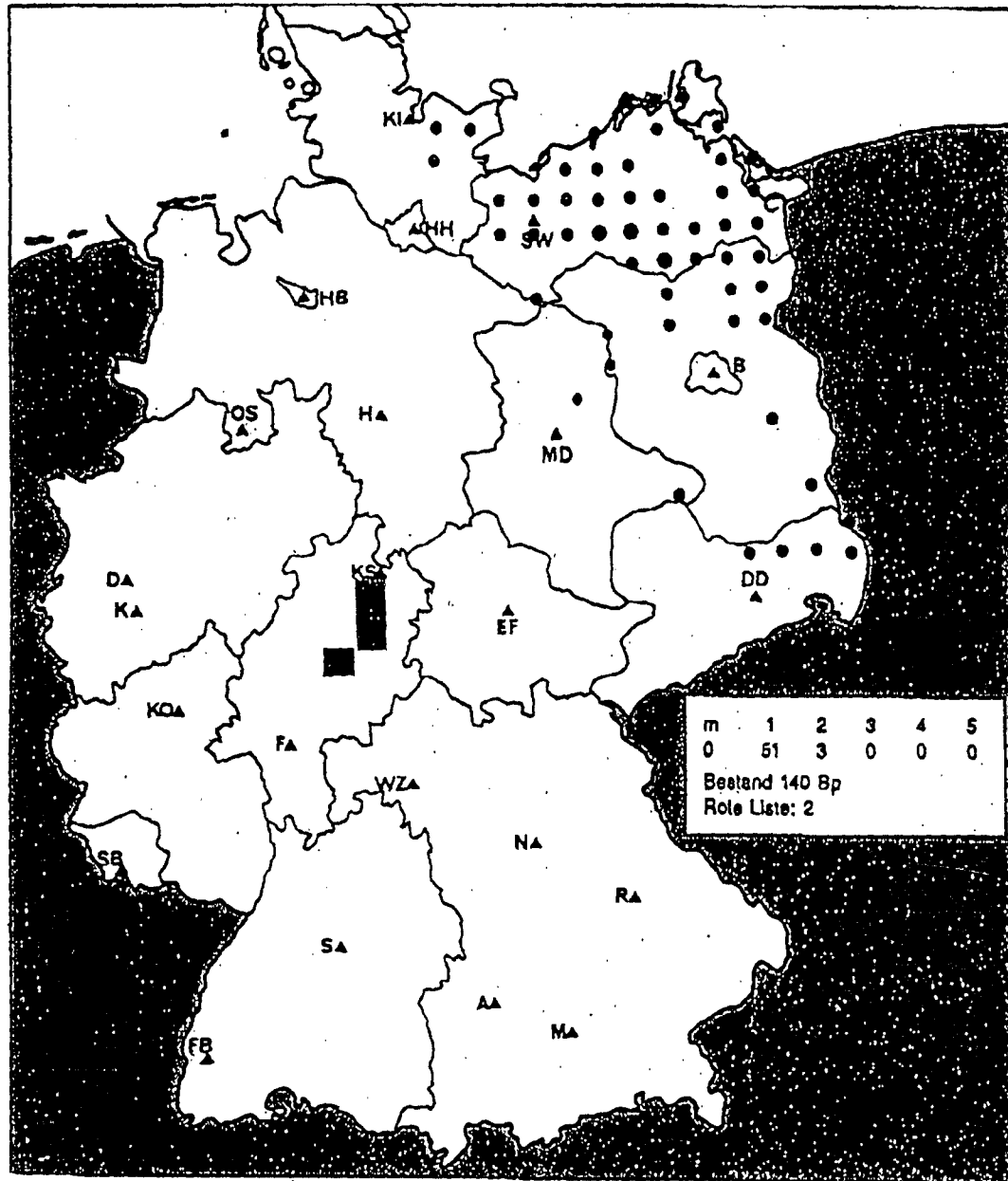
The national activities include direct population census by aerial and sea-going observations, assessments of population parameters (e.g. sex ratio, age groups, recruitment, growth, mortality) as well as the influence of human harassment (e.g. by various types of sea-traffic) on e.g. the use of resting sites or on the state of health.

The results obtained were amongst other purposes especially also used for the necessary local (national) sea-traffic regulations.

Additional statutory speed limits for sea-traffic within the Wadden Sea are under work to reduce harassment coming from fast going ships.

Anlage

Breeding distribution of the White-tailed Eagle *Haliaeetus albicilla* in Germany after Rheinwald (1993).





**GUINEA / GUINEE**





CONVENTION SUR LA CONSERVATION DES ESPECES  
MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE SAUVAGE

-:-:-:-

RAPPORT DE LA REPUBLIQUE DE GUINEE -

I- Informations Générales

- . Nom de la Partie contractante : REPUBLIQUE DE GUINEE
- . Date du rapport : 1er Novembre 1993
- . Période couverte par le rapport : 1er Septembre au 30 Décembre 1993
- . Date d'entrée en vigueur de la Convention : 1er Août 1993
- . Territoire sur lequel s'applique la Convention : Territoire national Guinéen
- . Réserves : îles Tristao, Rio Kapatchez, Moteba/Rio Pongo, Rio Compony
- . Représentant au Conseil Scientifique : Ing. Abdel Kader BANGOURA  
Division Préservation de la Nature - BP 4665 (B.P)  
Telex 22315 Pecel GE ou 22350 Mines Geo GE  
Fax (224) 44-24-85 S/C PNUD - République de Guinée
- . Chargé de liaison : Direction Nationale de l'Environnement  
B.P 3118 - Fax (224) 44-24-85 S/C PNUD Conakry  
Division Préservation de la Nature - Att : Ing Abdel Kader BANGOURA -  
chargé de la Protection des écosystèmes -

II - Mise en oeuvre de la Convention -

- . Législation donnant effet de la Convention
- Décision du 23 Juillet 1992, du Conseil de Ministre antérinant l'adhésion de la Guinée à la CMS
- Ordonnance n° 045/PRG/SGG/87, du 28 Mai 1987, portant protection de la Nature et de mise en valeur de l'Environnement
- Ordonnance n° 081/PRG/SGG/89, du 20 Décembre 1989, portant code forestier
- Ordonnance n° 007/PRG/SGG/90; portant code la Protection de la Faune Sauvage et réglementation de la Chasse -
- Ordonnance n° 019/PRG/SGG/92, portant code Foncier et Domanial -

./.

### Autorités Compétentes

Conformément au décret n° 92/221/PRG/SGG/93, du 3 Septembre 1993, le Ministère des Ressources Naturelles, des Energies et de l'Environnement, a pour mission, entre autres, de mettre en oeuvre, la politique du Gouvernement en matière d'environnement et de gestion des ressources naturelles.

Toutefois, le Ministère de l'Agriculture et des Ressources Animales, à travers la Direction Nationale des Forêts et Chasse, participe en parfaite harmonie avec la Direction Nationale de l'Environnement à la mise en oeuvre de la politique de gestion de l'environnement.

### Espèces (liste partielle)

#### Oiseaux :

Scotopelia ussheri  
Campephaga lobata (echeniheur)  
Criniger olivaceus (Bulbul huppé)  
Picathartes gymnocephalus (Picatharte chauve de Guinée)  
Melaenornis annamarulae (Gobe - mouches du Nimba)  
Ciconia episcopus (cigogne épiscopale)  
Scolia leucogaster (fou brun)  
Pelecanus rufescens (pélican gris)  
Pelecanus onocratus (pélican blanc)  
Phoenicopterus ruber (flamant rose)  
Phoenicopterus minor (flamant nain)  
Gyps bengalensis (cyps africain)  
Circus beaudouini (circaète de Beaudouin)  
Ardia goliath (héron goliath)  
Threskiornis aethiopica (ibis sacré),  
Mycteria ibis (Tantale ibis)  
Pelecanus alba (spatule d'Afrique)

#### Mammifères

Cercopithecus diana (cercopithène diane)  
Procolobus badius badius (colobe bai)  
Procolobus badius temminckii (colobe bai de temminck)  
Procolobus verus (colobe de van Beneden)

./.

*Pan troglodytes* (chimpanzé)  
*Lycaon pictus* (lycaon)  
*Panthera pardus* (panthère)  
*Liberiictis kuhni* (Mangue du Libéria)  
*Loxodonta africana* (Eléphant d'Afrique)  
*Trichechus Sénégalensis* (Lamantin)  
*Choeropsis liberiensis* (Hyppotame nain)  
*Tragelaphus derbianus* (Eland de Derby)

#### Reptiles

*Eretmochelys imbricata*  
*Lepidochelys olivacea*  
*Crocodylus niloticus*  
*Osteolaemus tetraspis*

#### Amphibiens

*Nectophrymoides occidentalis* (crapaud des crêtes)

#### Papillons

*Papilio antimachus*

#### Antilope

*Tragelaphus derbianus* (Eland de Derby)  
*Tragelaphus spekii* (sitatunga)  
*Neotragus pygmaeus* (Antilope royale)  
*Tragelaphus eurycerus* (Bongo)  
*Cephalophus dorsalis* (céphalophe bai)  
*Cephalophus silvicultor* (céphalophe à dos jaune)  
*Cephalophus niger* (céphalophe noir)  
*Kobus kob* (cobe de Buffon)  
*Hippotragus équinus* (Hippotrague)  
*Alcelaphus buselaphus major* (Bubale)  
*Damaliscus lunatus* (Dramalisque de Hunter)



**INDIA / INDE**



CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES  
OF WILD ANIMALS (BONN CONVENTION)

FOURTH CONFERENCE OF PARTIES, NAIROBI, 1994

REPORT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA PURSUANT TO ARTICLE VI  
PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE CONVENTION

1. General Information

Name of Party	India
Date of report	May, 1994
Entry into force of convention	1.11.1983
Territory to which convention apply -	Republic of India
Appointment to Scientific Council	October 1985
Designated Focal Point :	

Mr. S.C. Dey,  
Additional Inspector General of Forests,  
Ministry of Environment & Forests,  
Paryavaran Bhavan, CGO Complex,  
Lodi Road, New Delhi - 110 003 (India).  
Tel: Office - 4362785  
Residence - 3011604  
Fax : 011 - 4360678

2. As per Wildlife Protection Act (1972) all species included in the scheduled I to IV are banned for hunting, capturing and

their Trade. The migrating species visiting India covered under the convention are also included in the schedules thereby getting full legal protection within India.

3. The major migratory species included in the CMS' appendix have been included in the Wildlife Protection Act (1972), thereby getting maximum protection legally.

The species of the CMS' appendix which are included in various schedules of Wildlife Protection Act (1992) are as under :

CMS APPENDIX - I

<u>Name of Species</u>	<u>Scheduled as per Wildlife Protection Act (1972)</u>
------------------------	--

Carnivora

Felidae - Panthera uncia (Snow leopard)	1 (I)
---	-------

Aves

Ciconiidae -Ciconia boyciana (Eastern white stork)	1 (II)
--	--------

Gruidae -Grus leucogeranus (Siberian crane)	1 (II)
---	--------

Grus nigricollis (Black necked crane)	1 (II)
---------------------------------------	--------

Otididae - Chlamydotis undulata (Houbara bustard)	
---	--

Reptile

Cheloniidae - Chelonia mydas (Green sea turtle)	1 (II)
---	--------

Caretta Caretta (Loggerhead turtle)	1 (II)
-------------------------------------	--------

Eretmochelys imbricata - (Hawks bill turtle)	1 (II)
--	--------

Lepidochelys olivacea (Olive back loggerhead turtle)	1 (II)
--	--------

Dermochelys coriacea (leathery turtle)	1 (II)
--	--------

Gavialidae - Gavialis gangeticus (Gharial)	1 (I)
--	-------

CMS - Appendix - II

Cetacea -



Platanistidae -	Platanista gangetica -	I (I)
	(Gangetic Dolphin)	
Artiodactyla -		
Bovidae -	Gazella - Garella (Chinkara)	I (I)
<u>Aves</u>		
Pelecanidae -	Pelecanus crispus (Pelecans)	IV
Ciconiidae -	Ciconia ciconia (Eastern White stork)	I (III)
	Ciconia nigra (Black stork)	IV
Threskiornithidae (Ibises)		IV
Phoenicopteridae (Flamingoes)		IV
Accipiteridae (Vultures)		I (III)
Falconidae (Falcons)		IV
Gruidae (Cranes)		IV
Burhinidae (Curlew)		IV
Charadriidae (Plovers)		IV
Scolopacidae (Snipes)		IV
<u>Reptile</u>		
Crocodylidae -	Crocodylus porosus (crocodile)	I (II)

4. Action taken to implement other resolutions from the Conference

- (a) Experiment to study the migratory route of Siberian Crane.

The western flock of Siberian Cranes (rus Leucogeranus) which breed in Siberia, migrate all the way to India for wintering, are threatened with extinction. Over the years, their congregation

has been noticed in the Keoladeo National Park, Bharatpur (Rajasthan) India. Their population has steadily declined and reached an all time low of 5 birds during the winter of 1992-93. During the winter of 1993-94, none of these birds was spotted in Bharatpur or in the nearby wetlands.

The continuing decline of the population of these Cranes has been a matter of great concern for the ornithologists of India and of the whole world. Thus in order to augment their dwindling population, an experiment was started in 1991 in Russia and from 1992 by India to induct captive bred chicks in the wild flock both in their breeding ground in Siberia (1992) & in their wintering grounds at Keoladeo National Park, Bharatpur (1993). The experiment was carried out in association with the Scientists of Russia, International Crane Foundation (ICF) USA, Wildbird Society of Japan, Forest department of Rajasthan, Jaipur and Ministry of Environment & Forests, Govt. of India.

In 1992 Shri Prakash Gole of India was sent to Russia to be associated with the programme. During 1992-93, two hand reared chicks of Siberian Cranes were imported from Russia and were released in the habitat of the wild flock of 5 birds which had arrived in Bharatpur. Unfortunately none of these hand reared chicks got united and accompanied the wild flock on their return journey. These chicks were reared in India in Jaipur zoo. Subsequently in 1993-94, 4 more chicks were imported (2 from USA and 2 from Russia), thereby raising the total to six (including the two of the year 1992-93). These chicks were also released in the Bharatpur, so that they could mix with wild flock. Unfortunately during this year the wildflock did not arrive Bharatpur, therefore,

these chicks stayed back. Two last years Juveniles have been kept free in the park of Bharatpur and are happily staying there, and 4 current years chicks have been shifted to Jaipur zoo for safe custody. It is expected that next year the wild flock may visit Bharatpur and these chicks would be released in the habitat of wild flock, so that mixing could take place and the handreared chicks may accompany the wild flock to Siberia or else chance has to be taken if they go back with the common cranes.

Conservation of Black-necked Cranes :

Six birds of Black necked Crane were sighted this year (1993-94) in Sangti valley (Arunachal Pradesh) against 1 - 2 number in 1991 and 93. In 1992 there were no visitors. These are being protected through the co-operation and support of local people and other government departments. A proposal for conservation and its breeding in Ladakh is also under consideration of the Government of India.

(c) Singning of Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) on the Conservation of Siberian Cranes.

The MOU with three reservations approved by the Ministry of Environment and Forests have been sent to Cabinet Secretariat for vetting. The action to sign the MOU will be taken after the approval of MOU by the Cabinet Secretariat.

(d) Action plan for conservation of Chiru or Tibetan antelope (Pantholops hodgsoni)

The Tibetan antelope is found in the hilly region of Ladakh. The animal has been given maximum protection by placing

it in the Schedule I of the Wildlife Protection Act (1972). It is also included in Appendix I of the CITES. There is a complete ban on its capture, hunting and trade, as such the animal has legal protection. A few cases of illegal trade in the wool and finished shawl of Tibetan Antelope were caught by the custom and forest authorities at the Indra Gandhi Airport, New Delhi and in other places. A consignment of 107 Kgms of Shatoosh was held at the afforsaid airport which came from Kathmandu (Nepal). A sample of the wool was got examined by the Regional Dy. Director (WL) from the Forensic lab of Fish and Wildlife service, USA which they had confirmed the wool was from *Pantholops hodgsoni*, i.e. Tibetan antelope or Chiru.

#### 5. Conservation of Wetlands

Wetlands in India are spread in different geographical regions, from cold arid zone of Ladakh in North to wet Imphal in the east; warm and arid zone of Gujarat Rajasthan, in the west, to tropical monsoonic western ghat and wet and humid zone of southern Peninsula. In order to make an inventory of wetland reasources of the country, the Ministry of Environment and Forests conducted a survey and published a Wetland Dictionary in 1990. As per this survey, the total wetland of the country is about 4.1 mha. (excluding paddy fields and mangroves) of which 1.5 mha are natural and 2.6 mha are man made, estuary wet land are estimated to cover 0.6 mha.

Wetlands of India are home of a rich variety of mammals,

birds, amphibians and reptiles, some of which are highly endangered, while others are vulnerable and still others plentiful. All these wetlands harbour a great variety of birds both migratory and resident and some ca'tacean and reptiles like turtle,

The Government of India has taken several important steps for conservation of wetlands in the country. A National Committee for the purpose has been constituted to advise the Government on appropriate policy and programmes for the conservation of these ecosystems, to suggest specific sites for conservation action and to identify research and training priorities.

Twenty one wetlands have been selected for intensive conservation management by this Committee. Besides this, several wetlands have been declared as national parks or sanctuaries under the provisions of Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 for which the central assistance is provided to the State Governments for their management and development. This is in addition to the inputs of the State Governments.

Main types of conservation measure taken to preserve the wetland for habitat conservation of migratory birds are -

1. Protection of wetland habitat.
2. Weed control with respect to undesired spp.
3. Desiltation of dying wetland.
4. Management model through C.I.S.
5. Public awareness and education.
6. Information and monitoring system.
7. Controlled pisciculture.
8. Afforestation of wetland fringes.
9. Control of entry and escape of flood waters.



**ISRAEL**





CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES  
OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

REPORT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF ISRAEL PURSUANT ARTICLE VI  
PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE CONVENTION

I. GENERAL INFORMATION

Name of party: ISRAEL  
Date of report: May, 1994

No changes have been made since the last report.

II. MEASURES TAKEN TO IMPLEMENT DECISIONS OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES

1. Concerning species added to Appendix I  
No special change of legislation was needed concerning decisions taken at the third meeting of the COP.
2. Concerning species added to Appendix II  
In connection with resolution 3.3 Israel was in the meeting in Athens to discuss a draft agreement on protection of small cetaceans in the Mediterranean and the Black Seas.

III. OTHER CHANGES WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION:

1. Changes regarding national legislation and competent authorities.  
The two laws by which the Convention is implemented: the "National Parks and Nature Reserves Law, Chapter Five: Protected Natural Assets" of 1963, and the "Wild Animals Protection Law" of 1955 were modified so that the first is a new law of 1992, and the second is incorporating many modifications facilitating implementation of protecting wildlife.

2. Concerning species listed in Appendix I:

b) Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III(4):

Two bird species and the sea turtles were specially concerned during the time of the present report:

A reintroduction programme for the White-tailed eagle Haliaeetus albicilla is taking place in the Hula Nature Reserve, in which youngs are released during two years already.

A research to prevent killing of pelicans Pelecanus onocrotalus after heavy loss of fish from fish ponds causing a big economic damage is on its way, with no clear management policy yet.

A survey and translocation of sea turtles nests to safe areas on the sea shore produced a successful release of youngs to the sea.

c) Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III(5):

No permit was issued during the last years to harm any of appendix I species.

NA.94-5528

3. Concerning species listed in Appendix II:

b) Progress in the implementation of AGREEMENTS (Article V(5))

The only agreement on species occurring in Israel is The bat agreement, that regard only bats in Europe, therefore, Israel is implementing the agreement but cannot sign it.

IV. UPDATED LIST OF NATIONAL ACTIVITIES RELATING TO SPECIES LISTED IN APPENDICES I and II AND TO OTHER MIGRATORY SPECIES (Article II 3(a)):

a. Surveys:

Bat survey takes place in the Mediterranean area of Israel annually. The population is decreasing throughout most of the region.

Raptors survey conducted during the breeding season and during migration.

Sea turtle nests survey is done regularly every summer along the sea shore.

b. Monitoring:

Monitoring of waterfowl especially species causing damage, like cormorants and pelicans.

Monitoring of songbirds is done regularly in several nature reserves, by ringing and censuses.

c. Research:

Ecology of Bats was studied to learn the importance of a nature reserve on several aspects of bats life history. The recommendations from the research are implemented.

V. ANY OTHER COMMENTS

A training program for scientists involved in nature conservation is developed, and within this program a zoologist was sent to the U.K. to study bat conservation. Cooperation in other fields of migratory animals protection is also developed with other nations.

## LUXEMBOURG / LUXEMBURGO





GRAND-DUCHÉ DE LUXEMBOURG

MINISTÈRE  
DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT  
L-2918 LUXEMBOURG

Luxembourg, le 9 juin 1994

Rapport sur l'application de la Convention de Bonn (Convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage)

### Informations générales

1. Nom de la partie contractante: Grand-Duché de Luxembourg

Date du rapport: période 1991-1993/juin 1994

Chargé de liaison: M. Charles Zimmer  
Conseiller de Direction, 1ère classe  
Ministère de l'Environnement  
18, Montée de la Pétrusse  
L-2918 Luxembourg

Autorité compétente: Ministère de l'Environnement

### 2. Mise en oeuvre de la Convention

#### 2.1. Législation

- Ratification de la Convention: 1.11.1983
  - Publication au Mémorial officiel des annexes I et II amendées le 25 mai 1992
  - Loi du 11 août 1982 concernant la protection de la nature et des ressources naturelles
  - R.G.D. du 8 avril 1986 concernant la protection intégrale et partielle de certaines espèces animales de la faune sauvage.
- Ce règlement protège intégralement une majeure partie de la faune sauvage européenne continentale et notamment:
- les chauves-souris
  - les musaraignées
  - le chat sauvage
  - le blaireau
  - la loutre
  - les oiseaux sauvages excepté les espèces gibier gérées par la loi sur la chasse
  - les reptiles et les amphibiens
  - de même que plusieurs espèces de poissons, de mollusques, de crustacés et d'invertébrés.
- Le texte du règlement est joint en annexe.

#### 2.2. Annexes

- Annexe I  
Le Luxembourg n'est pas un Etat de l'aire de répartition des espèces figurant à l'annexe I.
- Annexe II  
Le Luxembourg est un Etat de l'aire de répartition de 16 espèces de chauves-souris d'Europe.

Menacés de disparition:

Barbastelle	Barbastella barbastellus
Petit Rhinolophe	Rhinolophus hipposideros
Grand Rhinolophe	Rhinolophus ferrumequinum
Murin aux oreilles échanquées	Myotis emarginatus

Fortement menacés:

Murin de Natterer	Myotis nattereri
Murin de Brandt	Myotis brandti
Noctule de Leisler	Nyctalus leisleri
Murin de Bechstein	Myotis bechsteini
Oreillard méditerranéen	Plecotus austriacus

Menacés:

Sérotine commune	Eptesicus serotinus
Murin à moustaches	Myotis mystacinus
Grand murin	Myotis myotis
Noctule commune	Nyctalus noctula
Oreillard commun	Plecotus auritus

Potentiellement menacés:

Murin de Daubenton	Myotis daubentoni
Pipistrelle commune	Pipistrellus pipistrellus

Le Luxembourg a ratifié l'Accord relatif à la conservation des Chauves-Souris en Europe le 29 octobre 1993.

Le Musée National d'Histoire naturelle, l'administration des Eaux et Forêts, service de la CN ainsi que des O.N.G. se concertent pour des mesures de conservation (protection des sites, cavernes, bâtiments, inventaires et études).

### 2.3. Autres mesures

Des actions d'ordre plus général susceptibles d'avoir des répercussions favorables sur la faune sont:

- L'inventaire national de sites d'intérêt écologiques pour la conservation de la faune et de la flore indigènes (réseau ECO)
- la création de zones naturelles protégées
- la protection des biotopes en milieu rural agricole et forestier.

**Règlement grand-ducal du 8 avril 1986 concernant la protection intégrale et partielle de certaines espèces animales de la faune sauvage.**

**Art. 1<sup>er</sup>.** Les animaux spécifiés ci-après sont intégralement protégés:

**1. Mammifères**

Noms latins	Noms français	Noms allemands
Chiroptera spp.,	Chauves-souris,	Fledermäuse;
Soricidae spp.,	Musaraignes,	Spitzmäuse;
Erinaceus europaeus,	Hérisson,	Igel;
Talpa europaea,	Taupe,	Maulwurf.

La taupe n'est pas protégée dans les jardins, les exploitations maraichères et les pelouses affectées à la pratique des sports.

Apodemus flavicollis,	Mulot à collier fauve,	Gelbhalsmaus;
Cricetus cricetus,	Hamster,	Hamster;
Muscardinus avellanarius,	Muscardin,	Haselmaus;
Glis glis,	Loir gris,	Siebenschläfer;
Eliomys quercinus,	Lérot,	Gartenschläfer;
Felis sylvestris,	Chat sauvage,	Wildkatze;
Lutra lutra,	Loutre,	Fischotter;
Meles meles,	Blaireau,	Dachs.

**2. Oiseaux**

Tous les oiseaux vivant à l'état sauvage en Europe, à l'exception

- des oiseaux classés comme gibier et cités à l'article 2 du présent règlement;
- du pigeon domestique retourné à l'état sauvage;
- de l'étourneau qui peut être mis à mort en exécution du règlement grand-ducal du 20 juin 1973 autorisant la décimation de l'étourneau.

**3. Reptiles**

Tous les reptiles indigènes appartenant aux groupes taxonomiques:

Lacertidae,	Lézards,	Eidechsen;
Anguidae,	Orvets,	Blindschleichen;
Serpentes,	Serpents,	Schlangen;
Emydidae,	Cistudes,	Sumpfschildkröten.

**4. Amphibiens**

Tous les amphibiens indigènes appartenant aux groupes taxonomiques:

Salamandridae,	Salamandres,	Salamander;
	Tritons,	Molche;
Discoglossidae,	Discoglossidés,	Scheibenzügler;
Pelobatidae,	Pelobatidés,	Krötenfrösche;
Bufonidae,	Bufonidés,	Kröten;
Hylidae,	Hylidés,	Baumfrösche;
Ranidae,	Ranidés,	Echte Frösche.

## 5. Poissons

Lampetra planeri, Phoxinus phoxinus, Rhodeus sericeus, Noemacheilus barbatulus, Misgurnus fossilis, Cobitis taenia, Cottus gobio,	Petite lamproie, Vairon, Bouvière, Loche franche, Loche d'étang, Loche de rivière, Chabot,	Bachneunauge; Elritze; Bitterling; Schmerle; Schlammpeitzger; Steinbeisser; Kaulkopf.
---	--	---

## 6. Mollusques

Helix aspera, Unionidae,	Petit gris, Unionidés,	gebänderte Schnirkelschnecke; Flussmuscheln.
-----------------------------	---------------------------	---

## 7. Crustacés

Astacus astacus, Astacus torrentium,	Ecrevisse de rivière, Ecrevisse des torrents,	Flusskrebs; Steinkrebs.
---	--	----------------------------

## 8. Insectes

Odonatoptera: Odonata spp., Plecoptera, Ephemeroptera,	Libellules, Plécoptères, Éphéméroptères,	Libellen; Steinfliegen; Eintagsfliegen;
Orthoptera: Mantis religiosa,	Mante religieuse,	Gottesanbeterin;
Hemiptera: Cicadetta montana, Ranatra linearis, Nevroptera: Myrmelelon formicarius,	Cicadette de montagne, Ranâtre, Fourmillon,	Bergzikade; Stabwanze; Ameisenlöwe;
Hymenoptera: Formica spp.,	Fourmis rouges,	Rote Waldameisen;
Coleoptera: Calosoma spp., Carabus spp., Hydrous spp., Coccinellidae spp., Buprestidae spp., Cetonia spp., Oryctes nasicornis, Polyphylla fullo, Lucanidae spp., Prionus coriarius, Aromia moschata,	Calosomes, Carabes, Hydrophiles, Cocinelles, Buprestes, Cétoines dorées, Rhinocéros, Hanneton foulon, Lucanidés, Prion tanneur, Capricorne musqué,	Puppenräuber; Grosslaufkäfer; Kolbenwasserkäfer; Blattlauskäfer; Prachtkäfer; Rosenkäfer; Nashornkäfer; Walker oder Gerber; Hirschkäfer; Lederbock; Moschusbock.

Janvier 1987



Les exploitants agricoles et forestiers agissant dans le cadre d'une gestion normale de leurs propriétés sont libérés des obligations leur imposées par le présent règlement en matière de protection d'insectes.

Lepidoptera:

Papilionoidea s.l. spp., à l'exception de: Pieris brassicae, Pieris rapae, Pieris napi,	Papillons diurnes,  Grand Piéride du chou, Petit Piéride du chou, Piéride du colza,	Tagfalter;  Grosser Kohlweissling; Kleiner Kohlweissling; Rapsweissling;
Saturnidae s.l. spp., Sphingidae spp.,	Paons de nuit, Sphinx,	Nachtpfauenaug; Schwärmer;
Arctiidae ssp., à l'exception de: Spilosoma lubricipeda, Spilosoma luteum, Phragmatobia fuliginosa,	Ecailles,  Ecaille blanche, Ecaille jaune, Ecaille rousse,	Bärenspinner;  Weisse Tigermotte; Gelbe Tigermotte; Rostbär oder Zimtbär;
Lasiocampidae, à l'exception de: Malacosoma neustria,	Lasiocampidés,  Bombyx à livrée,	Glucken;  Ringelspinner;
Noctuidae:		
Catocala s.l. spp., Ephesia fulminea,	Catocales,	Ordensbänder; Gelbes Ordensband.

**Art. 2.** Les animaux spécifiés ci-après sont partiellement protégés:

1. *Mammifères*

Les mammifères classés comme gibier et dont l'exploitation se fait conformément aux dispositions de la législation sur la chasse.

2. *Oiseaux*

Les oiseaux classés comme gibier et dont l'exploitation se fait conformément aux dispositions de la législation sur la chasse.

Sauf autorisation du Ministre, les mammifères et les oiseaux classés comme gibier ne peuvent être tenus en captivité ou rendus à la vie sauvage.

3. *Poissons*

Pour autant qu'ils ne sont pas énumérés à l'article 1<sup>er</sup>, les poissons qui sont partiellement protégés en vertu de la réglementation relative à la pêche.

*Alburnoides bipunctatus*, Spirilin, Schneider.

Sa pêche est interdite dans les eaux intérieures, courantes ou stagnantes, à l'exception des étangs, fossés, canaux, viviers, réservoirs et plans d'eau qui n'ont avec les autres eaux intérieures ou frontalières aucune communication permettant le passage des poissons.

4. *Mollusques*

*Helix pomatia*, Escargot de Bourgogne, Weinbergschnecke.

Leur ramassage sur les fonds faisant partie du domaine public ou du domaine privé de l'Etat ou des communes est interdit.

Sur les fonds appartenant à des particuliers, le ramassage des escargots de l'espèce prédésignée est interdit à toute personne du 1<sup>er</sup> avril au 30 juin. En dehors de cette période, leur ramassage peut être pratiqué par les propriétaires, les locataires ou les usufruitiers de ces fonds ou par les personnes que ces propriétaires ou leurs ayants cause ont autorisées à ce faire.

L'autorisation doit être accordée par écrit et présentée à toute réquisition des agents chargés du contrôle.

Cependant, il est interdit de ramasser des spécimens vivants et de les céder à titre gratuit ou onéreux en tout temps lorsque la coquille présente un diamètre inférieur à 3 cm.

Les personnes qui pratiquent le ramassage de l'espèce prédésignée doivent être munies d'un anneau de calibrage de trois centimètres de diamètre.

**Art. 3.** Par dérogation aux articles qui précèdent, tout animal appartenant à une espèce protégée intégralement ou partiellement, peut être délogé d'une habitation.

**Art. 4.** Est abrogé le règlement grand-ducal du 22 octobre 1984 portant protection intégrale et partielle de certaines espèces animales de la faune sauvage.

**Art. 5.** Notre Ministre de l'Environnement est chargé de l'exécution du présent règlement qui sera publié au Mémorial.

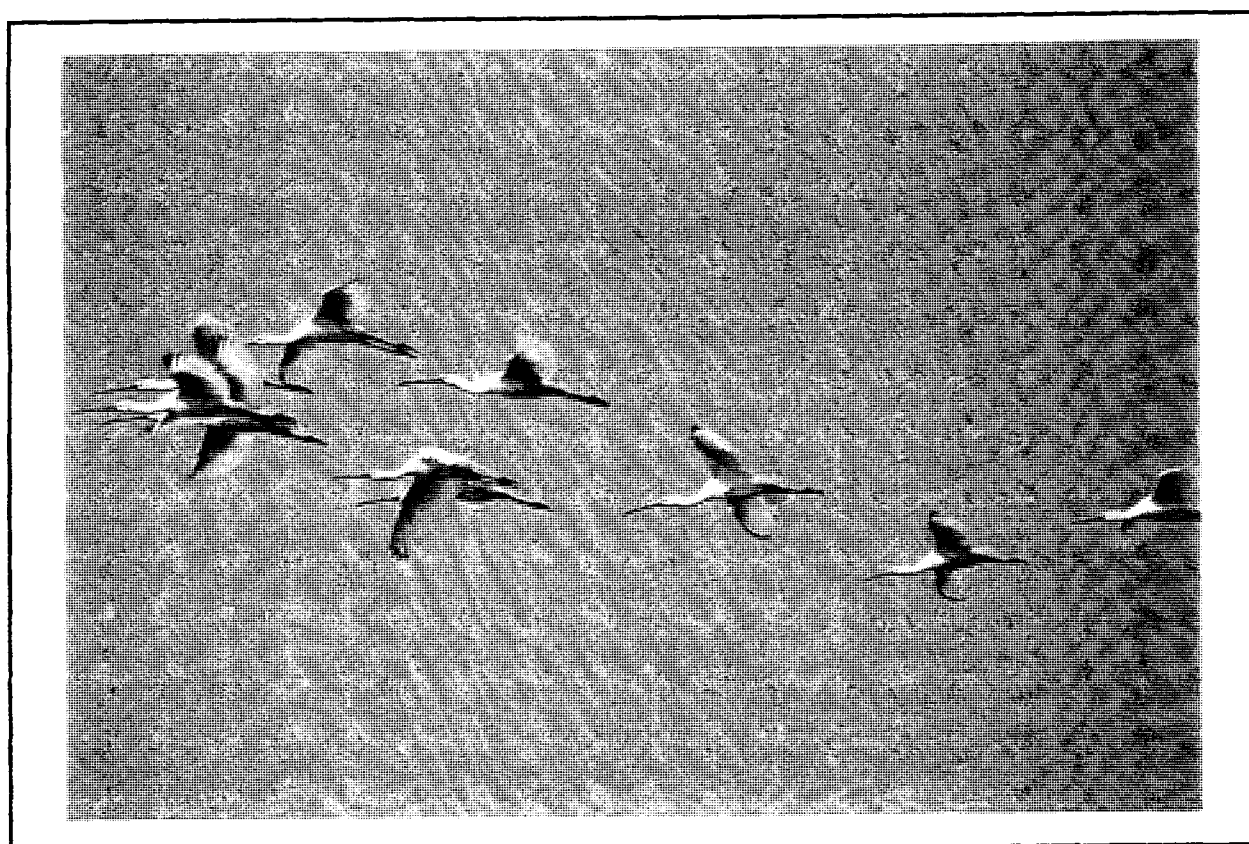
Château de Berg, le 8 avril 1986.  
Jean

**NETHERLANDS / PAYS-BAS / PAISES BAJOS**



**NATIONAL REPORT**  
**OF**  
**THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS**

**1991 - 1992 - 1993**



**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)**



NATIONAL REPORT OF THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS  
pursuant to article VI, paragraph 3 of the Convention on the  
Conservation of Migratory species of Wild Animals (CMS),  
1991, 1992 and 1993

1 General Information

Name : Kingdom of the Netherlands  
Date of report : April 1994  
Covered period : 1991, 1992 and 1993  
Date of entry : 1 November 1983  
Territory : The Netherlands and the overseas territories of  
Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao, Saba, Sint Eustatius and  
Sint Maarten  
Reservations : None

Appointment to the Scientific Council:  
Prof. Dr. Wim J. Wolff, of the DLO Institute for Forestry and Nature  
Research in the Netherlands, has been Acting Chairman of the  
Scientific Council throughout the period.

Designated focal point:  
Dr. Gerard C. Boere  
Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries  
Department of Nature, Forests, Landscape and Wildlife  
P.O. Box 20401  
2500 EK The Hague, The Netherlands  
Telephone (0)70 - 379 39 11/ 379 35 91  
Fax: (0)70 - 3478228

2 Implementation of the Convention (General)

In the Netherlands the Convention is implemented by:

- \* Bird Act 1936;
- \* Nature Conservation Act;
- \* Game Act.

The competent authority for these acts is the Minister of Agriculture,  
Nature Management and Fisheries.

In The Netherlands Antilles the Convention is implemented by:

- \* Netherlands Antilles Ordinance (1926) with decree (1931) to protect  
profitable or endangered species of fauna  
(PB 1926, no. 60; BP 1931, no. 59);
- \* Fisheries Ordinance and Fisheries Decree 1993;
- \* Establishment of a Fisheries zone of 200 sea miles 1993;
- \* Various local island ordinances.

The competent authorities for these acts are Central and Island  
Governments.

In Aruba the Convention is implemented by:

- \* Ordinance to protect profitable or endangered species of fauna;
- \* Ordinance of marine environment.

The competent authority for these acts is the Aruba Government.

### 3 Changes with respect to the implementation of the Convention

#### 3.1 Changes with respect to national legislation on migratory species

In 1993 Parliament adopted an important amendment to the Bird Act, the Nature Conservation Act (Species section) and the Game Act. The amendment was mainly to adapt Dutch legislation to the EC-Birds Directive and other international agreements. A number of species was transferred from the Game Act to the Bird Act. The new regulation will enter into force in the first half of 1994.

Moreover, the list of species of wild flora and fauna protected under the Nature Conservation Act was extended.

In the framework of the EC Birds Directive the Wadden Sea was designated as a special protection zone (circa 250 000 ha) in 1991. Meanwhile, De Deelen, Bargerveen and Deurnse Peel were also designated as special protection zones. This brings the number of special protection zones designated by the Netherlands to 13; together these zones cover an area of about 308 905 ha.

The Netherlands has a highly varied set of wetlands, ranging from the Wadden Sea and the Oosterschelde to low and high peatlands and fresh water lakes. The Netherlands ratified the Ramsar Convention in 1980. Since then fifteen wetlands have been designated under the Convention. In 1980 De Groote Peel, De Weerribben, Het Naardermeer, De Boschplaat, Griend Island and De Biesbosch (southern part); in 1984 Wadden Sea (Dutch section); in 1987 Oosterschelde; in 1988 Zwanenwater; in 1989 Engbertsdijkswenen and Oostvaardersplassen.

In 1992 four areas (Alde Feanen, De Deelen, Deurnese Peel and Bargerveen) were added to the list.

The 15 Dutch Ramsar sites, which are of international importance, cover a total area of about 310 000 ha.

More information can be found in the national wetland report 1990-1992, which outlines the policy of the Netherlands concerning the Ramsar Convention.

#### \* Mammals

Since 23 May 1991 all Cetaceae occurring in Dutch waters are protected under the Nature Conservation Act.

In the Netherlands Antilles all Cetaceae are protected under the new Fisheries Ordinance and Decree 1993, which prohibits commercial fishing for all species of the Cetaceae order in the territorial seas of the Netherlands Antilles (12 miles).

In the Netherlands all bats are already fully protected under the Nature Conservation Act.





Figure 1. Bottlenose Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the North Sea



Figure 2. Common Seal (*Phoca vitulina*) in the Dutch Waddensea

The Common Seal and the Grey Seal will be transferred from the Game Act to the Nature Conservation Act in 1994.

\* Reptiles

In Bonaire all reptile species of the Appendix I and II occurring on the island are fully protected under the Island Ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended on 27 June 1991.

In Aruba the species mentioned are already fully protected.

In the Netherlands Antilles the Fisheries Ordinance and Decree 1993 indicates total protection from commercial fisheries.

3.2 Changes with respect to the Dutch policy on game and migratory species

The Netherlands is of major importance as a loafing site and as a wintering ground for various goose and duck species and for Woodcock. The international responsibility of the Netherlands for the protection of migratory species has induced us to make shooting subject to stricter requirements.

After the policy document on shooting and game management was discussed in Parliament in October 1993, the relevant policy was reviewed. The following measures were taken:

*Ban on Gadwall and Golden Plover shooting*

From 1 January 1994 it will be illegal to kill Gadwall (*Anas strepera*) and Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricarius*).

*Restriction of shooting in wetlands and large bodies of water*

The Dutch policy aims to gradually ban the shoot of migratory bird species in nature areas and large bodies of water. In many of these areas management is already in line with this policy. The policy will be implemented in all these areas before 2000.

*Ban on trade*

To encourage restraint in shooting non-damaging migratory bird species a ban on the trade in wildlife species that have been shot will come into force in 1994. The trade ban will concern the following species:

Tufted Duck ( <i>Aythya fuligula</i> )	Shoveler ( <i>Spatula clypeata</i> )
Pochard ( <i>Aythya ferina</i> )	Scaup ( <i>Aythya marila</i> )
Teal ( <i>Anas crecca</i> )	Pintail ( <i>Anas acuta</i> )
Woodcock ( <i>Scolopax rusticola</i> )	Snipe ( <i>Gallinago gallinago</i> )

*Use of lead shot*

In the Netherlands 6-7 million of shot cartridges are used each year in the framework of the Game Act. They place a burden of about 200 tonnes of lead on soil and water. In high concentrations lead is harmful to man, plants and animals. The government therefore decided to minimize the dispersal of lead to the environment. On 1 February 1993 a ban came into force on using lead shot. As a result, the risk of in particular waterfowl being poisoned will diminish. Information on using iron shot is disseminated via a public information campaign organized by the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries.

### 3.3 Changes with respect to species listed in Appendix I and II

During the period described in the report many activities were undertaken or prepared to protect migratory species.

#### *Habitat measures*

##### Nature Policy Plan

In June 1990 the Dutch government adopted the Nature Policy Plan. The main objectives of this plan are the sustainable conservation, rehabilitation and development of nature and landscape in the Netherlands and also in the field of international nature conservation policies.

In international nature conservation migratory species are an important target in e.g. integrated flyway conservation for birds, but also via an active approach to the conservation of whales and large mammals.

The Nature Policy Plan contains a long-term strategy. The plan sets out the objectives and outlines of the government's nature and landscape policy and priorities for the next thirty years, including a substantial budget.

The Dutch government has opted for the realization of a spatially stable and sustainable National Ecological Network. The network consists of core areas, nature development areas and ecological corridors.

In the National Ecological Network the foraging and breeding areas of migratory species occurring in the Netherlands are safeguarded for the future.

##### EC Habitat Directive

Under the Dutch presidency the EC Environment Council of 12 December 1991 reached a political agreement on the EC Habitat Directive.

Council Directive 92/43/EEC entered into force on 21 May 1992.

In principle, the Habitat Directive aims to protect all natural and semi-natural areas (habitats) and animal and plant species of European importance. These habitats and species are listed in comprehensive annexes. The Directive, however, does not cover birds since these are protected under the 1979 EC Birds Directive.

One of the things laid down in the Habitat Directive is that a coherent European ecological network is to be set up in the EC under the title of 'Natura 2000'. All member states have to make a list of sites meeting the requirements for designation as 'special areas of conservation'.

Such a designation will apply to the areas where migratory mammal species of Appendix II of the Bonn Convention are found in the Netherlands. The Netherlands have begun preparing such a list.

##### EECONET

In November 1993 the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries of the Netherlands and the Ministry of Environment of Hungary organized the EECONET Conference. EECONET stands for European Ecological Network. The aim of the conference was to establish an ecological network in Europe. With the support of many others such a network concept can put an end to the decline of nature in Europe.

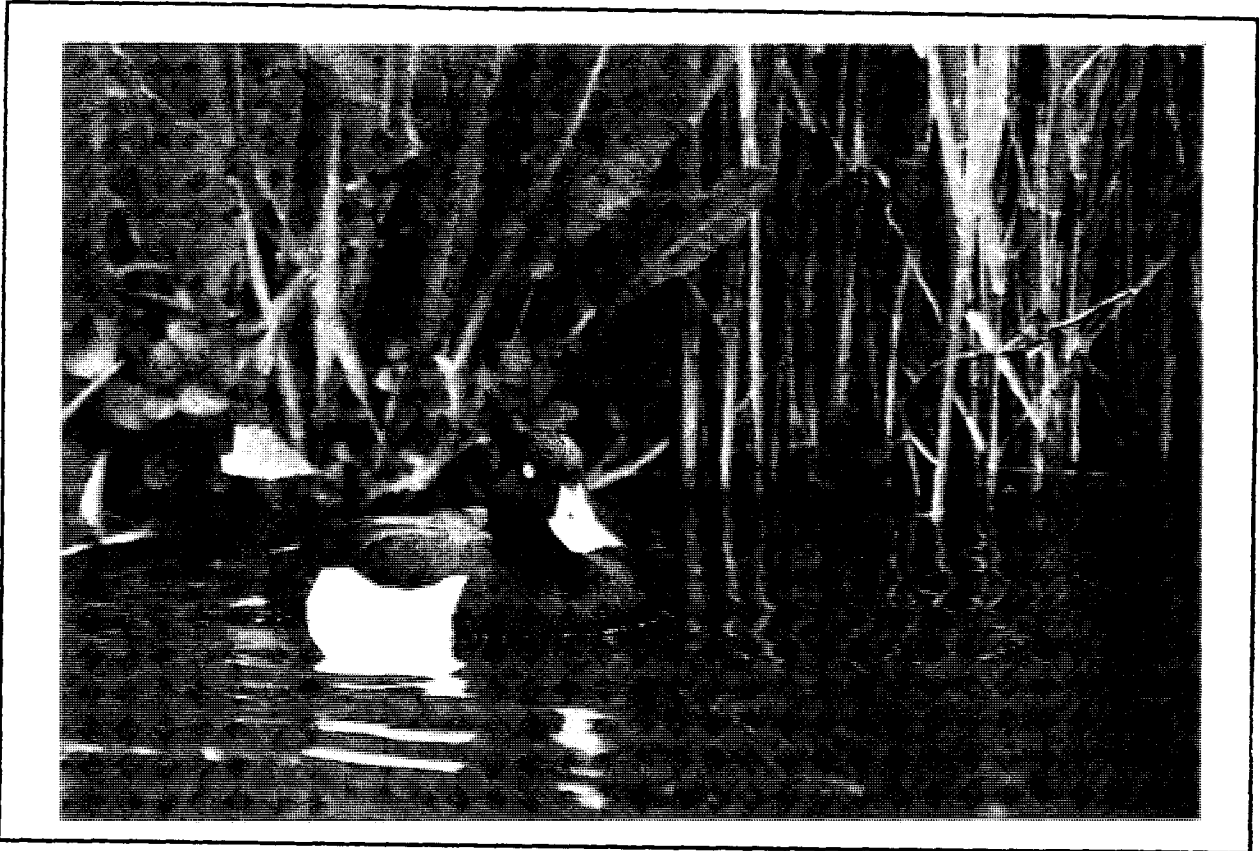


Figure 3. Tufted Duck (*Aythya fuligula*)

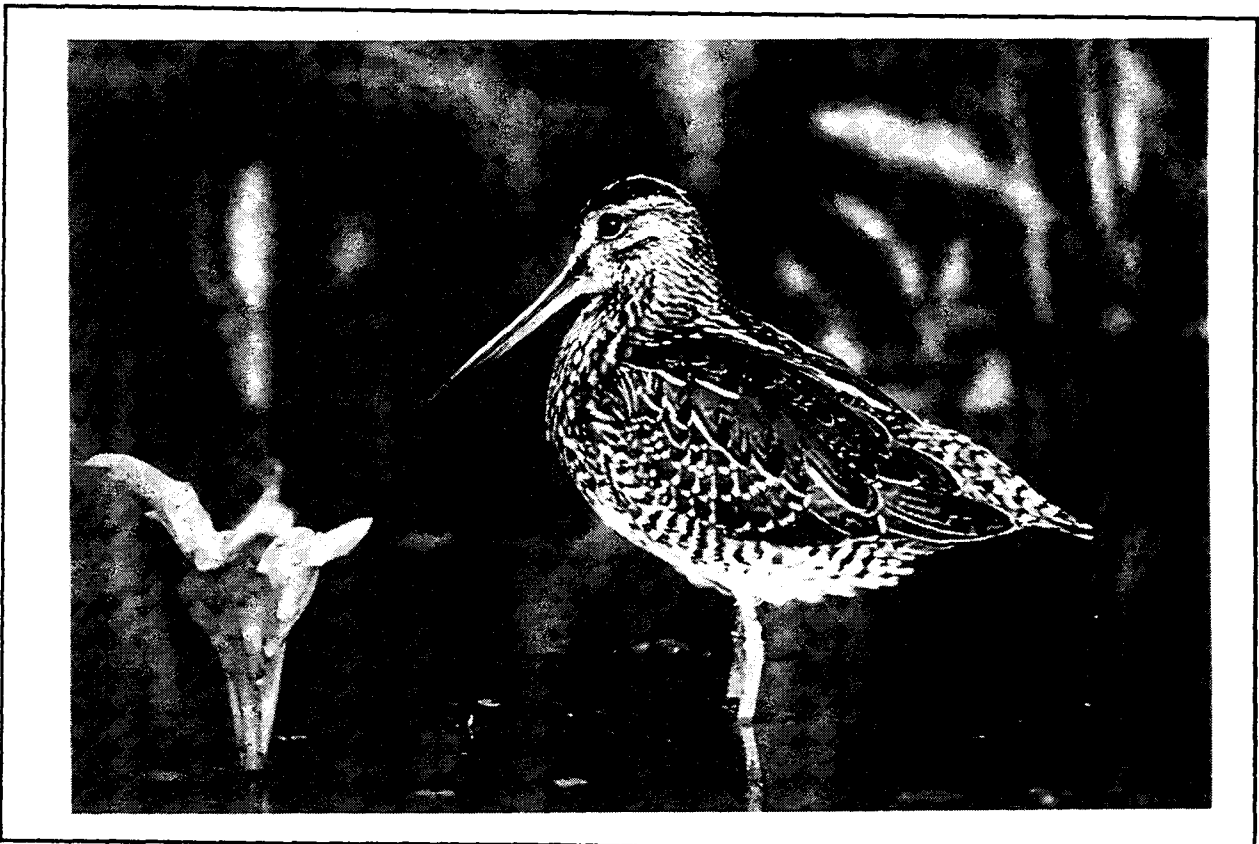


Figure 4. Snipe ( *Gallinago gallinago* )

The EECONET Conference was a start in connecting the European nature reserves.

Natural connections are formed by so-called "corridors" and "stepping stones". The "stepping stones" are mainly used by animals for a short period of time, e.g. during bird migration.

The Wadden Sea in the Netherlands is a very important stepping stone for many migratory bird species listed in Appendix II of the Bonn Convention.

In the years ahead the Netherlands will continue to work on the European Ecological Network as a unifying framework for European cooperation and priority setting and as a vital element of a European Biological Diversity Strategy (Maastricht EECONET 1993, Declaration).

#### *Species-specific measures*

##### Mammals

The specific measures taken for seals, bats and small cetaceans are described in section 3.4 en 4.

##### Birds

###### *Bird species in Appendix I*

The only species in Appendix I which occurs in the Netherlands is the White-tailed eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*). This species is a rare wintering species in the Netherlands and is fully protected under the Bird Act.

In 1993 the World Wildlife Fund carried out a study into the possibilities of reintroducing the White-tailed eagle in the Netherlands. Areas suitable for such a reintroduction are Oostvaardersplassen and Gelderse Poort.

The reintroduction of the White-tailed Eagle is not a separate action; it is part of a comprehensive plan drawn up by WWF for the development of the Dutch delta area as a coherent nature area. In the years ahead a reintroduction of the White-tailed eagle as part of the realization of the nature policy will receive due attention.

###### *Bird species in Appendix II*

###### \* Red Lists

In realizing the species policy in the Netherlands Red Lists will serve as the most important policy instruments.

Red Lists are lists of threatened species in a specified area. The objective of the lists of plant and animal species is an initial selection of Dutch species requiring special attention in policy and management to maintain the species-richness characteristic of our country and to continue to fulfil the function our countries has for these species.

The revision of the national Red List of Threatened and Vulnerable Bird Species in the Netherlands was published in January 1994.

The new Red List for Birds contains a total of 57 species. A separate list of 17 bird species was fixed stating all birds of which the occurrence in the Netherlands is considered to be of international

significance.

The two lists cover a total of 26 migratory bird species from Appendix II of the Bonn Convention (see Appendix).

The conservation of the species described in the two lists will receive special attention in the years ahead via research and practical protection measures as well as a number of information activities.

#### \* Species Protection Plans

In the context of the Nature Policy Plan several protection plans for endangered species will be published. A protection plan indicates why a species is threatened, sets aims to protect the species and outlines ways to realize these aims.

For a number of species mentioned in the National Red List of Threatened and Vulnerable Bird Species protection plans have been or will be issued.

The Spoonbill Protection Plan (*Platalea leucorodia*) was published in January 1994 and the Crane Protection Plan (*Grus grus*) is in preparation. The following information is relevant:

#### Spoonbill Protection Plan

The objective of the Spoonbill Protection Plan is to enhance the chances of sustainable survival of the species in the Netherlands.

This is to be realized by:

- increasing the breeding pairs from the present 500 to 1000;
- doubling the number of breeding areas;
- spreading the risk by improving the distribution of breeding areas over the country.

To achieve the above-mentioned objectives measures will have to be introduced. Breeding and foraging areas will have to be protected and improved and new ones will have to be created.

Disturbances should be avoided. Measures will have to be taken to protect the birds during migration and in wintering sites. Non-natural causes of death are to be investigated. Research, information and education are to be promoted.

The action plan outlines the measures to be introduced over a five-year planning period.

Since the Dutch Spoonbill population is not only dependent on areas within the Netherlands, the policy also aims at safeguarding major areas abroad. Several initiatives to this end have been taken in e.g. France, Morocco and Senegal.

The Spoonbill is included as a major species in one of the action plans developed under the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement.

Attention focuses on:

- restriction of non-natural causes of death (illegal shooting and collisions with high-tension cables);
- area protection;
- prevention of pollution; maintenance of foraging areas;
- prevention of disturbance as a result of shooting activities, recreation, etcetera.



Figure 5. De Muy, Texel

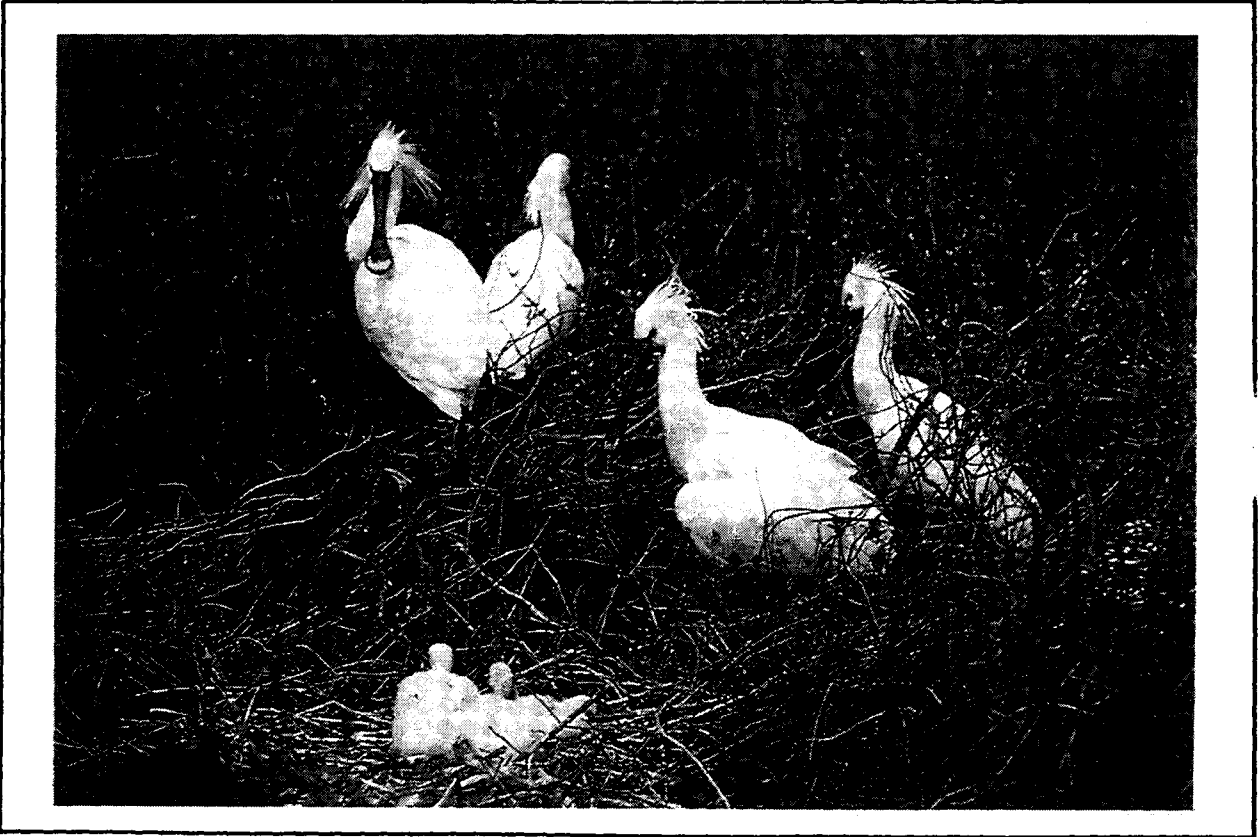
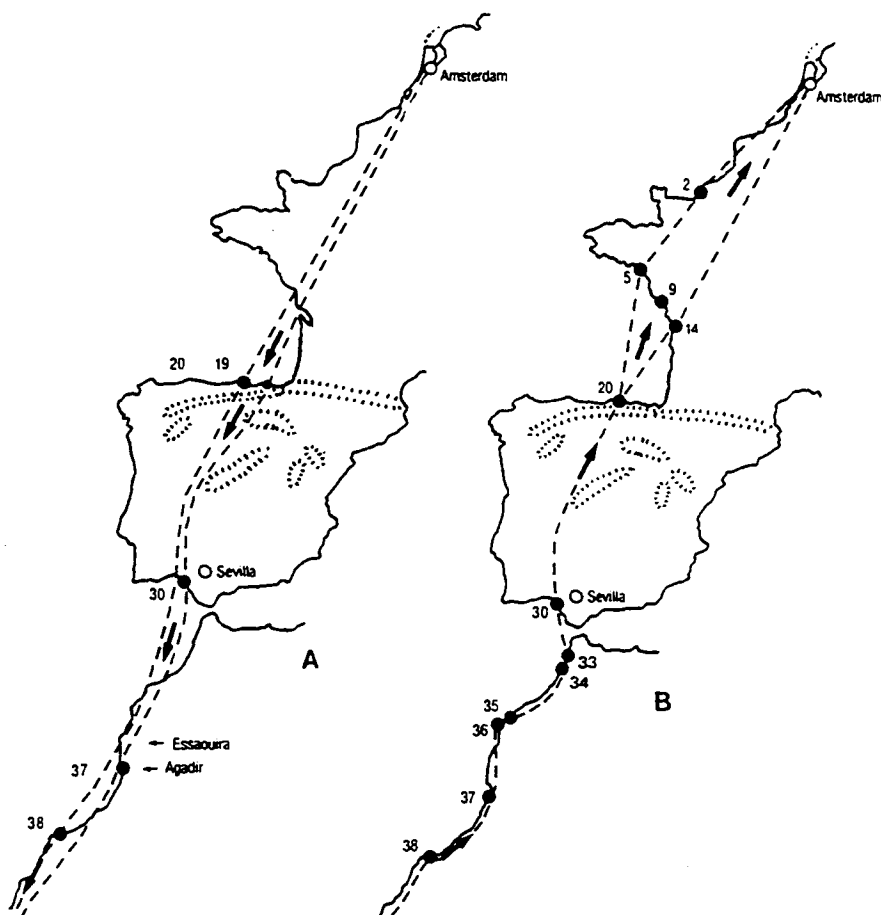


Figure 6. Spoonbills (*Platalea leucorodia*)

Flyway of Spoonbills (Poorter 1990)



Flyway and important resting places in autumn (A) and in spring (B)

Important resting places:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2. Estuaire de la Seine                       | 33. Larache                                |
| 5. Réserve de Falguérec,<br>Golfe de Morbihan | 34. Merja Zerga                            |
| 9. Marais d'Olonne                            | 35. Lagunes de Sidi Moussa                 |
| 14. Marais de Moese                           | 36. Lagunes d'Oualidia                     |
| 19. Ría de Guernica                           | 37. Embouchure de l'Oued Sous              |
| 20. Bahía de Santoña                          | 38. Puerto Cansado<br>(Laguno de Khnifiss) |
| 21. Marismas del Guadalquivir                 |  |

Flyway conservation actions

In order to realize the points mentioned as regards the Spoonbill the Netherlands will take the initiative to make an action plan to protect Spoonbill loafing sites in the flyway. In co-operation with the countries concerned we will work to protect the flyway (minimize disturbance and illegal shooting).

Projects executed in the context of development co-operation in areas where Dutch spoonbills occur will be reviewed for the environmental and biotope demands the birds make.



### The Crane Protection Plan

The Crane Protection Plan enumerates the different national and international legal instruments which can be used for the preservation of areas important to cranes.

Detailed recommendations are made for the conservation and restoration of the last remaining important resting areas for the Crane in South-Eastern part of the Netherlands, i.e. Meinweg, Hamert, Grootte Peel, Mariapeel, Deurnese Peel, Strabrechtse Heide, Cranendonck and Grootte Heide. All these areas are managed as nature reserves.

The measures to be taken include the periodical closing of public roads and paths in the neighbourhood of roosting places (mostly small shallow lakes with a free outlook) and reducing disturbance by bird watchers etc. on their foraging grounds.

General measures include the continuation, in such a manner that as many details as possible are provided, of present monitoring schemes. In this way all observations of cranes should be registered, including their behaviour and possible influences of disturbance. Potential resting areas can thus be determined and measures can be taken to improve the conditions in these areas to the benefit of the cranes.

The Netherlands will furthermore take initiatives to have an "Agreement on the conservation of the European Crane" drawn up under the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS).

The Crane Protection Plan will be published by mid 1994.

### Reintroduction of White Stork

The Dutch Society for the Protection of Birds ('Vogelbescherming Nederland') has been running a reintroduction scheme for the White Stork (*Ciconia ciconia*), comprising breeding in captivity, which involves a few hundreds of birds, since 1970.

To have the White Stork reintroduced we need more insight into patterns of migration and wintering. To this end an international working group is being established, in which Birdlife International will participate.

### \* Anseriformes

Each year the Netherlands is host to some 600 000 geese. This number has not changed over the past few years. In 1991 the policy on geese in the Netherlands as laid down in the Memorandum on Geese was accorded by Parliament.

The government's attention focuses in particular on the protection of vulnerable species: Brent Goose (*Branta bernicla*), Barnacle Goose (*Branta leucopsis*) and Pink-footed Goose (*Ansar brachyrhynchus*).

In the regions that are important to these species measures are being taken or will be taken soon. The government promotes the development of regional geese management plans, which emphasize the structural accommodation of vulnerable species. In all provinces where geese are found farmers, shooters and nature conservation organizations have established plans for areas where geese are tolerated or scared away on a voluntary basis.

The Netherlands intends to permit geese shooting in an area only if there is a management plan for the area, which should be at least 5 000 ha in size. Such a plan will have to offer guarantees that the function of area in question for geese will not be significantly



Figure 7. Cranes (*Grus grus*)

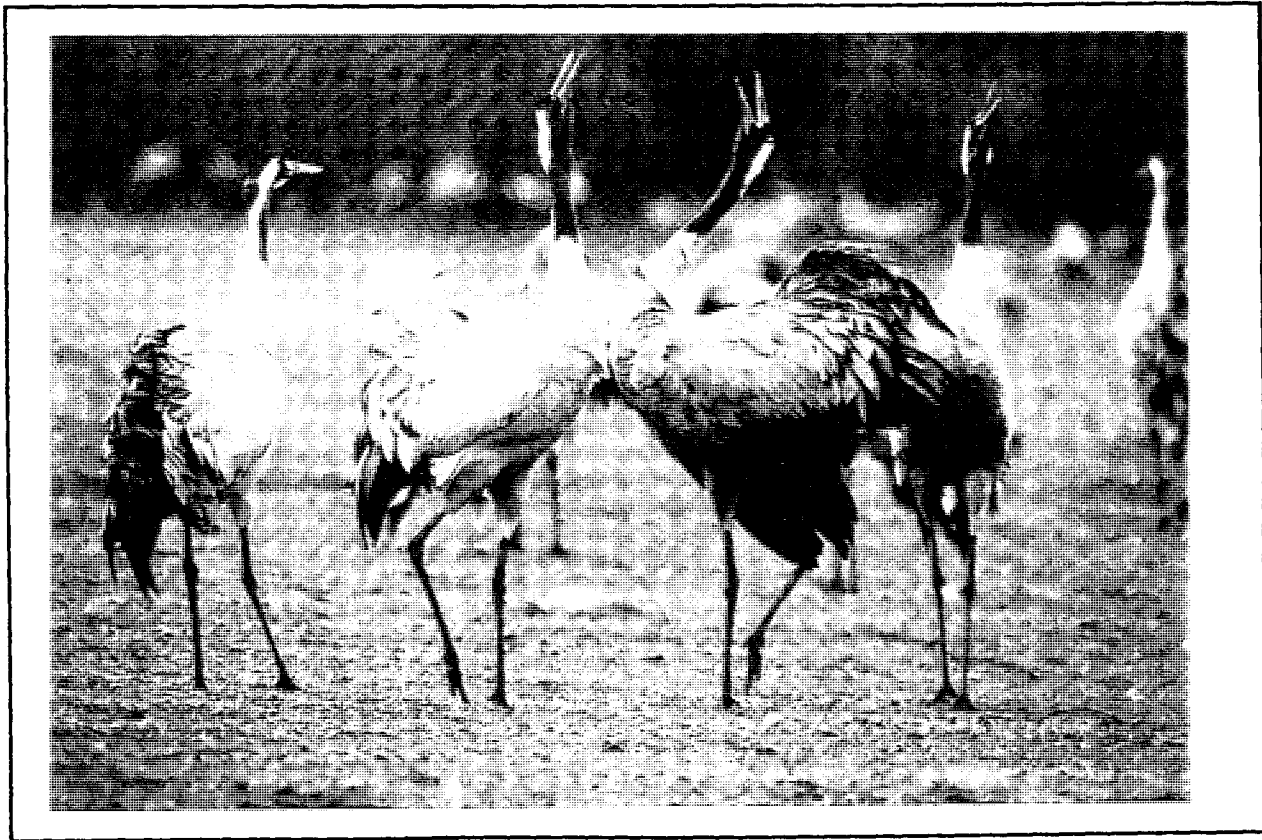
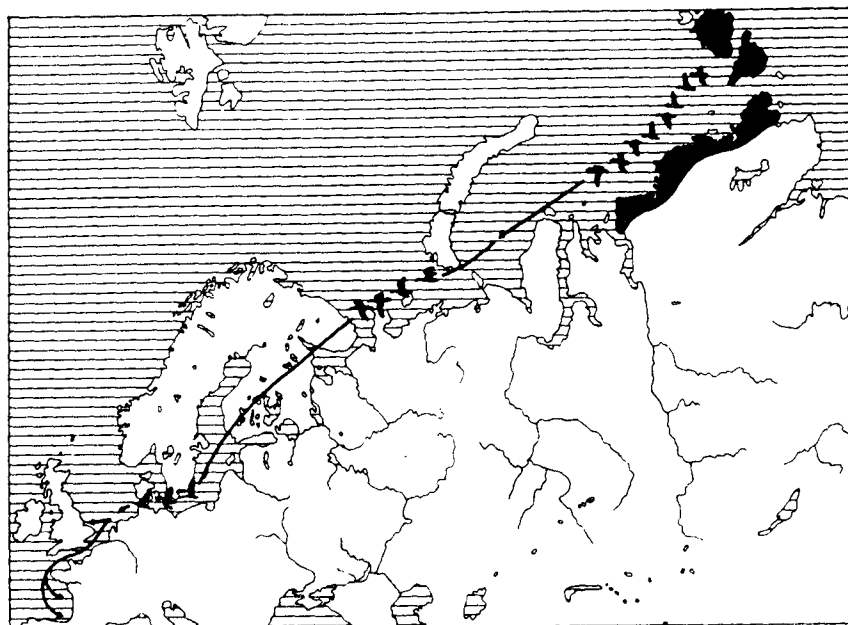


Figure 8. Cranes (*Grus grus*)

affected by the shoot. Expectations are that this intention will be effected in 1995.



Breeding areas, migrating routes and wintering grounds of the Brent Goose, migrating and wintering in the Netherlands.

The policy also aims to receive geese preferably in nature areas and land where less vulnerable crops are grown. The policy will be elaborated at a regional level through the encouragement of co-ordinated and planned activities for scaring geese from damage-prone land (for example plots sown with damage-prone arable crops in late spring pastures) to less damage-prone land (such as pastures, plots sown with green cover crops, nature areas and areas designated as environmentally sensitive areas under the Policy Document on Agriculture and Nature Conservation).

Damage to crops by wild geese is in principle fully reimbursed. In 1991 DFL 2,4 million was paid to compensate for geese damage. In 1993 the amount rose to DFL 3,8 million. The number of farms as well as the size of the damage per farm have been increasing in recent years.

In the provinces of Noord-Holland and Zeeland in 1993 arrangements were made with the farmers, shooters and nature conservation organizations concerned to ban the shooting of Widgeon (*Anas penelope*) in certain areas. To minimize damage to agricultural land the widgeons are scared away to these resting and loafing sites. Any damage caused by widgeons in and around these areas is fully compensated for by the government.

A similar solution for a number of widgeon concentration areas is sought for in the province of Friesland.

\* Falconiformes

The Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*) is migrating through the Netherlands in small numbers, in autumn as well as in spring. No special measures have been taken for the conservation of this species, which is fully protected under the Bird Act.

The species Peregrine (*Falco peregrinus*) and Goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*) may be used for falconry purposes. However, taking these birds from the wild is not permitted. All birds kept by falconers are either born in captivity in the Netherlands or imported with the necessary CITES documents. There are 120 licensed falconers; in principle each falconer is allowed to have two birds. All Falconiformes are protected under the Bird Act.

In some parts of the country there is illegal possession of birds of prey. As a reaction to this in the northeastern Netherlands a Working Group on Birds of Prey was formed, which tries to reduce illegality, e.g. through education. From 1994 this working group will operate country-wide with financial support from the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries and from Birdlife International.

\* Galliformes

The Quail (*Coturnix coturnix*) is breeding in the Netherlands in varying but declining numbers. So far no special measures have been taken to preserve the species or its habitat.

\* Charadriiformes

Of the Charadriidae and Scolopacidae the following are game species under the Game Act: Woodcock (*Scolopax rusticola*), Snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*), Great Snipe (*Gallinago media*), Jack Snipe (*Lymnocyptes minimus*) and Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricarius*). There is an open season for Woodcock and Snipe. In 1994 the Great Snipe will be transferred to the Bird Act.

All other species of Charadriiformes are protected under the Bird Act.

Special attention is paid to grassland birds, like Black-tailed Godwit (*Limosa limosa*), Redshank (*Tringa totanus*), Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*), Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*) and Oystercatcher (*Haematopus ostralegus*), which in their nesting period suffer from destruction of eggs and pullets due to agricultural activities.

In many areas of the country, especially in Friesland and Noord and Zuid-Holland, nest protection schemes are carried out. From 1994 on these activities, in which several thousands of volunteers are involved, will be extended and intensified.

There is an open period for the gathering of eggs of Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*), which in Friesland ends on 12 April and in the rest of the country on 5 April.

From 1994 on there will be a uniform end date of 8 April and people gathering eggs will be obliged to participate in nest protection schemes for grassland birds after 8 April.

\* Passiformes

All Muscicapidae occurring in the Netherlands are protected under the Bird Act.

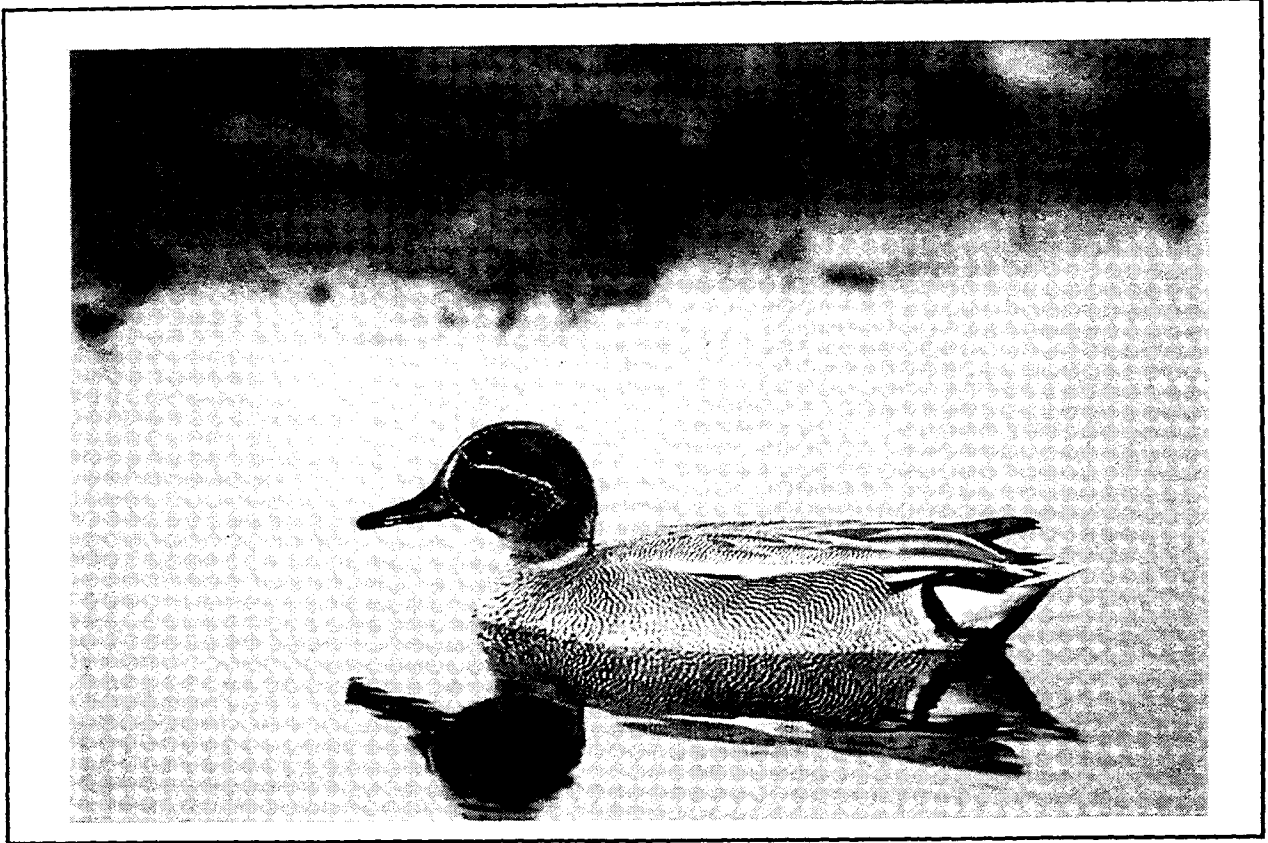


Figure 9. Teal (*Anas crecca*)

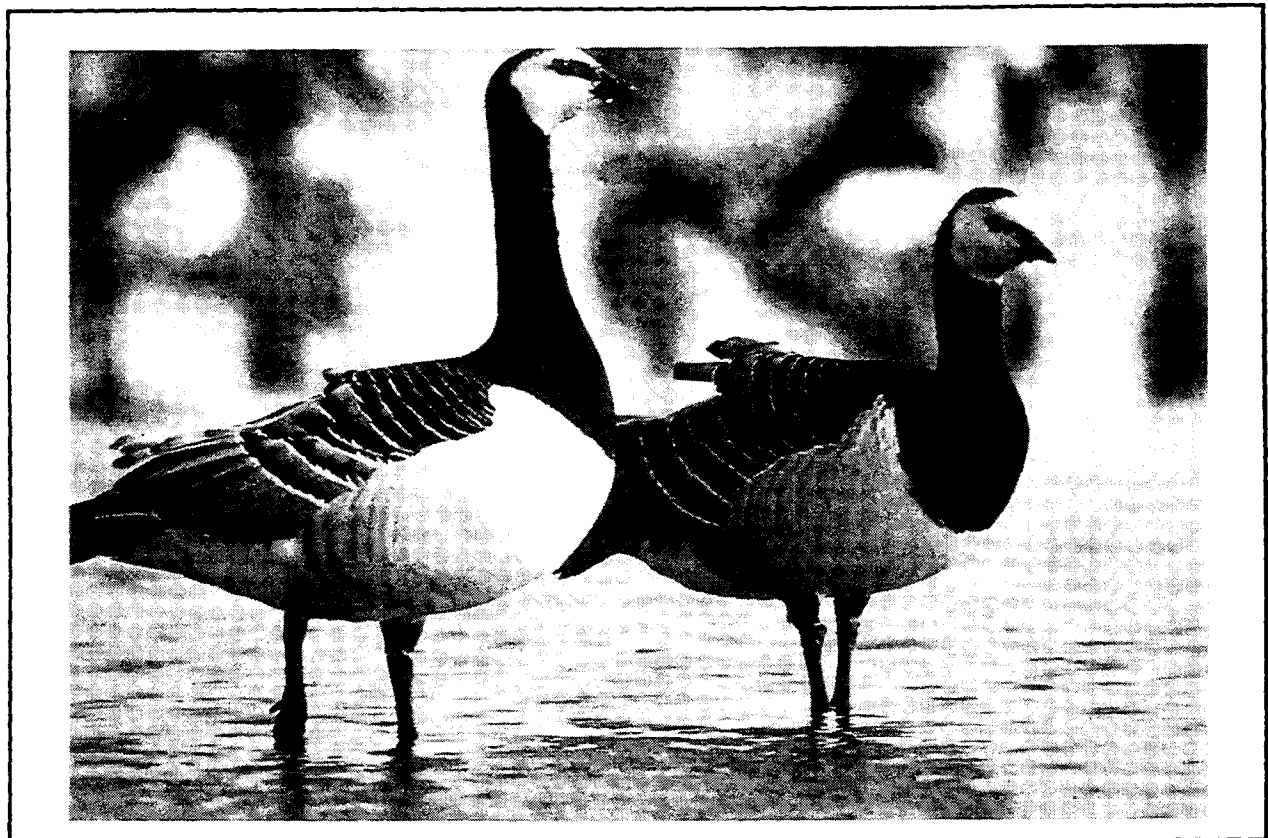


Figure 10. Barnacle Goose (*Branta leucopsis*)

### 3.4 Agreements

#### \* Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea

On 16 October 1990 the Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea was signed by the governments of Germany, Denmark and the Netherlands.

At the 6th Trilateral Government Conference on the protection of the Wadden Sea on 13 November 1991 the participants agreed on a Conservation Management Plan for the Wadden Sea Seal Population 1991-1995 according to article 4 of the Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea, which entered into force on 1 October 1991.

The Management Plan describes the activities and measures to be undertaken to achieve the objectives and obligations of the Agreement. Furthermore the participants agreed to investigate which additional measures can be taken for the protection of the Grey Seal.

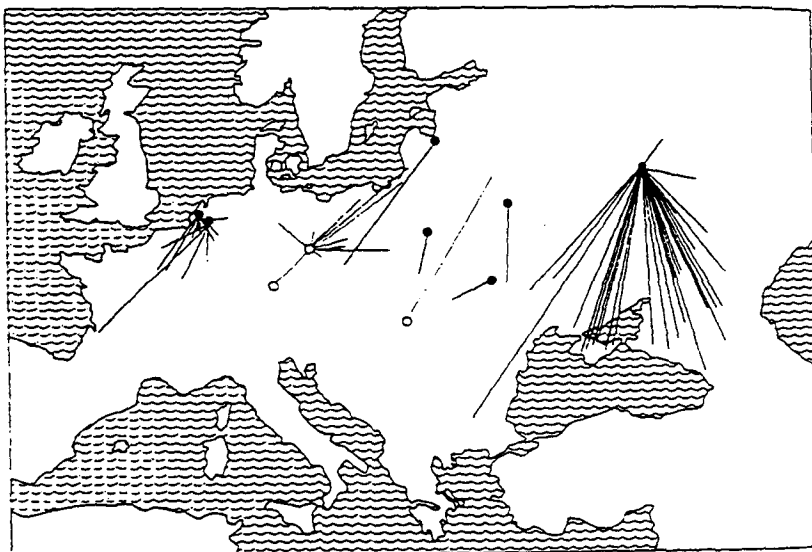
#### \* Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe

The Netherlands took part in the preparation of the Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe.

The Agreement calls on Parties to prohibit the deliberate capture, keeping or killing of bats except under permit, to identify and protect sites of importance for their conservation, and to promote research programmes and public awareness initiatives.

The Netherlands signed the Agreement on 4 December 1991 and ratified it on 17 March 1992.

o ringed in winter  
● ringed in summer



Seasonal movements  
of Noctule (Strelkov)

Under the auspices of the IUCN's SSC Chiroptera Specialist Group bat specialists from around Europe gathered near Brno, Czechoslovakia, in 1991 to form the Coordinating Panel for the Conservation of Bats in Europe. Recently the panel has appointed a chairman, Mr Peter H.C. Lina of the National Reference Centre for Nature, Forests and Landscape in the Netherlands. The panel will stimulate the implementation of the Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe.

\* Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas (ASCOBANS)

The Netherlands took part in the preparation of the Agreement on Small Cetaceans in the North and Baltic Seas.

The Netherlands prepared an inventory of research activities under way and drafted a list of activities required to assess the conservation status and threats to small cetaceans in the agreement area.

The Netherlands signed the Agreement on 29 July and approved it on 29 December 1992.

\* Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA)

A draft agreement on the conservation of African-Eurasian migratory waterbirds was elaborated by the Dutch Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries in 1991.

On this draft agreement a proposal for a management plan was prepared by the International Waterfowl and Wetland Research Bureau, assisted by the UNEP/CMS Secretariat, in 1993.

In collaboration with the Netherlands a proposal for a revised text of the draft Agreement on the conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds, including Action Plans for Anatidae, Storks, Ibises and Spoonbills, was prepared by the UNEP/CMS secretariat in 1993 and mailed to all Range States.

4. Updated list of national activities relating to species listed in Appendices I and II

Mammals

*Cetaceans*

In 1992 a research was started into the ecology and numerical development of Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in Dutch waters. In addition, in 1992 a research was started into contaminants (PCBs) in Harbour porpoises.

In view of this research a brochure on Harbour porpoise was published in 1993 in order to encourage the public to report every Harbour porpoise found on the beach or as a by-catch in fishermen's nets.

A research into the prevention of by-catch of small cetaceans in pelagic trawls was started in 1993 by the DLO-Netherlands Institute for Fisheries Research and Harderwijk Marine Mammals Park.

To familiarize the public with small cetaceans occurring in the North Sea and to increase awareness of the environment of the North Sea a poster and a brochure on small cetaceans were published in 1992 with financial support from the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries.

*Seals*

To reinforce the seal population in the Zeeland waters six seals were released as an experiment in the Oosterschelde nature reserve in 1993. Information on their behaviour is collected via transmitters.



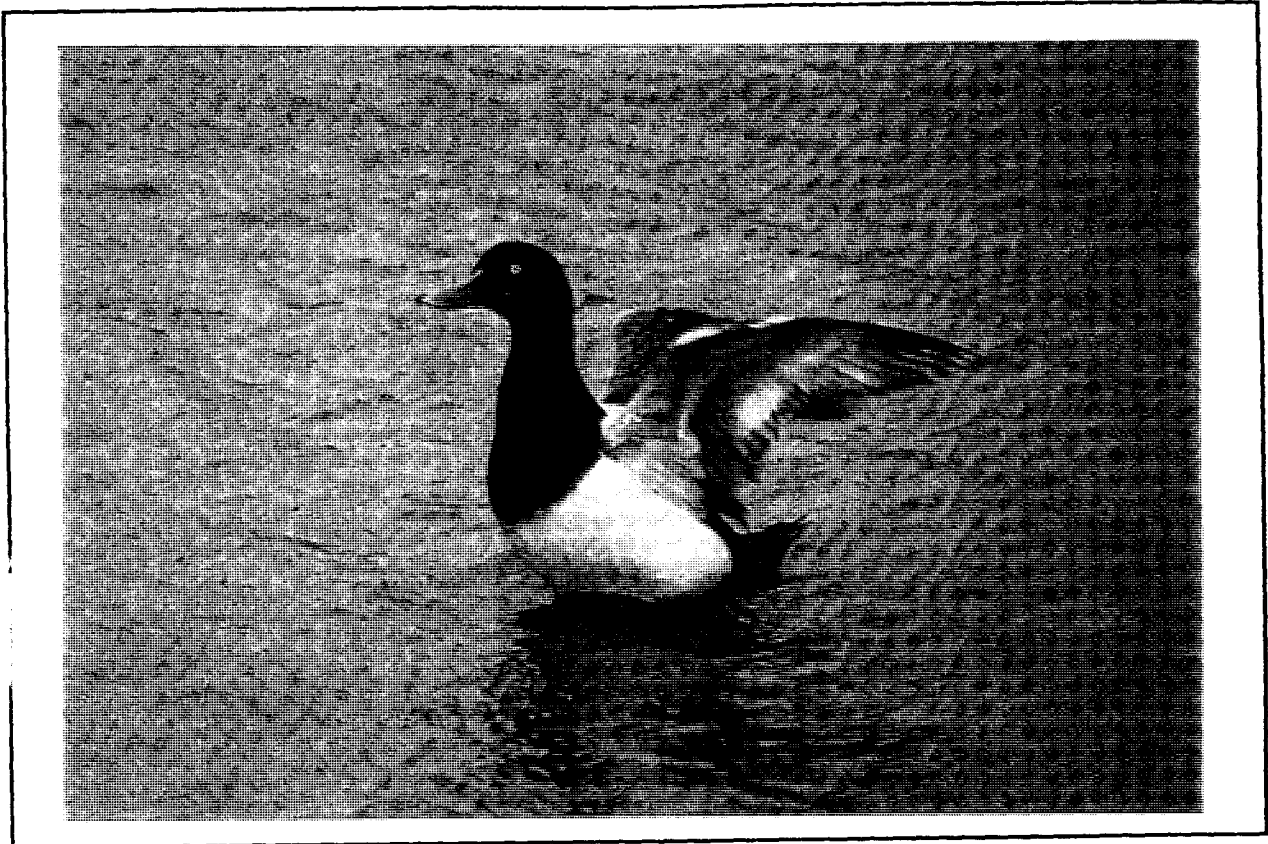


Figure 11. Scaup (*Aythya marila*)

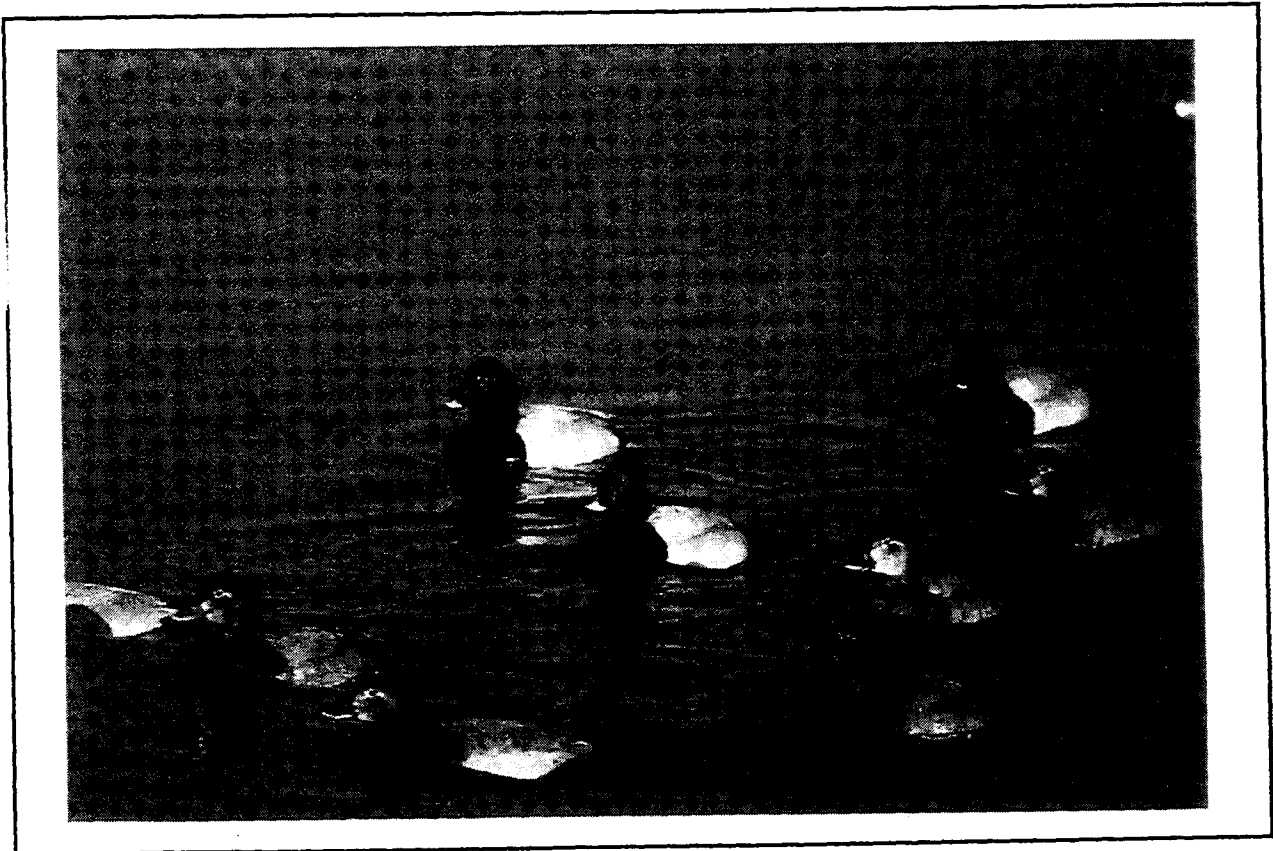


Figure 12. Pochard (*Aythya ferina*)



### *Bats*

To improve the protection of bats in the Netherlands the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries financially supports some 300 volunteers to draw up a map outlining the distribution and ecology of bats in the Netherlands.

With the help of bat detectors the entire country was surveyed between 1986 and 1993. The map will be published in 1994.

Research into the occurrence of rabies in bats started in 1986 and will be continued. Besides diagnostic examinations, field and additional laboratory studies are carried out of the epizootic of bat rabies, especially in the Serotine (*Eptesicus serotinus*), which seems to be the main carrier of this disease among European bat species.

A long-term study is being carried out into the ecology of Nathusius's Pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus nathusii*) in the Netherlands and into the seasonal migration between the Netherlands and Eastern Europe.

Since 1993 a monitoring programme for bats is in preparation.

The Netherlands took an active part in the 6th European Bat Research Symposium, held in Portugal in August 1993. During the symposium Peter Lina was acting Chairman of the Session of the European Bat Agreement. The 7th symposium will be organized and financially supported by the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries in 1997. Especially East European countries will be stimulated to participate.

In 1992 the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries issued two leaflets on the Common Pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus pipistrellus*) and the Serotine (*Eptesicus serotinus*) respectively. Both species are mainly building dwelling and are a regular cause for complaint. The main aim of the leaflets is to inform dwellers and other users of buildings about the life history of the species mentioned and to stimulate the acceptance of present bat colonies.

### Birds

A number of institutes are conducting research into a range of bird species, either for purely scientific purposes or in the interest of their conservation. In the last few years the main subjects of research have been: ringing of birds under the auspices of the National Ringing Station and research into toxin in eggs of *Sterna* species and Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax carbo*).

In 1991 a research was started into why and under which circumstances arable crops are damaged by geese. In addition, in the provinces of Zeeland and Friesland it is examined how geese can be received in a manner compatible with farm management. The research will be completed at the end of 1995.

In October 1991 an international workshop on "Farmers and Waterfowl: conflict or co-existence" was organized by the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries in cooperation with the International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau in the Netherlands.

### International co-operation in the field of migratory species

The Netherlands Nature Policy Plan sets the priorities for the Dutch international nature conservation activities. Integrated conservation and management of the Western Palearctic Flyway is such a priority as is international wetlands conservation.

A number of activities have been undertaken by the Netherlands to implement this policy; the following is a brief overview.

#### \* Co-operation with Dutch NGOs

Regular financial support is given to the Dutch Working Group on International Wader and Waterfowl Research (WIWO). They have carried out over 40 expeditions to study migratory waterfowl and wetlands in the whole of the flyway. The map shows the various localities. Many of these expeditions have been carried out in co-operation with Dutch research institutes.



Map showing the geographical distribution of WIWO-projects, 1980-1993. Each dot represents a single project. Only full scale projects are shown.

\* Co-operation with Central and East European countries

The Netherlands has concluded four Memoranda of Understanding with Central and East European countries. These are: Poland, Hungary, Ukraina and the Russian Federation. All four working programmes concerned include close co-operation on the basis of the proposed African Eurasian Waterbird Agreement under the Bonn Convention.

In the meantime substantial support is being given to a number of projects concerning migratory birds, including:

- Financial and technical support to build up the bird ringing centres of Poland, Russian Federation and Ukraina.
- Biological Institute in Novosibirsk (Siberia): financial/technical support and exchange of scientist e.g. to survey large areas for the proposed breeding sites of the Slender-billed-Curlew (*Numenius tenuirostris*), an Appendix I species of the Bonn Convention. General support for the studies on migratory waterfowl and other bird species.
- With the Russian Academy of Sciences (various institutes) and the Russian Ministry of Environmental Protection an intensive programme is being carried out in the arctic breeding areas of the millions of waders, geese, swans and ducks that winter in the Netherlands. This includes a six-year research programme on Taimyr on the breeding biology of Brent Goose (*Branta bernicla*); a long-term research programme on Bewick Swan in the Pechora delta; survey work on breeding birds in various parts of Taimyr, Lena delta, Pechora delta and other areas; financial support to build two Biological Stations on Taimyr; establishment of large nature reserves in key breeding areas such as the recently established Great Arctic Reserve.  
Many of the above-mentioned projects are undertaken in close co-operation with the WWF/International Arctic programme.
- Support is given to the ornithological Station of the Black and Asov Sea (Melitopol, Ukraina) to improve their work on migratory species in the outstanding wetlands of the SIVASH.

\* Co-operation with international organizations

Support is given to a number of projects of international organizations active in the field of conserving migratory species, e.g. IWRB, Waders Study Group and Birdlife International, mainly consisting of support for the publication of important data and overview reports as well as proceedings of meetings important to the conservation of migratory species.

\* Netherlands Embassy projects (KNIP)

Small-scale projects on the conservation of migratory species are supported world-wide through the Dutch network of Agricultural Counsellors at the Dutch embassies, e.g. in Mexico, Surinam, Indonesia and East Africa.

\* West Africa

Over the years support has been given to the Banc d'Arquin Foundation to protect the important wintering areas of migratory waders in Mauritania. Together with Denmark a major expedition was undertaken to the important wintering areas of Palearctic birds (waders and passerines) of the Bijachos Archipelago in Guinea-Bissau.

A special policy plan on the relation between Dutch breeding areas of migratory species and West Africa has been prepared and will be published in 1994. It will act as the basis for small-scale support on the conservation of Dutch breeding birds in their African wintering areas.

\* Marine turtles

Dutch tourist organizations but also the regional organization Medmaravis are supported in various ways to enable them to protect the breeding sites of marine turtles in the Mediterranean Sea.

The Dutch government will continue to support international activities for the conservation of migratory species, in particular within the Western Palearctic Flyway. Co-operation with other governments and international organizations will be strengthened.

6. Any other comments

In December 1993 a European Centre for Nature Conservation (ECNC) was established in the Netherlands.

ECNC has a twofold mission:

- Facility for data, information and expertise: acquisition, processing, integration, dissemination, exchange and distribution.
- Facility for policy support research and studies.

To execute this mission, ECNC, in cooperation with and complementary to existing organizations and initiatives, will serve as a think tank, a cross sectoral resource centre and catalyst. It will be organized as a core centre within a pan European Network which is open to any institution able to contribute to its mission. The offices are operational since January 1994.

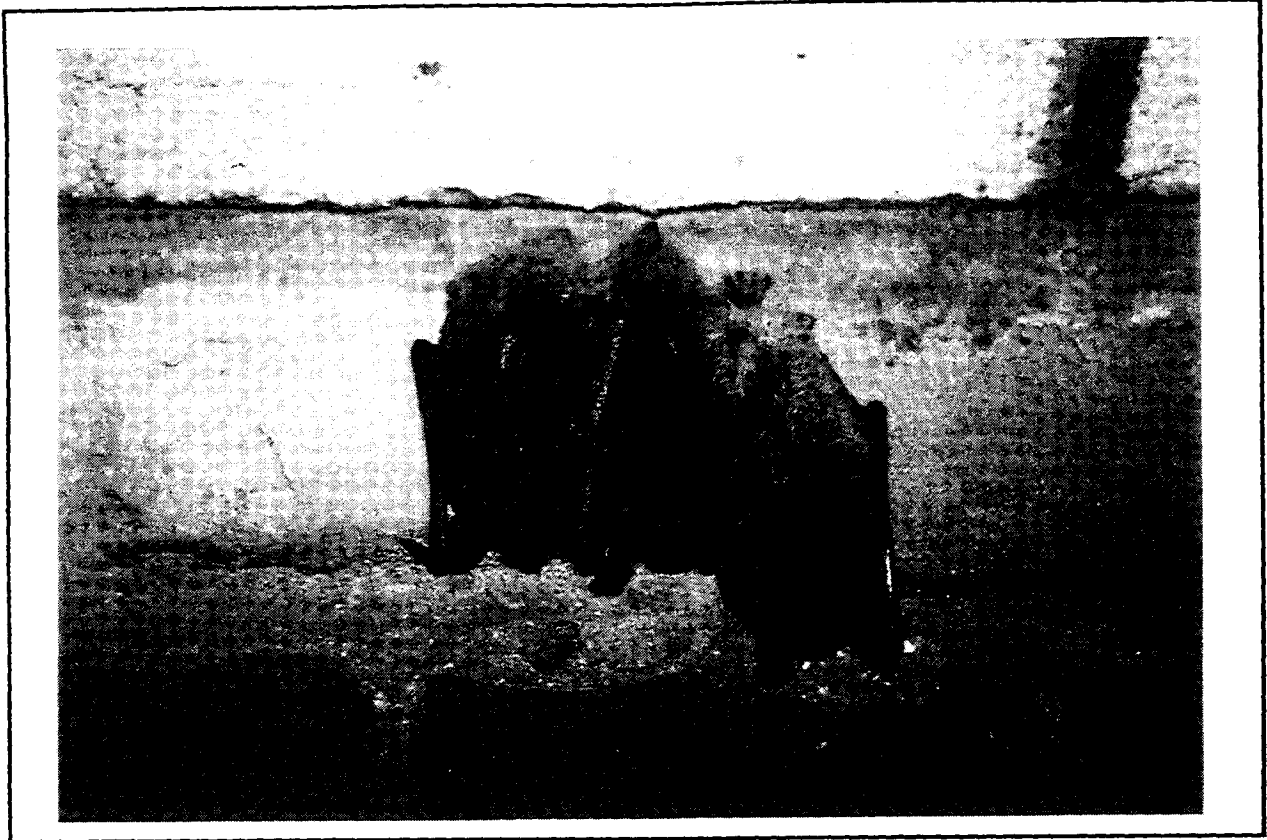


Figure 13. Daubenton's (*Myotis daubentonii*)



Figure 14. Grey Seal (*Halichoerus grypus*)

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Cover : Spoonbills, D. Ellinger  
Figure 1: W. Kolvoort  
Figure 2: J. Hopman  
Figure 3: D. Ellinger  
Figure 4: O. Moedt  
Figure 5: F. Hazelhoff  
Figure 6: F. Hazelhoff  
Figure 7: F. Ribbers  
Figure 8: F. Ribbers  
Figure 9: O. Moedt  
Figure 10: H. Dekker  
Figure 11: D. Ellinger  
Figure 12: F. van Daalen  
Figure 13: M. Th. Lina Lindeman  
Figure 14: F. Hazelhoff

April, 1994  
Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries,  
Department of Nature, Forests, Landscape and Wildlife,  
The Hague, The Netherlands.

# Staatscourant

NEDERLANDSE STAATSCOURANT 1994. 20 OFFICIËLE UITGAVE VAN HET KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN

LNV

## Bescherming van vogels

27 januari 1994/Nr. J.941773

Directie Juridische en Bedrijfsorganisatorische Zaken

De Staatssecretaris van Landbouw, Natuurbeheer en Visserij,

Gelet op artikel 10 van de Richtlijn (EEG) 79/409 van de Raad van de Europese Gemeenschappen van 2 april 1979 inzake het behoud van de vogelstand (PbEG L 206);

Gezien het advies van de Natuurbeschermingsraad;  
Besluit:

### Artikel 1

Als nationale lijst van met uitroeiing bedreigde of speciaal gevaar lopende soorten als bedoeld in bijlage V van de Richtlijn (EEG) 79/409 van de Raad van de Europese Gemeenschappen van 2 april 1979 inzake het behoud van de vogelstand (PbEG L 206) waartoe het onderzoek en de werkzaamheden nodig voor de bescherming en het beheer, wordt bevorderd, wordt vastgesteld de volgende lijst van soorten:

Dodaars  
Geoorde Faat  
Roerdomp  
Woudaapje  
Kwak  
Purperreiger  
Ooievaar  
Lepelaar  
Zomertaling  
Krooneend  
Eidereend  
Rode Wouw  
Blauwe Kiekendief  
Gruwe Kiekendief  
Korhoen  
Patrijs  
Porseleinhoen  
Kwartelkoning  
Kraanvogel  
Kluut  
Griël  
Bonibekplevier  
Strandplevier  
Kempfaan  
Watersnip  
Grutto  
Tureluur  
Grote Stern  
Visdief  
Noordse Stern  
Dwergstern  
Zwarte Stern  
Kerkuil  
Steenuil  
Velduil  
Nachtzwaluw  
Ijsvogel  
Hop  
Draaihals  
Groene Specht  
Kuijsleeuwrik  
Oewerzwaluw  
Duinpieper  
Paapje  
Roodborststapuit  
Tapuit  
Snor  
Rietzanger  
Grote Karekiet  
Baardmannetje  
Gruwe Klauwier  
Klapekster  
Roodkopklauwier  
Raaf

Tachybaptus ruficollis  
Podiceps nigricollis  
Botaurus stellaris  
Ixobrychus minutus  
Nycticorax nycticorax  
Ardea purpurea  
Ciconia ciconia  
Platalea leucorodia  
Anas querquedula  
Netta rufina  
Somateria mollissima  
Milvus milvus  
Circus cyaneus  
Circus pygargus  
Tetrao tetrix  
Perdix perdix  
Porzana porzana  
Crex crex  
Grus grus  
Recurvirostra avosetta  
Burhinus oedipnemus  
Charadrius hiaticula  
Charadrius alexandrinus  
Philomachus pugnax  
Gallinago gallinago  
Limosa limosa  
Tringa totanus  
Sterna sandvicensis  
Sterna hirundo  
Sterna paradisaea  
Sterna albifrons  
Chlidonias niger  
Tyto alba  
Athene noctua  
Asio flammeus  
Caprimulgus europaeus  
Alcedo atthis  
Upupa epops  
Jynx torquilla  
Picus viridis  
Galerida cristata  
Riparia riparia  
Anthus campestris  
Saxicola rubetra  
Saxicola torquata  
Oenanthe oenanthe  
Locustella luscinioidea  
Acrocephalus schoenobaenus  
Acrocephalus arundinaceus  
Panurus biarmicus  
Lanius collurio  
Lanius excubitor  
Lanius senator  
Corvus corax

Geelgors  
Ortolaan  
Gruwe Gors

Emberiza citrinella  
Emberiza hortulana  
Miliaria calandra

### Artikel 2

Voor de volgende soorten is Nederland van bijzondere betekenis, omdat een groot deel van de populatie van Noord-west-Europa in Nederland verblijft:

Lepelaar  
Kleine Zwaan  
Kleine Rietgans  
Kolgans  
Gruwe Gans  
Brandgans  
Rotgans  
Smient  
Toppereend  
Nonnetje  
Scholekster  
Kluut  
Grutto  
Rasse Grutto  
Zwarte Stern  
Blauwborst  
Saardmannetje

Platalea leucorodia  
Cygnus columbianus  
Anser brachyrhynchus  
Anser albifrons  
Anser anser  
Branta leucopsis  
Branta bernicla  
Anas penelope  
Aythya marila  
Mergus albellus  
Haematopus ostralegus  
Recurvirostra avosetta  
Limosa limosa  
Limosa lapponica  
Chlidonias niger  
Luscinia svecica  
Panurus biarmicus

### Artikel 3

De regeling van de minister van Landbouw en Visserij van 28 november 1985, nr. J 7582 (Stcrt. 240) wordt ingetrokken.

### Artikel 4

Deze regeling treedt in werking met ingang van de tweede dag na de dagtekening van de Staatscourant waarin zij wordt geplaatst.

's-Gravenhage, 27 januari 1994.

De Staatssecretaris van Landbouw, Natuurbeheer en Visserij,  
voor deze:  
De directeur-generaal Landbouw,  
Natuurbeheer en Visserij,  
G. van der Lely.

### Toelichting

Deze regeling vervangt de regeling van 28 november 1985 (Stcrt. 240) waarin de lijst van met uitroeiing bedreigde of speciaal gevaar lopende vogelsoorten (de zogenaamde rode lijst) werd vastgesteld. Mede naar aanleiding van het rapport van Vogelbescherming Nederland 'Rode lijst van bedreigde en kwetsbare vogelsoorten in Nederland' wordt deze lijst thans geactualiseerd.

De Natuurbeschermingsraad heeft advies uitgebracht over het rapport van Vogelbescherming.

De in artikel 1 opgenomen lijst (rode lijst) wordt vastgesteld overeenkomstig het bepaalde in artikel 10 van de Richtlijn (EEG) 79/409 van de Raad van de Europese Gemeenschappen van 2 april 1979 inzake het behoud van de vogelstand (PbEG L 206) (EG-Vogelrichtlijn).

Ten opzichte van de rode lijst uit 1985 zijn dodaars, eidereend, rode wouw, griël, visdief, steenuil, hop, draaihals, groene specht, kuijsleeuwrik, roodborststapuit, snor, roodkopklauwier, raaf en gruwe gors toegevoegd, terwijl van de lijst de bruine kiekendief, boomleeuwrik, grote gele kwikstaart, gekraagde roodstaart en grasmus zijn afgevoerd.

Op advies van de Natuurbeschermingsraad wordt thans tevens een lijst vastgesteld van soorten vogels waarvoor Nederland, vanwege het feit dat ons land een belangrijk gedeelte van de populatie herbergt, van internationale betekenis is. In tegenstelling tot de in artikel 1 opgenomen lijst, strekt de vaststelling van de in artikel 2 opgenomen lijst niet ter uitvoering van internationale verplichtingen.

Aan het behoud van de in beide lijsten opgenomen soorten zal door middel van onderzoek en praktische beschermingsmaatregelen speciale aandacht worden gegeven.

De Natuurbeschermingsraad adviseert om ter zake van de thans gepubliceerde lijsten de nodige voorlichtingsactiviteiten te ondernemen. Het is mijn bedoeling om zo spoedig mogelijk een boekje uit te geven en te verspreiden, waarin de lijsten worden toegelicht.

De Staatssecretaris van Landbouw, Natuurbeheer en Visserij,  
voor deze:

De directeur-generaal Landbouw,  
Natuurbeheer en Visserij,  
G. van der Lely.





**NIGER**



REPUBLIQUE DU NIGER  
MINISTERE DE L'HYDRAULIQUE  
ET DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT  
DIRECTION DE LA FAUNE, DE LA  
PECHE ET DE LA PISCICULTURE  
SERVICE AMENAGEMENT DE LA  
FAUNE ET DE L'APICULTURE

**APPLICATION DE LA CONVENTION SUR LA CONSERVATION  
DES ESPECES MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE  
SAUVAGE (CMS) AU NIGER**

**(NAIROBI DU 7 AU 11 JUIIN 1994)**

**PRÉSENTÉ PAR : S. François C.**

**MAI 1994**



## INTRODUCTION

*La migration est un phénomène périodique enregistré chez certains animaux (terrestres, aquatiques ou aériens) au cours duquel ils cherchent à satisfaire des besoins biologiques ou physiologiques tels que la reproduction et l'élevage des jeunes ou la recherche de la nourriture.*

*Pour ce faire, certains animaux parcourent des distances très importantes pour trouver des habitats appropriés et favorables à la satisfaction desdits besoins. Ce qui les rend dépendant de ces habitats qui eux représentent à leur tour la condition sénéqua non de la survie de l'espèce.*

*Ainsi donc une protection rigoureuse des habitats dans toute l'aire de répartition s'impose. Il faut bâtir sur de nouvelles bases une politique de conservation des ressources naturelles en général en apprenant aux populations locales à les gérer elles-mêmes.*

*Aussi, une convention internationale s'avère nécessaire afin d'apporter une réponse efficace aux différentes menaces qui planent sur les habitats de l'aire de répartition des espèces.*

## APPLICATION DE LA CONVENTION AU NIGER

*L'application de la convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage au Niger a trouvé un support rigide dans la législation nationale déjà existante.*

*En effet, depuis le 20 Juillet 1972 la chasse, sous toutes ses formes, est et demeure interdite jusqu'à nouvel ordre sur l'ensemble du territoire national par décret n° 72-88/MER/MI. La mise en oeuvre de ce décret est assurée par la Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture par le biais du Service Aménagement de la Faune et de l'Apiculture. Ce dernier assure le contrôle grâce aux Services décentralisés : Direction Départementale de l'Environnement (DDE), Service d'Arrondissement de l'Environnement (SAE) et Poste Forestier (PF).*

*Le suivi, aussi rigoureux qu'il soit de cette réglementation, ne nous amène pas à dire que la faune ne subit pas le phénomène du braconnage. Il se pratique dans notre pays avec les moyens traditionnels, surtout par les populations riveraines. Ainsi pour amener ces populations à abandonner cette pratique, il faut les intégrer à la gestion et la conservation*

## INTRODUCTION

*La migration est un phénomène périodique enregistré chez certains animaux (terrestres, aquatiques ou aériens) au cours duquel ils cherchent à satisfaire des besoins biologiques ou physiologiques tels que la reproduction et l'élevage des jeunes ou la recherche de la nourriture.*

*Pour ce faire, certains animaux parcourent des distances très importantes pour trouver des habitats appropriés et favorables à la satisfaction desdits besoins. Ce qui les rend dépendant de ces habitats qui eux représentent à leur tour la condition sénéqua non de la survie de l'espèce.*

*Ainsi donc une protection rigoureuse des habitats dans toute l'aire de répartition s'impose. Il faut bâtir sur de nouvelles bases une politique de conservation des ressources naturelles en général en apprenant aux populations locales à les gérer elles-mêmes.*

*Aussi, une convention internationale s'avère nécessaire afin d'apporter une réponse efficace aux différentes menaces qui planent sur les habitats de l'aire de répartition des espèces.*

## APPLICATION DE LA CONVENTION AU NIGER

*L'application de la convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage au Niger a trouvé un support rigide dans la législation nationale déjà existante.*

*En effet, depuis le 20 Juillet 1972 la chasse, sous toutes ses formes, est et demeure interdite jusqu'à nouvel ordre sur l'ensemble du territoire national par décret n° 72-88/MER/MI. La mise en oeuvre de ce décret est assurée par la Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture par le biais du Service Aménagement de la Faune et de l'Apiculture. Ce dernier assure le contrôle grâce aux Services décentralisés : Direction Départementale de l'Environnement (DDE), Service d'Arrondissement de l'Environnement (SAE) et Poste Forestier (PF).*

*Le suivi, aussi rigoureux qu'il soit de cette réglementation, ne nous amène pas à dire que la faune ne subit pas le phénomène du braconnage. Il se pratique dans notre pays avec les moyens traditionnels, surtout par les populations riveraines. Ainsi pour amener ces populations à abandonner cette pratique, il faut les intégrer à la gestion et la conservation*

*des habitats des espèces.*

*Ceci en leur démontrant les intérêts qu'ils ont dans cette conservation, que ce soit à court, moyen ou long terme. C'est ainsi que le Niger a mis en place une politique nationale de conservation des ressources naturelles et de développement des populations rurales, de laquelle a amené le projet de conservation et de gestion des ressources naturelles dans l'Aïr et le Ténééré.*

*Ce projet, dont les actions ont pour cadre l'interface entre le milieu naturel et humain et plus précisément là où les activités humaines pèsent sur l'équilibre environnemental, en vue de sauvegarder les espèces animales menacées de disparition (addax, oryx, gazelle dama), a comme objectifs généraux :*

- le maintien et l'amélioration de la diversité biologique ;*
- l'utilisation rationnelle des ressources de la réserve ;*
- l'amélioration de la qualité et la sécurité de vie des populations humaines de la réserve afin de les intégrer dans la gestion des ressources naturelles.*

*Malheureusement ce projet était en pleine exécution lorsqu'il y a eu le problème de la rébellion armée dans la frange Nord du pays. La zone d'intervention du projet a donc été déclarée zone d'insécurité.*

*Les girafes quand à elles, sont localisées dans la frange Ouest du Niger où elles effectuent une migration Nord-Sud, Sud-Nord selon la saison. Elles passent les saisons pluvieuses vers le Nord et les saisons sèches vers le Sud.*

*Dernier troupeau existant au Niger (sinon dans toute l'Afrique de l'Ouest) ces girafes subissent différentes pressions (dégradation et perte d'habitat, braconnage) qui mettent en péril leur survie.*

*Dans le souci d'une meilleure conservation de cet unique patrimoine, le Gouvernement Nigérien a, avec le concours de certains partenaires extérieurs, initié certaines actions en faveur de ladite population. Il est à noter que ces actions sont loin d'assurer une conservation favorable de l'espèce dans son aire de répartition. Car parmi les études menées sur les*

*girafes au Niger nous pouvons citer :*

*a) Une étude sur les obstacles concrets à la survie des girafes qui a fait ressortir :*

*\* Il y a peu de connaissance au sujet du régime alimentaire des girafes ;*

*\* Un manque de disponibilité en eau surtout en saison sèche ;*

*\* Peu est également connu sur le parcours migratoire exacte de l'espèce ;*

*\* Le braconnage qui est l'éternel fléau ;*

*\* Le manque d'organisation du tourisme malgré la présence des touristes.*

*b) Une étude sur le comportement et le régime alimentaire de l'espèce, réalisée avec le concours financier de la CEE.*

*c) Une troisième étude menée avec le concours du Corps de la Paix consiste à :*

*- Faire le suivi et le recensement des différents troupeaux au cours de leur migration à l'aide de fiches d'observations ;*

*- Observer et suivre les girafes qui ont été victimes de tentatives de braconnage ;*

*- Procéder à une identification individuelle des girafes afin de déterminer le nombre et la composition exacte des troupeaux. Actuellement plus d'une cinquantaine a été identifiée.*

*Malheureusement jusqu'ici aucune de ces études n'a pu élaboré un programme d'actions de conservation et de sauvegarde de la girafe au Niger. La Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture se bat aujourd'hui corps et âme afin d'atteindre cet objectif qui lui est si cher, mais elle se trouve confronter à l'éternel problème des pays en développement : le manque de moyen financier.*



Toujours dans le cadre du suivi et de la gestion des ressources naturelles, la Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture par le biais du Service Aménagement de la Faune et de l'Apiculture, organise avec le concours financier de la convention de Ramsar, un recensement des oiseaux d'eau au mois de Janvier depuis trois ans. Au cours de ce recensement, nous tenons également compte de tous les rapaces rencontrés.

Ainsi donc nous avons eu à observer au cours de ces opérations :

\* PODICIPEDIDAE

- *Tachybaptus ruficollis* (Grèbe castagneux)
- *Podiceps cristatus* (Grèbe huppée)

\* ARDEIDAE

- *Ixobrychus ninutus* (Butor blongios)
- *Nycticorax nycticorax* (Heron bihoreau)
- *Ardeola ralloïdes* (Heron crabier)
- *Egretta garzetta* (Aigrette garzette)
- *Ardea purpurea* (Heron pourpré)
- *Ardea cinerea* (Heron cendré)

\* CICONIIDAE

- *Ciconia nigra* (Cigogne noir)
- *Ciconia abdinii* (Cigogne d'abdin)
- *Ciconia ciconia* (Cigogne blanche)

\* THRESKIORNITHIDAE

- *Plegadis falcinellus* (Ibis facinelle)
- *Platalea leucorodia* (Spatule blanche)

\* ANATIDAE

- *Tadorna tadorna* (Tadorne de belon)

- *Anas penelope* (Canard siffleur)
- *Anas crecca* (Sarcelle d'hiver)
- *Anas acuta* (Canard pilet)
- *Anas querquedula* (Sarcelle d'été)
- *Anas clypeata* (Souchet)
- *Aythya ferina* (Fuligule nilouin)
- *Aythya nyroca* (Fuligule nyroca)

\* ACCIPITRIDAE

- *Pandion haliaetus* (Balbuzard pêcheur)
- *Milvus migans* (Milan noir)
- *Neophron percnopterus* (Percnoptère d'Égypte)
- *Gyps Fulvus* (Vautour Fauve)
- *Circaetus gallicus* (Circaète Jean-le-blanc)
- *circus macrourus* (Busard pâle)
- *Circus aeruginosus* (Busard des roseaux)
- *Aquila rapax* (Aigle ravisseur)
- *Hieraaetus pennatus* (Aigle botté)

\* FALCONIDAE

- *Falco naumanni* (Crécerellette)
- *Falco tinnuculus* (Crécerelle)
- *Falco biuarnicus* (Faucon Lanier)
- *Falco peregrinus* (Faucon pèlerin)

\* RECURVIROSTRIDAE

- *Himantopus himantopus* (Echasse blanche)
- *Recurvirostra avosetta* (Avo cette)

\* GLAREOLIDAE

- *Cursorius cursor* (Courvite isabelle)
- *Glareola pratincola* (Glaréole à collier)

\* CHARADRIIDAE

- *Charadrius dubius* (Petit gravelot)
- *Charadrins hiaticula* (Grand gravelot)

\* LARIDAE

- *Larus ridibundus* (Mouette rieuse)
- *Larus niger* (Goeland railleur)
- *Larus fuscus* (Goeland burn)
- *Gelochelidon nilotica* (Sterne hansel)
- *Sterna albifrons* (Sterne naine)
- *Chlidonia hybridus* (Guifette moustac)
- *Chlidonia niger* (Guifette noire)
- *Chlidonia leucopterus* (Guifette leucoptère).

PERSPECTIVES

Comme nous venons de le dire, bien d'inconnus subsistent jusqu'à présent, et il s'avère nécessaire d'organiser des prospections en profondeur sur la base de ce qui est déjà acquis. Ceci permettra de lever les incertitudes à propos de certaines espèces migratrices. L'une des ambitions de la Direction de la Faune, de la Pêche et de la Pisciculture est de disposer au niveau de ses Services tous les renseignements possibles sur la faune migratrice afin d'en faire une conservation favorable et rentable. Pour se faire une formation de spécialiste en gestion des zones humides s'impose.

Il est également impératif de créer un centre de bagage dans le sahel et plus particulièrement au Niger, qui est situé en plein coeur du sahel.

D'autre part, la chasse est fermée au Niger depuis plus de vingt (20) ans. Malheureusement force est de constater que ces deux décennies de fermeture de la chasse n'ont pas été vraiment positives pour la faune au Niger. Ainsi dans le souci de revaloriser ce secteur, les autorités mènent actuellement des réflexions très approfondies en vue de mettre en place une nouvelle politique de gestion de ce patrimoine. La nouvelle stratégie sera alors basée essentiellement sur la mise en oeuvre d'une nouvelle législation nationale en matière de gestion de la Faune, qui se penchera sur les possibilités d'une réouverture très prochaine de la chasse, ne serait-ce que la petite dans un premier temps et la classification en aires protégées de certaines zones à vocation cynégétique.

## CONCLUSION

*La convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la faune sauvage est appliquée au Niger avec tout le sérieux qu'elle requiert. En effet, on peut constater qu'il y a plusieurs ébauches d'études et même une volonté bien manifestée des responsables techniques dans le cadre de l'application de ladite convention.*

*Mais il est à noter que le Niger est un pays en développement et que la situation de crise financière qui frappe le monde entier ne l'épargne pas. De surcroît, il est un pays sahélien exposé à toutes les caprices climatiques qui influencent l'autosuffisance alimentaire auxquels viennent se greffer aujourd'hui les effets négatifs de la dévaluation de notre monnaie.*

*Ceci m'amène à lancer un appel pressant et sincère, à l'endroit du Secrétariat de la convention et même de tous les partenaires volontaires à aider notre pays dans le domaine de la conservation des ressources naturelles à se manifester. Car au vu des résultats recueillis en ces trois années de dénombrement d'oiseaux d'eau, il est incontestablement démontré que le Niger renferme des sites favorables pour les migrateurs du paleartique et même d'origine éthiopienne.*

*Il est indispensable pour notre pays de finaliser les études entreprises afin de nous permettre de maîtriser une gestion et une conservation favorable de nos ressources naturelles en général et en particulier les espèces migratrices dont la gestion aujourd'hui incombe à tous les pays de l'aire de répartition.*

*Pour finir, je remercie au nom de mon Gouvernement tous les pays et les organisations qui nous apportent aujourd'hui leur aide et réitère notre appel pressant à toutes les bonnes volontés afin qu'elles nous portent secours pour la réalisation de nos nobles ambitions.*



**NORWAY / NORVEGE / NORUEGA**



NORWEGIAN NATIONAL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD 1991-94 CONCERNING THE  
CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD  
ANIMALS (CMS)

**I. GENERAL INFORMATION**

**1. Entry into force**

The Convention entered into force for Norway 1 August 1985. When joining the Convention, Norway made no reservation with respect to Svalbard, and the Convention does therefore apply to Norway including Svalbard.

**2. Reservations**

No reservation was made with respect to the species originally listed at the Appendices (I and II). However, following the decision to add several Cetacean species on Appendix II in 1988, Norway made a reservation for the following two species: Lagenorhynchus albirostris and Lagenorhynchus acutus. Furthermore, Norway has notified reservations concerning two of the whale species included in Appendix II in 1991, namely: Narwhale Monodon monoceros, and Killer Whale Orcinus orca.

**3. Appointment to the Scientific Council of the Convention**

Gunn M Paulsen  
Directorate for Nature Management  
Tungasletta 2, N-7005 Trondheim, Norway  
Telephone: 47 73 580500 Fax: 47 73 915433

**4. Appointed as focal points**

Gunn M Paulsen  
Directorate for Nature Management  
Tungasletta 2, N-7005 Trondheim, Norway  
Telephone: 47 73 580500 Fax: 47 73 915433

Kjersti Gram Andersen  
Ministry of Environment  
P.O.Box 8013 Dep, N-0030 Oslo 1, Norway  
Telephone: 47 22 345880 Fax: 47 22 342756

**II. MEASURES TAKEN TO IMPLEMENT DECISIONS OF THE PREVIOUS  
MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES**

**1.**

Decisions taken at the Conference of the Parties at its Third Meeting did not require statutory changes within Norway. The comprehensive existing framework of laws protecting migratory species and their habitats is set out below.



## 2. Legislation through which the Convention is implemented

The most important laws for the implementation of the Convention in Norway are the following:

The Wildlife Act of 29 May 1981, No 38, dealing with conservation and management of all species of mammals (except marine mammals), birds, amphibians and reptiles

The Nature Conservation Act of 19 June 1970, No 63, dealing primarily with site protection (National Parks, Nature Reserves etc), but also species protection

Management of Cetaceans is regulated through The Saltwater Fisheries Act of 17 June 1955

Furthermore The Planning and Building Act of 14 June 1985 is important, as it regulates land use (except agriculture and forestry) outside protected areas

## 3. Competent authorities

The Ministry of Environment, with its underlying agency the Directorate for Nature Management, has got the main responsibility for implementing the Convention in Norway. However, the Ministry of Fishery has got the primary responsibility for questions dealing with marine mammals, including the proposed agreement on Small Cetaceans in the North and Baltic Seas.

## III. OTHER INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION

### 1. Appendix I Species

Norway is a Range state for five Appendix I species: Balaenoptera musculus, Balaena mysticus, Megaptera novaeangliae, Eubalaena glacialis and Haliaeetus albicilla.

The three whale species on Appendix I are all very rare in Norwegian waters. Knowledge on occurrence and numbers are limited. The three whale species on Appendix I are all fully protected in Norwegian waters.

The population of White-tailed Sea-eagle Haliaeetus albicilla is approximately 1500 breeding pair. The population size is increasing, and the breeding range has been extended southwards in Norway. The population was estimated to 350 pairs in 1956-60, 600-700 pairs in 1974-82, 800 pairs in 1984, 1000 pairs in 1987, and 1500 pairs in 1994.

The White-tailed Sea-eagle Haliaeetus albicilla got legal protection in 1968. Hunting prior to this was probably the main reason for decline in the population.

As mentioned above both the whales and the White-tailed Sea-eagle are protected, and deliberate taking is not allowed. For the White-tailed Sea-eagle there is a possibility to get a permit to kill individuals causing damage to livestock (including reindeer) and aquaculture. However, no such permits have been granted in recent years (at least since 1985).

## **2. Appendix II species.**

All the Appendix II species relevant to Norwegian territories have got legal protection in Norway, the Ceteaceans under the Salt Water Fisheries Act, and the others under the Wildlife Act.

The Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe came into force on 16 January 1994. The Agreement was ratified by Norway 3 February 1993.

The Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas (ASCOBANS) entered into force on 29 March 1994. Norway is a range state and has participated in relevant meetings concerning the Agreement, including the preliminary meeting of Range States, Cambridge 18-19 October 1993. No decision has been made regarding a ratification of the ASCOBANS.

The proposed Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds has been supported in principle by Norway.

## **3. Actions as a result of Resolutions**

None of the Resolutions adopted by Conferences of Parties are directly addressed to Norway. With reference to resolutions of a general character, it might be mentioned that Norway has taken part in the work of the Scientific Council (one meeting since 1991), and have paid the annual contributions to the Convention based on the budget and scale of contributions as decided by the Conference of Parties in 1991.

## **4. Biodiversity - Strategy and Action Plan**

As a follow-up of the Convention of Biological Diversity a national strategy for preserving biodiversity is being developed and is expected to be completed as a White Paper during the first months of 1995. Some of the measures that have been proposed in this connection will be beneficial towards the further implementation of the BONN convention.

## **III. National research relating to Appendix I and II species**

It is impossible to give a complete list of research projects dealing with all species on the Appendices of the Convention. The following overview should therefore be considered more as examples and a general summary:

Haliaeetus albicilla: A national survey, monitoring and research programme (mainly run by NGO's) has been carried out since 1974.

Cetaceans: A national research programme on marine mammals was started in 1988 for five years, and has been extended through 1994. The programme has so far focused mostly on the Mink Whale (which is not listed on any of the Appendices), but does also cover other species. Six projects might be mentioned:

- a) Population structure and abundance of the humpback whale Megaptera novaeangliae
- b) Monitoring and abundance of whales in the North Atlantic - mostly concerning minke whales

- Contribution to IWC "Comprehensive assessment of north eastern Atlantic minke whales" but could be important in assessing other cetacean populations as well. Factors that influence population counts are studied. A proposal for how future population counts could be carried out, is being worked out, together with methods for data processing.
- c) Stranded whales along the coast of Norway  
The project was started in 1988 when 21 sperm whales stranded within 2 months. The project attempts to find the causes of death of stranded animals, as well as finding out the levels of toxicants within the tissues (includes heavy metals and organochlorines). In 1990 26 whales were recorded, mostly older animals. One young individual was observed to have very high levels of algal toxins. All coastal municipalities were informed about the project on order to establish a reporting network.
- d) Comparative feeding ecology for sea mammals along the coast of Norway includes 2 species of seals and the harbour porpoise Phocoena phocoena  
Population status and distribution as well as reproduction biology and feeding behaviour.
- e) Killer whales Orcinus orca on the coast of Norway  
Concentrated at the region Møre; which is around 62°N - the most northern delimitation of the ASCOBANS agreement. Population structure. Photo identification.
- f) Distribution and behavior of killer whales Orcinus orca  
Northern coast of Norway

Bats (Vespertilionidae): The knowledge about the bats is limited in Norway. However, individual scientists have recently started research projects on bats, and the Directorate for Nature Management has also supported bat surveys in parts of the country.

Anatidae: Norway takes part in the annual IWRB Waterfowl counts. The Directorate for Nature Management has given support to the Norwegian part of a project on Branta leucopsis run by the Wildfowl Trust (UK), and to a project on Anser erythropus run by the Norwegian Ornithological Society. Several research projects on Anser anser are run by the Norwegian Institute for Nature Research (NINA). The Directorate is furthermore financing a monitoring programme concerning change in numbers and distribution of Anser brachyrhynchus at staging grounds in Norway. Contacts and cooperation with scientists and institutions abroad have been established in relation to the projects listed above, as well as in other projects carried out by individual scientists or institutions.

Waders: Recent research projects on different wader species have been carried out both by individual scientists and the Norwegian Institute for Nature Research (NINA), inter alia a project lasting for several years on Gallinago media. Ringing of migratory waders (especially of Calidris species) takes place at several sites.

**PAKISTAN**



CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)

FOURTH CONFERENCE OF PARTIES

PAKISTAN NATIONAL REPORT  
(PURSUANT TO ARTICLE VI OF THE CONVENTION)

JUNE 1994

GOVERNMENT OF PAKISTAN  
MINISTRY OF FOOD, AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK



1. GENERAL INFORMATION

- Name of Party Islamic Republic of Pakistan
- Date of Report June, 1994
- Entry into Force of the Convention 1 December 1987
- Focal Point Mr Abeedullah Jan  
Inspector General of Forests  
Ministry of Food, Agriculture and  
Livestock  
Government of Pakistan, Islamabad  
Tel: (9251) 825 289
- Scientific Councillor Abdul Latif Rao  
Programme Director  
IUCN  
22 Bazar Road, G6/4  
Islamabad, Pakistan  
Tel: (9251) 213 274/216 874  
Fax: (9251) 216 909
- Reservations Nil
- Standing Committee Membership None

II. MEASURES TAKEN TO IMPLEMENT DECISIONS OF THE PREVIOUS MEETINGS OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES

- APPENDIX I SPECIES

All Appendix I species of which Pakistan is a Range State are protected by the law. *Chelonia mydas* and *Lepidochelys olivacea* are no more threatened due to export. This is because of effective enforcement of CITES. Intensive surveys were carried out to locate the staging areas of *Grus leucogeranus* (if any in Pakistan). There is none. Measures to protect *Panthera uncia* will be more effective as a result of the management plan of Khunjerab National Park and a workshop held in Pakistan which exclusively focused on this species.



- APPENDIX II SPECIES

Most of Appendix II species of which Pakistan is a Range State are protected under the law. Pakistan's population of dolphin is *Platinista indii* which does not migrate across its border. There has not been any sighting of Dugong in Pakistani waters since many decades. Pakistan should, therefore, not be listed as a Range State for *Platinista gangetica* and *Dugong dugon*.

Pakistan is actively involved in developing the Asia Pacific waterfowl Agreement and is eagerly awaiting to join in the initiative of the Royal Government of Saudi Arabia for an Agreement on Houbara Bustard when it is offered. Government of Pakistan is also planning to organize a Symposium on this species in October, 1994.

Pakistan has played an active role in developing the MOU on the Siberian Crane and has also signed it.

The Regional CNPPA meeting in Pakistan will be very useful in promoting the conservation of habitats of species in Pakistan including those of the migratory species of which Pakistan is a Range State.

**III. OTHER CHANGES WITH RESPECT TO IMPLEMENTATION**

Now Pakistan has a National Conservation Strategy (NCS) and is initiating the process of developing a Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. Wildlife legislation is being reviewed for more effective implementation of international conservation conventions including CMS and also to promote involvement of local communities through the incentive of sustainable use.

**IV. UPDATED LIST OF NATIONAL ACTIVITIES RELATING TO SPECIES LISTED IN APPENDICES I & II TO OTHER MIGRATORY SPECIES (ARTICLE II 3(A))**

Pakistan is regularly conducting waterfowl counts annually and is carrying out research on some migratory species.

**V. ANY OTHER COMMENT**

Pakistan's implementation of its NCS, wildlife legislation and the various conventions, namely CITES, Ramsar, World Heritage, is helping in achieving the objectives of the CMS. Pakistan has ratified the Climate Change Convention and is considering the ratification of Biodiversity Convention.

**SAUDI ARABIA / ARABIE SAOUDITE / ARABIA SAUDITA**



**Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species  
Country report to the Conference of Parties 1994  
Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.**

**General Information.**

Name of Party: Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

Date of Report: 6 December 1993

Entry into force of the convention for the party:- 1 March 1991

Reservations: NIL

Nominees to the Scientific Council:

HRH Prince Saud Al Faisal  
Managing Director;

Prof. Abdulaziz H. Abuzinada  
Secretary General.  
National Commission for Wildlife  
Conservation & Development (NCWCD).

Designated focal point: National Commission for Wildlife  
Conservation and Development, PO Box  
61681, Riyadh - 11575, Saudi Arabia. Tel:  
966 1 441 8700 Fax: 966 1 0797.

Standing Committee

Membership: Alternate Member for Asia.

**Implementation of the convention.**

Legal basis: The Kingdom's accession to the Convention was ratified by Royal Decree. Legal sources for the implementation of the Convention include -the forest law, the hunting law and the decrees concerning protected areas.

## **Competent authority:**

National Commission for Wildlife Conservation & Development - (NCWCD).

The NCWCD is a cross sectoral agency mandated with the conservation and sustainable development of the wildlife of the Kingdom. It is both a conservation and research agency. Apart from its own pool of experts it draws on the expertise of the universities and other research organizations.

## **Conservation work in general.**

NCWCD's work is mainly focussed on developing a system of protected areas and restoring populations of endangered species. The initial network of protected areas established covers major centres of biodiversity in the Kingdom. By basing the concept of protected areas on the principles of the traditional Hima system, NCWCD has been able to place the conservation efforts in the proper socio-economic context. On the species conservation front, a number of programs have been launched to restore and protect populations of species that are declining. Captive breeding and reintroduction of endangered species such as Arabian oryx, mountain and sand gazelles and Houbara bustard are practiced as a complement to field conservation efforts. Various legislative measures are in place and an intensive national environmental awareness campaign is underway for building public support for the cause of conservation.

Other governmental agencies also have substantial wildlife conservation programs. The Ministry of Agriculture and Water maintains programs for the conservation and sustainable use of the forests as well as for managing the rangelands with a concern for protecting the ecological integrity. The Meteorology and Environmental Protection Agency (MEPA) has extensive programs for the protection of the maritime ecosystems.

## **Species listed in the Appendices.**

### **Appendix 1.**

#### **Aves.**

Threskiornithidae:

*Geronticus eremita* (Bald ibis)

## **Mammals**

Phocoenidae:

*Neophocaena phocaenoides* (Black finless porpoise)

Delphinidae:

*Sousa chinensis* (Indo-pacific humpback dolphin)

## **Appendix 2.**

### **Aves.**

Ciconiidae:

*Ciconia nigra* (Black stork)

*C. Ccconia* (White stork)

Threskiornithidae:

*Platalea leucorodia* (Spoonbill)

*Plegadis falcinellus* (Glossy ibis)

Phoenicopteridae:

*Phoenicopterus ruber* (Greater flamingo)

Anatidae:

*Anser albifrons* (White-fronted goose)

*A. anser* (Greylag goose)

*Tadorna ferruginea* (Ruddy shelduck)

*Tadorna tadorna* (Shelduck)

*Anas penelope* (Wigeon)

*A. strepera* (Gadwall)

*A. crecca* (Teal)

*A. platyrhynchos* (Mallard)

*A. clypeata* (Shoveler)

*Marmaronetta angustirostris* (Marbled teal)

*Aythya ferina* (Pochard)

*A. nyroca* (White - eyed pochard)

*A. fuligula* (Tufted duck)

*Mergus albellus* (Smew)

Pandionidae-

*Pandion haliaetus* (Osprey)

Accipitridae :

(only migratory species included)

*Pernis apivorus* (Honey buzzard)

*Milvus migrans* (Black kite)

*Haliaeetus leucoryphus* (Pallas's fish eagle)

*Gyps rueppellii* (Ruppell's vulture)

*Torgos tracheliotus* (Lappet-faced vulture)

*Aegyptius monachus* (Black vulture)

*Circaetus gallicus* (Short toed-eagle)

*Terathopius ecaudatus* (Bateleur)

*Ciracus aeruginosus* (Marsh harrier)

*C. cyaneus* (Hen harrier)

*C. macrourus* (Pallid harrier)

*C. pygargus* (Montagu's harrier)

*Accipiter gentilis* (Goshawk)

*A. nisus* (Sparrowhawk)

*A. brevipes* (Levant sparrowhawk)

*Buteo buteo* (Buzzard)

*Aquila clanga* (Spotted eagle)

*A. heliaca* (Imperial eagle)

*A. chrysaetos* (Golden eagle)

*A. verreauxii* (Verreaux's eagle)

*Hieraaetus pennatus* (Booted eagle)

*H. fasciatus* (Bonelli's eagle)

Phasianidae:

*Coturnix coturnix* (Quail)

Gruidae:

*Grus grus* (Common crane)

Otididae:

*Chlamydotis undulata* (Houbara bustard)

Recurvirostridae

*Himantopus himantopus* (Black-winged stilt)

*Recurvirostra avocetta* (Avocet)

Phalarorodidae:

*Phalaropus lobatus* (Red-necked phalarope)

*P. fulicarius* (Grey phalarope)



Glareolidae:

*Glareola pratincola* (Red-winged pratincole)

*G. nordmanni* (Black-winged pratincole)

Charadriidae:

*Charadrius dubius* (Little ringed plover)

*C. hiaticula* (Ringed plover)

*C. alexandrinus* (Kentish plover)

*C. mongolus* (Lesser sand plover)

*C. leschenaultii* (Greater sand plover)

*C. asiaticus* (Caspian plover)

*C. morinellus* (Dotterel)

*Pluvialis dominica* (Lesser golden plover)

*P. apricaria* (Golden plover)

*P. squatarola* (Grey plover)

*Hoplopetrus spinosus* (Spur-winged plover)

*H. indicus* (Red-wattled plover)

*Chettusia gregaria* (Sociable plover)

*C. leucura* (White-tailed plover)

*Vanellus vanellus* (Lapwing)

Scolopacidae:

*Calidris alba* (Sanderling)

*C. minuta* (Little stint)

*C. temminckii* (Temminck's stint)

*C. subminuta* (Long-toed stint)  
*C. melanotus* (Pectoral sandpiper)  
*C. ferruginea* (Curlew sandpiper)  
*C. alpina* (Dunlin)  
*Limicola falcinellus* (Broad-billed sandpiper)  
*Tryngites subruficollis* (Buff-breasted sandpiper)  
*Philomachus pugnax* (Ruff)  
*Lymnocyrtus minimus* (Jack snipe)  
*Gallinago gallinago* (Common snipe)  
*G. media* (Great snipe)  
*G. solitaria* (Solitary snipe)  
*Scolopax rusticola* (Woodcock)  
*Limosa limosa* (Black-tailed godwit)  
*Numenius phaeopus* (Whimbrel)  
*N. arquata* (Curlew)  
*Tringa erythropus* (Spotted redshank)  
*T. totanus* (Redshank)  
*T. stagnatilis* (Marsh sandpiper)  
*T. nebularia* (Greenshank)  
*T. ochropus* (Green sandpiper)  
*T. glareola* (Wood sandpiper)  
*Xenus cinereus* (Terek sandpiper)  
*Actitis hypoleucos* (Common sandpiper)

*Arenaria interpres* (Turnstone)

Meropidae:

*Merops apiaster* (European bee eater)

Coraciidae:

*Coracias garrulus* (Roller)

Muscicapidae:

*Muscicapa striata* (Spotted flycatcher)

*Ficedula parva* (Red breasted flycatcher)

*F. albicollis* (Collared flycatcher)

**Mammals:**

Delphinidae:

*Tursiops aduncus* (Bottlenose dolphin)

*Delphinus delphis* (Common dolphin)

*Stenella longirostris* (Spinner dolphin)

*Pseudorca crassidens* (False killer whale)

**Notes on selected bird species.**

**Houbara bustard:** Extensive conservation programs on the species are underway. Field studies on the ecology of the bird is being studied since 1987. The key habitat of the bird in the Kingdom, Harrat Al-Harrah, has been declared a protected area. Successful captive breeding program is being conducted at the National Wildlife Research Centre which is perhaps the world's largest captive breeding facility. Captive bred birds will be used for rebuilding populations in localities where the species has become extinct/has declined. The Kingdom has initiated a process to develop an international agreement for the conservation of the species.

**Arabian bustard:** Occurs in low numbers. Several field surveys have been conducted. Major habitats of the bird have been listed for protection.

**Bald ibis:** An eastern population of the species has been discovered near Taif. Studies are being conducted on this breeding population.

**Demoiselle crane:** A large number of birds pass through northern Saudi Arabia on their migratory flight to African habitats. Regular winter counts of the migrating birds are conducted since 1980.

**Breeding birds:** Four species of terns (Swift, Lesser crested, Bridle and White checked) breed in large numbers on the Gulf islands, making them internationally important populations. Breeding biology of these birds are being monitored and conservation measures are being enhanced.

**Other migratory birds:** Systematic ringing studies are done at several important locations. Regular census of waterfowl are also conducted in the winter.

#### Note on Agreement.

As mentioned earlier NCWCD has initiated a process to develop an Agreement for the conservation of Houbara bustard. Range states have been responded positively to the initiative and a meeting of the range states will be held in the near future to discuss a draft agreement.



**SOUTH AFRICA / AFRIQUE DU SUD / SUDAFRICA**



**INITIAL AND UPDATING REPORT BY SOUTH AFRICA AS A PARTY  
TO THE BONN CONVENTION: THE CONVENTION ON THE CONSER-  
VATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS**

**I. GENERAL INFORMATION**

- (i) Name of Party: South Africa (Republic).
- (ii) Date of report: November 1993.
- (iii) Period covered by the report: December 1991 to November 1993.
- (iv) Entry into force of the Convention for the Party: 1 December 1991.
- (v) Territory to which the Convention applies: South Africa as the Republic of South Africa comprising four provinces: Transvaal, Orange Free State, Natal and Cape Provinces, as well as six self-governing territories: KwaZulu, KaNgwane, Qwaqwa, Lebowa, KwaNdebele and Gazankulu. Also within South Africa are the four independent republics of Venda, Ciskei, Transkei and Bophuthatswana. Each of the above-mentioned is responsible for its own nature conservation legislation. The National Parks Board has as its responsibility the National Parks of South Africa and the Department of Environment Affairs, Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries promotes the optimal utilization and protection of living marine resources.
- (vi) Reservations:
  - (i) Under Article XIV: in respect of species already listed in the Appendices.

None.



(ii) Under Article XI: with regard to  
amendment of the Appendices.

None

(vii) Appointment to the Scientific Council.

Name: Dr Michael Cohen  
Director (Eastern Cape)  
Cape Nature Conservation  
Private Bag X1126  
PORT ELIZABETH  
6000  
Republic of South Africa

Tel: (002741) 390-2179x214  
Fax: (002741) 33-7468

(viii) Designated focal point:

Johann J Lombard  
Department of Environment Affairs  
Private Bag X447  
PRETORIA  
0001  
Republic of South Africa

Tel: (002712) 310-3578  
Fax: (002712) 322-2682

(ix) Membership of the Standing Committee:

Not a member.

## II. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION

### Note:

Apart from the provincial ordinances and legislation of the self governing territories other national legislation that contributes indirectly towards CMS are:

#### National Legislation

- (a) The Physical Planning Act (Act no 125 of 1991).
- (b) The Forest Act (Act no 72 of 1968).
- (c) The National Monuments Act (Act no 28 of 1969).
- (d) The Sea Birds and Seals Protection Act (Act no 46 of 1973).
- (e) The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act no 43 of 1983).
- (f) The Mountain Catchment Areas Act (Act no 63 of 1970).
- (g) The Water Act (Act no 54 of 1956).
- (h) The Environment Conservation Act (Act no 73 of 1989).
- (i) The Lake Areas Development Act (Act no 39 of 1975).
- (j) The Sea-shore Act (Act no 21 of 1935).
- (k) The Territorial Waters Act (Act no 87 of 1963), and certain municipal by-laws.

1. LEGISLATION THROUGH WHICH THE CONVENTION IS IMPLEMENTED

(1) Competent authority:

Department of Environment Affairs, (DEA)  
Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries

Sources of law

Sea Birds and Seals Protection Act (Act no 46 of 1973)  
Sea Fisheries Act (Act no 12 of 1988)

(2) Competent authority: Natal Parks Board

Source of law

Natal Nature Conservation Ordinance No. 15 of 1974

(3) Competent authority: Cape Nature Conservation

Sources of law

Cape Nature Conservation Ordinance No. 19 of 1974  
Sea Fisheries Act (Act no 12 of 1988)  
Sea Birds and Seals Protection Act (Act no 46 of 1973)  
Sea Shore Act (Act no 21 of 1935)  
Environment Conservation Act (Act no 73 of 1989)

(4) Competent authority: Transvaal Nature Conservation

Source of law

Transvaal Nature Conservation Ordinance no 12 of 1983

(5) Competent authority: Orange Free State Nature and Environmental Conservation

**Source of law**

Orange Free State Nature Conservation  
Ordinance No. 8 of 1969

- (6) **Competent authority:** National Parks Board of  
South Africa

**Source of law**

National Parks Act (Act no 57 of 1976)

- (7) **Competent authority:** KwaZulu Bureau of  
Natural Resources

**Source of law**

KwaZulu Nature Conservation Act (Act no 8 of  
1975) to be superceded by Act no 6 of 1992,  
which, however is not yet in force.

- (8) **Competent authority:** Qwaqwa Tourism and  
Nature Conservation Corporation

**Source of law**

Qwaqwa Nature Conservation Act (Act no 5 of  
1976)

- (9) **Competent authority:** KaNgwane Parks Board

**Source of law**

KaNgwane Nature Conservation Act (Act no 3 of  
1981)

- (10) **Competent Authority:** Gazankulu Nature Conser-  
vation

**Source of law**

Gazankulu Nature Conservation Act  
(Act no 5 of 1975)

(11) Competent Authority: Lebowa Nature Conservation

Source of law

Lebowa Nature Conservation Act  
(Act no 10 of 1973)

(12) Competent Authority: KwaNdebele Nature Conservation

Source of law

The RSA Proclamation on Nature Conservation, R6 of 1978 is applied as well as the KwaNdebele Agricultural Development Act. (Act 7 of 1982).

2. SPECIES LISTED IN APPENDIX I

(A) SPECIES FOR WHICH THE PARTY (SOUTH AFRICA) IS A RANGE STATE

CETACEA

Balaenopteridae	<u>Balaenoptera musculus</u>	Blue whale
	<u>Megaptera novaeangliae</u>	Humpback whale
Balaenidae	<u>Eubalaena glacialis/</u> <u>australis</u>	Black-right whale/ Southern right whale

TESTUDINATA

Cheloniidae

	<u>Chelonia mydas</u>	Green turtle
	<u>Caretta caretta</u>	Loggerhead turtle
	<u>Eretmochelys imbricata</u>	Hawksbill turtle
Dermochelyidae	<u>Dermochelys coriacea</u>	Leatherback turtle

(B) POPULATION SIZE AND TRENDS FOR SPECIES

Blue whale: Balaenoptera musculus

- (i) Department of Environment Affairs, Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries

No surveys for blue whales have been conducted in South African territorial waters. However, two series of surveys were conducted covering the whole of the Antarctic south of 60° South - the first series from 1978/9 to 1984/5 and the second from 1985/6 to 1991. Analysis of data from the first series gave an estimate 449 whales (CV = 0.55) and from the second series an estimate of 459 whales (CV = 0.41). These data are inadequate to predict any trends in the blue whale population at the present time.

- (ii) The species do not occur in any of the other provincial, national or self-governing nature conservation areas

(B) POPULATION SIZE AND TRENDS FOR SPECIES

Humpback whale: Megaptera novaeangliae

- (i) Department of Environment Affairs, Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries

Surveys of northward migrating humpback whales have been conducted at Cape Vidal on the east coast of South Africa from July 1988 to August 1992. From 1990 - 1992 there were an estimated 1 800 migrating whales per year. The perceived population trend is upward - numbers of humpback whales are believed to have increased since protection was imposed in 1963.

- (ii) The species do not occur in any of the other national, provincial, or self-governing nature conservation areas

(B) POPULATION SIZE AND TRENDS FOR SPECIES

Black right whale/Southern right whale:  
Eubalaena glacialis/australis

- (i) Department of Environment Affairs, Chief  
Directorate: Sea Fisheries

Fixed wing aerial surveys of southern right whales were conducted along the south coast of South Africa from 1969-1987. For cow-calf pairs and females without calves an increase rate of 7% per year was calculated. Helicopter photographic surveys covering part of the range of the above surveys were carried out from 1979-1992. These surveys estimated the size of the adult female population to be 400 females in 1990 with a growth rate from 1982-1990 of 7% per year.

- (ii) National Parks Board

Regular surveys of E. glacialis on the entire South African coastline have revealed an annual increase of 7% in the population of this species.

- (iii) The species do not occur in any of the other national, provincial or self-governing nature conservation areas



(B) POPULATION SIZE AND TRENDS FOR SPECIES

Green turtle: Chelonia mydas

No information is currently available.

(B) POPULATION SIZE AND TRENDS FOR SPECIES

Loggerhead turtle: Caretta caretta

- (i) Department of Environment Affairs, Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries

No information available

- (ii) Kwazulu Bureau of Natural Resources

Loggerhead turtle - approximately 500 breeding females; males unknown - population increasing.

- (iii) Natal Parks Board

Caretta caretta has gradually increased from a nesting population of less than 200 in 1963 to 472 in 1993.

There is a total prohibition on the taking of this species

- (iv) The species do not occur in any of the other national, provincial or self-governing nature conservation areas.

(B) POPULATION SIZE AND TRENDS FOR SPECIES

Hawksbill turtle: Eretmochelys imbricata

(i) Natal Parks Board

No information available

(ii) The species do not occur in any of the other national, provincial or self-governing nature conservation areas

(B) POPULATION SIZE AND TRENDS FOR SPECIES

Leatherback turtle: Dermochelys coriacea

(i) Department of Environment Affairs, Chief  
Directorate: Sea Fisheries  
No information available

(ii) Natal Parks Board

Dermochelys coriacea has increased from a nesting population of 5 in 1966 to 116 in 1993. The nesting beaches are conserved and extensively monitored during the breeding season. Activities that might detract from nesting success are restricted.

There is a total prohibition on the taking of the species.

(iii) KwaZulu Bureau of Natural Resources

Leatherback turtles - approximately 150 breeding females; males unknown - population increasing.

(iv) The species do not occur in any of the other national, provincial or self-governing nature conservation areas.

(C) MEASURES WHICH HAVE BEEN TAKEN IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE III(4).

*Article III*

*Endangered Migratory Species: Appendix I*

4. *Parties that are Range States of a migratory species listed in Appendix I shall endeavour:*
- (a) *to conserve and, where feasible and appropriate, restore those habitats of the species which are of importance in removing the species from danger of extinction.*
  - (b) *to prevent, remove, compensate for or minimize, as appropriate, the adverse effects of activities or obstacles that seriously impede or prevent the migration of the species; and*
  - (c) *to the extent feasible and appropriate, to prevent, reduce or control factors that are endangering or are likely to further endanger the species, including strictly controlling the introduction of, or controlling or eliminating already introduced exotic species.*
- (i) **Department of Environment Affairs, Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries**

Under the regulations pertaining to the Sea Fisheries Act No. 12 of 1988 it is an offence to kill, catch, disturb or harass a whale or to approach within 300 metres of a whale.

## Natal Parks Board

The nesting beaches are conserved and extensively monitored during the breeding season. Activities that may detract from nesting success are restricted.

### (ii) Cape Nature Conservation

#### White pelican - Resident populations

Protecting their breeding site on the guano platform at Walvis Bay. Feeding and roosting sites strictly protected - no visitors allowed near them on nature reserves such as Dassen Island, De Hoop, Langebaan.

#### Whales -

Strictly protected. No person allowed within 300 metres of any whale. Encourage public participation in whale watching.

### (iii) Transvaal Nature Conservation

All indigenous vulnerable and endangered fauna species are fully protected in terms of the Transvaal Nature Conservation Ordinance as well as the areas where the animals occur.

### (iv) Orange Free State Nature and Environmental Conservation

Bloemhofdam with white pelican resident populations is enclosed in the Sandveld Nature Reserve. Counts are carried out on a regular basis.

(v) **National Parks Board**

The National Parks Board has taken steps to:

- (a) Conserve habitats;
- (b) Control adverse activities or obstacles;

(vi) **Kwazulu Bureau of Natural Resources**

A jointly funded research/protection project for the sea turtles is undertaken with Natal Parks Board.

(vii) **Qwaqwa Tourism and Nature Conservation Corporation**

Proclamation of Qwaqwa National Park in terms of chapter 5 18(1) of Act 5, 1976 and the Qwaqwa Nature Conservation Act No. 5 of 1976 in order to conserve existing habitat and rehabilitate habitats where necessary in order to ensure maximum species diversity.

(viii) **KaNgwane Parks Board**

None of the species occur within the boundaries of KaNgwane, but all indigenous animal species are protected.

(ix) **Ganzankulu Nature Conservation**

No information is provided as none of the Appendix I species occur in Gazankulu. However all indigenous animal species in need of conservation are protected.

(x) Lebowa Nature Conservation

No information is provided as none of the species occur within the boundaries of Lebowa.

(xi) KwaNdebele Nature Conservation

No information is provided as none of the species occur within the boundaries of Lebowa.



- (D) MEASURES WHICH HAVE BEEN TAKEN IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE III(5).

*Article III*

*Endangered Migratory Species: Appendix I*

5. *Parties that are Range States of a migratory species listed in Appendix I shall prohibit the taking of animals belonging to such species. Exceptions may be made to this prohibition only if:*

- (a) the taking is for scientific purposes;*
- (b) the taking is for the purpose of enhancing the propagation or survival of the affected species;*
- (c) the taking is to accommodate the needs of traditional subsistence users of such species, or*
- (d) extraordinary circumstances so require;*

*provided that such exceptions are precise as to content and limited in space and time. Such taking should not operate to the disadvantage of the species.*

- (i) Department of Environment Affairs, Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries

The taking of white pelicans is prohibited in terms of Section 3 of the Sea Birds and Seals Protection Act No. 46 of 1973.

The taking of all species of whale in Appendix I is prohibited under international regulations of the IWC, as well as under the provisions of the Sea Fisheries Act.

(ii) Natal Parks Board

Nearly all birds, whether migratory or not, may not be killed, captured or in any way disturbed in terms of the Ordinance.

There is a complete prohibition on the taking of Caretta caretta and Dermochelys coriacea.

(iii) Cape Nature Conservation

Total prohibition on the taking of any animals listed in Appendix I.

(iv) Transvaal Nature Conservation

All animal species are fully protected under the Transvaal Ordinance

(v) Orange Free State Nature and Environmental Conservation

All animal species are fully protected and may not be taken.

(vi) National Parks Board

No harvesting of these species, for whatever purpose, is permitted.

(vii) Kwazulu Bureau of Natural Resources

All of the species are fully protected under Act 8 of 1975. Taking can be permitted only by means of a special permit issued under the above legislation. Any terms and conditions can be applied. To date no permit has ever been issued for those species.

(viii) Qwaqwa Tourism and Nature Conservation Corporation

No allowances have been made for the taking of animals or any exception granted in respect of Appendix I, CMS listed species in Qwaqwa.

(ix) KaNgwane Parks Board

None of the species occur within the boundaries of KaNgwane.

(x) Gazankulu Nature Conservation

No taking of indigenous animals is allowed and all vulnerable and endangered species are protected.

(xi) Lebowa Nature Conservation

No information is provided as none of the species occur. It can be noted that all animal species are protected in Lebowa.

(xii) KwaNdebele Nature Conservation

No information provided as none of the animal species on Appendix I occur in KwaNdebele.

(E) **ADDITIONAL MEASURES TAKEN AND ACTIVITIES UNDER  
OTHER CONVENTIONS OR WITHIN REGIONAL ECONOMIC  
INTEGRATION ORGANISATIONS:**

- \* International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling 1946, Washington
- \* Convention on Fishing and Conservation of the Living Resources of the High Seas, 1958, Genève
- \* Convention on the High Seas, 1958, Genève
- \* The Antarctic Treaty, 1959, Washington
- \* International Convention for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas, 1966, Rio de Janeiro
- \* Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat, 1971, Ramsar
- \* Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Seals and Antarctic Fauna and Flora (CCAS) 1972, London
- \* Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), 1973, Washington
- \* Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), 1980, Canberra
- \* Convention on Biological Diversity - to be ratified

3. SPECIES LISTED IN APPENDIX II

South Africa as yet has signed no AGREEMENT and has concluded no agreements according to Article IV(3) and IV(4) of the Convention.

4. ANY FURTHER ACTION TAKEN BY SOUTH AFRICA AS A RESULT OF RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES.

None

III LIST OF NATIONAL ACTIVITIES RELATING TO SPECIES LISTED IN APPENDICES I AND II AND OTHER MIGRATORY SPECIES (ARTICLE II(3(a)))

(i) Department of Environment Affairs, Chief Directorate: Sea Fisheries

(a) Surveys

A shore-based and small boat pilot survey of hump-back whales on the west coast of South Africa is planned for 1993.

It is intended to continue the aerial surveys of southern right whales in future provided that sufficient funding is available.

(b) Monitoring

Numbers of white pelicans breeding at Dassen Island are counted annually during the breeding season in September and October.

It is intended to continue monitoring numbers of southern right whales on an annual basis, provided funding is available.

(c) Research

Limited observations have been made of the diet of white pelicans which indicate that in the western South Africa the species feeds in lagoons, at islands and to a lesser extent in the open sea.

A comparison of the relationships (including genetic) between the South African east coast and west coast populations of humpback whales is being conducted.

A programme of tissue sampling from southern right whales was begun in 1993 and is intended to continue in 1994. A genetic comparison with the Argentine population of southern right whales will be conducted.

(ii) NATAL PARKS BOARD

(a) Surveys

1. All species of birds have been included in atlas projects. A Natal atlas (Bird Atlas of Natal), was published in 1980 covering the decade 1970-80. Since then data have been collected towards a Southern African atlas due to be published in 1995. Data on both distribution and abundance are to be included.
2. Checklists of all Natal Parks Board reserves, and of other important bird areas, are constantly updated.

3. White stork surveys have twice been carried out. The first took place in 1984-85, and the second was part of an Africa-wide project published by the World Wildlife Fund in 1988.
4. Grus carunculatus the wattled crane was included in crane surveys in 1980, 1989 and 1993.
5. A survey of the waders of the Natal coast was published in 1986.

(b) Monitoring

Aquatic birds are monitored as part of the national CWAC count. It is not possible to cover all wetlands, so the Natal Parks Board concentrates on the most important ones in St Lucia, many of the KwaZulu Pans, Pongolopoort Dam, Umgeni Estuary, Albert Falls and a few others. These counts take place every six months, the St Lucia count every three months.

Nesting of both turtle species (Caretta caretta and Dermochelys coriacea) is monitored every season.

(c) Research

1. Results of a breeding attempt by greater flamingoes at St Lucia was published in 1974.
2. Ducks were the subject of a study in 1984: "The ecology and conservation of waterfowl in Natal". It dealt with five common migrant species, non-Palaeartic migrants.
3. The wattled crane has been a priority research subject in Natal. Here it is largely sedentary, and an ambassador species for wetlands. Published papers cover conservation biology, breeding and productivity.



4. An annotated checklist of the birds of St Lucia was compiled and this includes material on Appendix II migrants.
5. All nesting Caretta caretta and Dermochelys coriacea females are tagged, or have existing tags recorded. Remigration rate is about 24% for Caretta caretta and about 28% for Dermochelys coriacea.

Selected nests of hatchlings are collected and hatchlings marked with shell notches before release. Nine hatchlings notched in previous exercises were reported during the season, and seven of these had travelled over 1000 km.

Selected nests of eggs are relocated to positions south of the main nest sites. The intention is to extend the natural nesting range. This experiment has not yet been in progress long enough to assess results.

(iii) CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION

- (a) Participation in the annual whale survey.
- (b) Monitoring the white pelican numbers on Dassen Island and the Guano Platform at Walvis Bay.

(iv) TRANSVAAL NATURE CONSERVATION

(a) Surveys

Surveys have been and are being carried out for certain of the species mentioned; depending on the amount of threat experienced. Surveys are however included in research as a method.

(b) & (c) Monitoring and research

Research co-ordination and execution of scientific investigations which are carried out on the above-mentioned species are done on three levels, namely:

- *inventory level* - inventories are kept of all birds occurring on Provincial Nature Reserves.
- *functional level* - the relationships between selected species, communities and systems are being investigated; determinations are made of the conservation status and - importance of selected species, communities and systems; the impact of certain factors on selected species, communities and systems are investigated; key ecological parameters for acceptable change in relation to species and communities and systems are determined. This includes the formulation, and initiation of conservation management strategies.

- *management level* - this includes the development, evaluation and adaptation of specific conservation management techniques, - procedures and methods.

Monitoring may be included in the above so as to determine the difference, if any between expected and observed status of a system or behavioural pattern.

Grus carunculata is one of the most endangered birds in southern Africa. Surveys, monitoring and research are carried out on a reserve largely proclaimed for the protection of this species.

#### (v) ORANGE FREE STATE NATURE AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION

##### (a) Surveys

Counts of waterbirds are carried out on a regular basis at the major water systems of the Orange Free State.

Visits are made to farms where waterfowl hunting is practised. Bay survey cards are distributed.

##### Research

An artificial insemination programme on birds of prey are in progress.

A mass ringing programme of waterbirds at state dams are underway.

A breeding programme of waterbirds will commence during 1994.

(vi) NATIONAL PARKS BOARD

(a) Surveys

Biological surveys have been conducted in all national parks. Published accounts exist for most taxa and for most parks.

(b) Monitoring

Whales, especially E. glacialis, are monitored as part of a wider annual monitoring effort of the entire South African coastline.

All waterbirds, including many in Appendix II, are counted biannually at Wilderness and West Coast National Parks, and the Knysna National Lake Area. The results are submitted to the IWRB as part of the African Waterfowl Census.

(c) Research

Results from the monitoring activities (see (b)) are used as part of wider ecosystem studies. None of the species listed, in either of the appendices, are presently the subject matter of autecological or any species-specific study. Research also includes the long-term monitoring of the breeding of various species of birds of prey in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park.

(vii) KWAZULU BUREAU OF NATURAL RESOURCES

In a jointly funded project with the Natal Parks Board an annual survey of breeding females of loggerhead and leatherback turtles is carried out. This is an ongoing exercise.

In addition considerable monitoring and surveys of the elephant population of Tembe Elephant Park is undertaken. There is a research component in relating the vegetation dynamics to the elephant population.

(viii) QWAQWA TOURISM AND NATURE CONSERVATION CORPORATION

- (a) Surveys: No action
- (b) Monitoring: No action
- (c) Research: No action

(ix) KANGWANE PARKS BOARD

(a) Surveys

Birds of the Mswati district of KaNgwane has been studied.

(b) Monitoring

Status, condition and movements of 8 and 18 African elephants in two reserves are being assessed on a regular basis.

Monthly bird lists are completed by field staff at a reserve which is visited by a number of the species listed in Appendix II.

(c) Research

No species-specific research program active at this stage.

(x) GAZANKULU NATURE CONSERVATION

No information

(xi) LEBOWA NATURE CONSERVATION

Atlassing of the species mentioned in Appendices I and II (CMS species of Southern Africa).

(xii) KWANDEBLE NATURE CONSERVATION

No specific research, monitoring and surveys are at present undertaken by KwaNdebele.

IV. ANY OTHER COMMENTS

None

## CMS-LISTED SPECIES OF SOUTHERN AFRICA

APPENDIX I		
<p>CETACEA Balaenopteridae</p>	<p><u>Balaenoptera musculus</u> <u>Megaptera novaeangliae</u></p>	<p>Blue whale Humpback whale</p>
<p>Balaenidae</p>	<p><u>Eubalaena (australis)</u> <u>glacialis</u></p>	<p>Black-right whale/Southern right whale</p>
<p>TESTUDINATA Cheloniidae</p>	<p><u>Chelonia mydas</u> <u>Eretmochelys imbricata</u> <u>Caretta caretta</u></p>	<p>Green turtle Hawksbill turtle Loggerhead turtle</p>
<p>Dermochelyidae</p>	<p><u>Dermochelys coriacea</u></p>	<p>Leatherback turtle</p>
APPENDIX II		
<p>PROBOSCIDEA Elephantidae</p>	<p><u>Loxodonta africana</u></p>	<p>African elephant</p>
<p>SIRENIA Dugongidae</p>	<p><u>Dugong dugon</u></p>	<p>Sea cow</p>
<p>CICONIIFORMES Ciconiidae</p>	<p><u>Ciconia ciconia</u> <u>Ciconia nigra</u></p>	<p>White stork Black stork</p>
<p>Threskiornithidae</p>	<p><u>Plegadis falcinellus</u></p>	<p>Glossy ibis</p>
<p>Phoenicopteridae</p>	<p><u>Phoenicopus ruber</u> <u>Phoenicopus minor</u></p>	<p>Greater flamingo Lesser flamingo</p>
<p>ANSERIFORMES Anatidae</p>	<p><u>Anas undulata</u> <u>Anas sparsa</u> <u>Anas capensis</u> <u>Anas hottentota</u> <u>Anas erythrorhyncha</u> <u>Anas acuta</u> <u>Anas querquedula</u> <u>Anas clypeata</u> <u>Anas smithii</u></p>	<p>Yellowbilled duck African black duck Cape teal Hottentot teal Redbilled teal Pintail Gargany European shoveller Cape shoveller</p>

FALCONIFORMES		
Pandionidae	<u>Pandion haliaetus</u>	Osprey
Accipitridae	<u>Accipiter rufiventris</u> <u>Accipiter ovampensis</u> <u>Accipiter minullus</u> <u>Accipiter melanoleucus</u> <u>Accipiter badius</u> <u>Accipiter tachiro</u>	Redbreasted sparrowhawk Ovambo sparrowhawk Little sparrowhawk Black sparrowhawk Little banded goshawk African goshawk
Falconidae	<u>Falco peregrinus</u> <u>Falco biarmicus</u> <u>Falco subbuteo</u> <u>Falco cuvierii</u> <u>Falco concolor</u> <u>Falco fasciinucha</u> <u>Falco eleonora</u> <u>Falco chicquera</u> <u>Falco vespertinus</u>  <u>Falco amurensis</u>  <u>Falco tinnunculus</u> <u>Falco rupicoloides</u> <u>Falco naumanni</u> <u>Falco ardosiaceus</u> <u>Falco dickinsoni</u>	Peregrine falcon Lanner falcon Hobby falcon African hobby falcon Sooty falcon Taita falcon Eleonora's falcon Rednecked falcon Western redfooted kestrel Eastern redfooted kestrel Rock kestrel Greater kestrel Lesser kestrel Grey kestrel Dickinson's kestrel
GRUIFORMES		
Gruidae	<u>Grus carunculata</u>	Wattled crane
CHARADRIIFORMES		
Charadriidae	<u>Charadrius hiaticula</u> <u>Charadrius marginatus</u> <u>Charadrius pallidus</u> <u>Charadrius pecaurius</u> <u>Charadrius tricollaris</u> <u>Charadrius mongolus</u> <u>Charadrius leschenaultii</u> <u>Charadrius asiaticus</u>	Ringed plover Whitefronted plover Chestnutbanded plover Kittlitz's plover Threebanded plover Mongolian plover Sand plover Caspian plover
Recurvirostriidae	<u>Recurvirostra avosetta</u>	Avocet
Phalaropodidae	<u>Phalaropus fulicarius</u> <u>Phalaropus lobatus</u> <u>Phalaropus tricolor</u>	Grey phalarope Rednecked phalarope Wilson's phalarope
Glareolidae	<u>Glareola pratincola</u> <u>Glareola nordmanni</u>	Red-winged pratincole Black-winged pratincole
CORACIIFORMES		
Meropidae	<u>Merops apiaster</u>	European bee-eater
Coraciidae	<u>Coracias garrulus</u>	European roller
PASSERIFORMES		
Muscicapidae	<u>Muscicapa striata</u> <u>Muscicapa adusta</u> <u>Muscicapa caerulescens</u>	Spotted flycatcher Dusky flycatcher Bluegrey flycatcher
TESTUDINATA		
Chelonidae	<u>Chelonia spp</u>	Marine and sea turtles
Dermochelyidae	<u>Dermochelys spp</u>	Leatherback turtles





**SRI LANKA**



Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals  
Sri Lanka (Bonn Convention) for the Meeting  
in Nairobi, 7th - 11th June, 1994

By Charles Attanayake,  
Deputy Director (Field Operations)  
Department of Wildlife Conservation,  
2, Rajamalwatte Road,  
Battaramulla,  
Sri Lanka.

1. Introduction

Sri Lanka is situated in the Indian Ocean, off the Southern Coast of India, between the Northern latitudes 5.55' and 9.50' and Eastern longitudes 79 42' and 1 52'. This picturesque pearl shaped island is separated from the Indian Sub-Continent by a 22 mile wide strip of water, called the Palk Straits.

Sri Lanka extends 270 miles from North to South and 140 miles from East to West. The island has an area of 25,332 square miles (65,60 sq.km) with a population of 16 million. The main relief feature comprises a central mountainous mass whose highest peak exceeds 8,000 ft, surrounded by broad plains.

2. Historical Background

Sri Lanka has a historical background of Wildlife Protection extending uninterruptedly into the past for near 2000 years. Wildlife Conservation was one of the functions of the Department of forest Conservation since the first legislation was enacted in 1931. In 1938 the first set of Protected Areas were declared for Wildlife Conservation and in 1950 the Department of Wildlife Conservation was created.

The responsibilities of the Department is primarily to enforce the Fauna & Flora Protection Ordinance and manage the Protected Areas (Reserves) declared under the above Ordinance. Thus, its responsibility are spread out across the country. The present area that comes under such protection is approximately 13% of the land area of the country. This list of protected areas contain diverse habitats and eco-systems. The making emphasis is to conserve the rich bio-diversity of the country.

The Department is also responsible for the control and regulate trade practices pertaining to fauna and flora. It is the CITES. Management Agency at National level.

The Department is also the national focal point to implement the Ramsar Convention for Wetlands of International Importance and the Bonn convention on Migratory Animal Species. Thus, it has strong obligations to the International Community.

About 180 Migratory Species both forest and waders have been identified in Sri Lanka during the Migratory Season from early August to mid-April. To name a few waders, Gargani, Teals, Terns, Pin tail ducks. Stints, Sand Pipers, Plovers Gulls, Shanks, etc. These waders visit in their thousands to Sri Lanka being the end ground of vast migration from the North. It is believed that the birds from Eastern Europe mainly from Siberia take the Indo-Asian fly way through Himalayas. These migrants entering the Northern tip of the island take three main routes into the country. Two routes by the waders and the other by the forest birds.

Route one along the eastern coast up to the southern border of the Country.

Route two up to the north-western border.

Route three is taken by the forest migrants into the central hills.

Also, a suspected probable route to the eastern border by waders probably deviating from the Austral-Asian fly way through the Andermon Island.

### 3. Measures to be taken to implement the Bonn Convention in Sri Lanka

The comprehensive existing framework of laws protecting Migratory Species and their habitats in the Sri Lanka was set out.

Legal sources for the implementation of the Convention include:

#### 1. The Fauna and Flora Protection Ordinance in general;

"An Ordinance to provide for the Protection, Conservation and Preservation of the Fauna and Flora of Sri Lanka; for the prevention of the commercial exploitation of such fauna and flora; and to provide for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto".

Part I of the Ordinance provides full protection to Migratory Species within Wildlife Reserves and Sanctuaries.

Part II of the Ordinance Section (31) provides protection to Birds including Migratory Birds all over the country.

2. Offences relating to Birds:

"Shall be guilty of an offence and shall on conviction be liable to a fine not less than five thousand rupees and not exceeding ten thousand rupees, or to imprisonment of either description for a term not less than two years and not exceeding five years or to both such fine and imprisonment.

4. Turtle Conservation

The Eastern and Southern coasts of the island have been the nesting beaches of a number of species of turtles from time immemorial. Five species have been identified in Sri Lankan coast;

Namely - Leathery turtle - Dermochelys Coriaces  
Olive - backed turtle - Lepidochelys olivacca  
Loggerhead turtle - Caretta  
Hawksbill turtle - Eretmochelys imbricate  
Green turtle - Chelonia Mynas

Turtles are of considerable economic value of their eggs and meat that provide food while the shell and oil are used in industries. Lately, there has been a visible decline in the turtles visiting this coast due to the intensive collection of eggs leaving very few nests with eggs for hatching.

Turtles are not only caught illegally by fishermen in nets at sea but also as they come ashore to lay eggs. The Government has introduced legislation under Fauna and Flora Protection Ordinance giving protection to five species of turtles.

Part III of the Ordinance, Sec. 30 provides total protection to turtles:

"If any person be guilty of an offence and shall on conviction be liable to a fine not less than ten thousand rupees and not exceeding thirty thousand rupees or to imprisonment of either description for a term not less than two years and not exceeding five years or to both such fine and imprisonment.

5. Restriction of Exports and Imports of Wild Species (Migratory Species)

Export: No person shall export out of Sri Lanka any species except upon a permit issued under the Fauna and Flora Protection Ordinance.

Before issuing such a permit, CITES regulations are checked.

Permits are issued only for National Zoological Gardens for animal exchange and for research purposes with valid documentation from reputed scientific organizations.

**Import:** No person shall import into Sri Lanka any species except upon a permit issued under the Fauna and Flora Protection Ordinance. Before issuing such an import permit, an export permit from the country of origin has to be forwarded to check in details.

6. **Other Activities with respect to the Implementation of the requirements of the Convention (CMS)**

1. Declaration of new bird sanctuaries.
2. Declaration of marine sanctuaries to give more protection for turtles.
3. Upgrading of existing wildlife reserves to give more protection for valuable migratory species.
4. Bird ringing programmes.
5. Turtle hatcheries by N.G.Os.

1. **Declaration of bird sanctuaries.**

- a. Chundiculam - Northern Province - Extent 43.05 Sq. Miles (27,550 Acres) was declared on 07.11.1947. During North East Monsoon (November to April) this sanctuary is at its best when thousands upon thousands of migrant birds find sanctuary there. Pintail or Gargani are some of the common birds. Flamingos take the stage during late May and June.
- b. Giants Tank - Northern Province 15.22 (9739 Acre) was declared on 24.09.54.
- c. Telwatta - Southern Province 5.50 (3520 Acre) was declared on 25.02.1988.
- d. Udawattakele - Central Province - 43 Sq. Miles (275 Acre) was declared on 29.07.1938.
- e. Sri Jayawardanapura bird Sanctuary - 1.73 Sq.Miles (275 Acre) was declared on 29.07.1938.

2. **Declaration of marine sanctuaries to give more protection for turtles.**

Hikkaduwa Marine Sanctuary - 0.17 Sq. Miles (110 Acres) and Kalpitiya Marine Sanctuary were declared for the protection of turtles.

3. **Upgrading of existing wildlife reserves to give more protection for valuable migratory species.**

(a) Horton Plains was upgraded to a status of a National Park. This area has been identified as a popular habitat for numerous migratory birds.

(b) Kumana - (Yala East)

This had been a bird sanctuary since 1970 and was upgraded to a status of a National Park. Kumana National Park is famously known as "Bird Paradise" in Sri Lanka. During the months of "August - April numerous bird species could be seen in this National Park.

(c) Bundala

Bundala Sanctuary was upgraded to a National Park as it is renowned for large concentration of migrant aquatic birds. Salterns in this Park become a feeding grounds of the rare flamingos which come not infrequently in vast flocks in monsoon.

4. **Bird ringing programmes.**

Two short programmes, basically for training staff were conducted in 1992 and 1993 respectively, where about 500 waders was banded during a short period 10 days.

5. **Turtle hatcheries by N.G.Os.**

Under the guidance of the Department several NGOs are conducting Turtle hatcheries in the Southern Coast of Sri Lanka and have achieved commendable results.

The Government of Sri Lanka being a signatory to the Convention for Migratory Species, makes every attempt to protect and conserve the migratory species, in order to maintain the ecological balance in the environment and the bio-diversity of the country.





**SWEDEN / SUEDE / SUECIA**





UNEP/CMS Secretariat  
Mallwitzstrasse 1-3  
D-53177 Bonn  
Germany

**Report from Sweden on measures taken 1991-1993 for species listed in CMS Appendices and for which Sweden is a range state**

---

**I. Measures**

The Swedish Board of Agriculture has decided on instructions for international trade with endangered species of wild animals and plants. This is primarily a consequence of the CITES Convention, but relates also to species listed in the CMS Appendices.

The Government has decided on a change in the Hunting Ordinance. A whale, accidentally caught during commercial fishing, can no longer be legally killed and kept by the fisherman. If alive, it has to be released, if dead, it is the property of the State.

With effect from 1 July 1994, the use of lead shot will be banned in all Swedish Ramsar sites.

**II. Other changes**

**1. Appendix I species**

The only species in Appendix 1 for which Sweden is a range state is *Haliaeetus albicilla*.

The species continues to show an improved status. The number of breeding pairs is now estimated at 140-200 and in the early 1990ies the species, for the first time in almost a century, has started recolonizing inland lake districts in central Sweden. In the Swedish Red List it has been reclassified from endangered to vulnerable.

'Project Sea Eagle' mentioned in earlier reports is still run with a wide spectrum of donors. An evaluation indicates that the supplementary winter feeding, previously thought to be of importance in reducing the load of pollutants, has its major value in increasing the survival of young eagles. The evaluation further underlines the value of the ringing programme, now developed into a common programme for all countries concerned in northern Europe. It shows that the southern Baltic region is an important wintering area for eagles from a wide region including NW Russia.

---

Postal address	Office address	Telephone	Telex	Telefax
Naturvårdsverket S-171 85 SOLNA SWEDEN	Smidesvägen 5	Nat 08-799 10 00 Int +46 8 799 10 00	111 31 ENVIRON S	Nat 08-29 11 06 Int +46 8 29 11 06

## 2. Appendix II species

The Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas will be followed up with a meeting with the Parties in the autumn of 1994. A plan of action for *Phocoena phocoena* has been approved and a folder has been published with instructions on how to take care of small cetaceans that have stranded or accidentally been caught in fishing-nets.

During the last two years, much attention has been given to the rehabilitation of deteriorated wetlands. Lake Hornborga, L. Angarnsjön, L. Draven and L. Limsjön, all situated in southern Sweden, have been subject to large-scale restoration measures. Almost £ 7 Million (SEK 80 Million) have been spent on these objects. In addition, several small projects have been initiated. One important purpose of these measures has been to improve the lakes as stop-over sites for migrating waterfowl.

About £ 400,000 has been spent on an Information Centre at Lake Hornborga, designed to improve the possibilities of watching the migrating cranes (*Grus grus*), exceeding 5,000 birds in number.

## III. Research related to Appendix II species

Field-work with ultra-sonic equipment has given new information on distribution of several species of *Chiroptera* as well as on habitat requirements, changes in abundance, threats etc.

The Baltic populations of *Phoca vitulina* and *Halichoerus grypus* are monitored. Radio-telemetry studies have started and laboratory analyses of pesticide load continue.

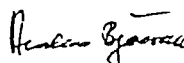
There are separate research projects on several species of *Anatidae*. The breeding grounds for *Anser erythropus* in the extreme north are being surveyed and there is also an artificial breeding programme for the species. The continuous expansion of *Branta leucopsis* in the Baltic region is monitored and the effects of grazing of this species as well as of *Anser anser* are studied.

The *Falco peregrinus* programme continues with field-surveys, captive breeding and re-introduction. There is also a *Aquila chrysaetos* field-survey.

On behalf of the Swedish Environmental Protection Agency



Rune Frisé



Anders Bjärvall

Kopia till:

Nf-pärmen, RF, AB, TL, CB

**UNITED KINGDOM / ROYAUME-UNI / REINO UNIDO**



**BONN CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)**

**SUMMARY REPORT OF THE UNITED KINGDOM GOVERNMENT FOR THE 4TH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES (Article VI. Paragraph 3)**

nb. this is an updating Report covering the period 1991-1994 following the guidelines suggested in paper UNEP/CMS/Conf.3.21.

**I. GENERAL INFORMATION**

1. No changes in the number of United Kingdom (UK) dependent territories or outstanding reservations to the Convention have been made.

**II. MEASURES TAKEN TO IMPLEMENT DECISIONS OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES**

2. No statutory changes were required within the UK for any of the decisions taken at the Third meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

**III. OTHER CHANGES WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION**

3. The Report includes information on the breeding success for 1991 to 1993 on the White-tailed eagle *Haliaeetus albicilla* which is the only species on Appendix I of the Convention which is significantly endangered within the UK itself. The White-tailed eagle is now being reintroduced to the wild in Northern Scotland under a project now operated jointly by Scottish Natural Heritage and the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds in co-operation with Norway.

**2 (b). Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III (4) since the last report.**

4. On 25 January 1994 the UK announced the publication of "Biodiversity: The UK Action Plan". The Plan provides a strategy for the conservation of biodiversity for the next 10 and 20 years.

**3. Concerning species listed in Appendix II.**

5. The Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe came into force on 16 January 1994. The UK signed the Agreement on 9 December 1991 and ratified it on 9 September 1992. The Report details the UK's role as the Interim Secretariat for the Agreement and includes information on the newsletter "Eurobat Chat" and the poster which the Interim Secretariat produced.

6. The Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas will enter into force on 29 March 1994. The UK signed the Agreement on 16 April 1992 and ratified it on 13 July 1993. The Report includes two documents on the Agreement:



a Press Release of the meeting held in Cambridge in October 1993 and the Department of the Environment's paper "Implementation of ASCOBANS" issued in February 1994.

7. The Report covers the UK's support in principle for the proposed Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds and the efforts which have been made to enhance international co-operation in the conservation and management of the Greenland White-fronted goose *Anser albifrons flavirostris*.

#### IV. UPDATED LIST OF NATIONAL ACTIVITIES RELATING TO SPECIES LISTED IN APPENDICES I AND II AND TO OTHER MIGRATORY SPECIES (ARTICLE II 3(a))

8. In section IV of the Report information is given on the bat habitat survey which the UK has commissioned and which is aimed at providing information on population changes. Details are also given of the monitoring of waterfowl species which was launched in 1993. These counts provide information on the feeding distributions of intertidal waterfowl on all the main estuaries within the UK. Further details are given of the Seabird Monitoring Programme which covers the breeding numbers and reproductive success of Britain's and Ireland's important seabirds and of the several schemes which have been integrated together to provide estimates of population trends in breeding birds.

9. The Report includes information on the UK's research and conservation plans for a number of species including the Greenland White-fronted geese *Anser albifrons flavirostris* and the proposed Memorandum of Understanding between range states; the recommendations of the Islay Geese Working Group; and the initiative to help conserve the Corncrake *Crex crex*.

10. Details of publications on the research carried out on migratory seabirds and cetaceans is included as well as a list of the research on waterfowl populations completed during the period of the Report.

#### V. ANY OTHER COMMENTS

12. The Report notes the International Sites Database which contains information on all sites in Great Britain that have been identified for designation as Ramsar sites and/or Special Protection Areas (under EC Directive EC/79/409 on the Conservation of Wild Birds).

UNITED KINGDOM  
MARCH 1994

**BONN CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)**

**REPORT OF THE UNITED KINGDOM GOVERNMENT FOR THE 4TH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES (Article VI. Paragraph 3)**

nb. this is an updating Report covering the period 1991-1994 following the guidelines suggested in paper UNEP/CMS/Conf.3.21.

**I. GENERAL INFORMATION**

1. There have been no changes in the number of dependent territories included in the United Kingdom's (UK) ratification of the Convention. There are no outstanding reservations to the Convention made by the UK on behalf of the Dependent Territories.

2. Mr Robert Hepworth (Head of Global Wildlife Division, Department of the Environment) has been Chairman of the CMS Standing Committee since the UK was elected to this position in September 1991. Dr Michael Ford of the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) was a member of the Scientific Council throughout the period and was Chairman of the Council until mid-January 1992.

3. The designated focal point for the UK is now:

IAN MUCHMORE  
Global Wildlife Division  
Department of the Environment  
Room 815  
Tollgate House  
Bristol  
United Kingdom

Tel: 0272 218295

Fax: 0272 218317

**II. MEASURES TAKEN TO IMPLEMENT DECISIONS OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES**

4. Decisions taken at the Conference of the Parties at its Third Meeting did not require statutory changes within the UK. The comprehensive existing framework of laws protecting migratory species and their habitats in the UK was set out in the 1988 UK Report.

5. In connection with Resolution 3.3 the UK attended the meeting in Athens on 26-27 October 1992 to discuss the first draft of an Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans in the Mediterranean and Black Seas.

III. OTHER CHANGES WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION

2 (b). Measures which have been taken in accordance with Article III (4) since the last report

6. The only species on Appendix I which is significantly endangered within the UK itself is the White-tailed eagle *Haliaeetus albicilla*. The species became extinct in the UK earlier in the century but is now being reintroduced to the wild in Northern Scotland under a project now operated jointly by Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) and the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB) and in co-operation with Norway which was able to supply young birds without jeopardising the population there. The species is fully protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 as is much of their habitat through designation as Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) or National Nature Reserves (NNRs).

7. Over a ten year period between 1975 and 1985 juveniles were re-introduced into parts of their former range on the Island of Rhum. In 1985 importation of eagles was suspended for a trial period. Monitoring of the reintroduced birds occurred to determine whether they could form a viable population. Distribution, survival and productivity of the birds have been recorded each year. The released birds survived and became self supporting and are now reaching maturity with some starting to breed successfully. The project group recommended that some further imports of birds was required to boost population numbers. In 1993 10 eaglets were imported into Scotland from Norway for release. Four adult pairs successfully bred in the wild producing 5 chicks. The table below shows the White-tailed eagle breeding success for 1991 to 1993:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Nos. Adult Pairs Breeding</u>	<u>Chicks Produced</u>
1991	5	7
1992	5	7
1993	4	5

2 (d). New additional measures taken and activities, for example, under other Conventions or within regional economic integration organisations.

8. "Biodiversity: The UK Action Plan" was published on 25 January 1994, and was launched by the Prime Minister and the Environment Secretary. The Plan was drawn up after extensive consultation, both within and outside Government, and provides a strategy for the conservation, and where practicable enhancement, of biodiversity for the next 10 and 20 years.

9. 59 specific commitments to forward action are contained in the Plan including the conservation of internationally important and threatened species. A Biodiversity Action Plan Steering Group

will be set up to take forward these commitments and oversee the development of a full range of specific costed targets for key species and habitats for the years 2000 and 2010, to be published in European Nature Conservation Year 1995.

### 3. Concerning species listed in Appendix II.

10. The UK signed the Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe on 9 December 1991 and ratified it on 9 September 1992. The UK's ratification included Gibraltar and the Isle of Man. The Agreement came into force on 16 January 1994.

11. The UK, through the Department of the Environment in Bristol, has been providing the Interim Secretariat for the Agreement. The Interim Secretariat has played a major role in ensuring the necessary signatures to bring the Agreement into force. The Secretariat has produced three editions of a newsletter "Eurobat Chat" which was designed to publicise the Agreement; as a forum for new policy initiatives and scientific data and as a means of setting up a network for the exchange of information between European Governments and other bodies committed to bat conservation. A copy of the first page of the latest edition of "Eurobat Chat" (Edition Number 3) is attached at Annex A. Publicity for the conservation aims of the Agreement was also provided through the publication of a poster financed by the UK, with assistance from the Bern Convention. The poster was intended to publicise the Agreement and to provide useful key information for scientists and administrators responsible for implementing the Agreement. The poster was designed so that it was suitable for display in educational and other public sites. Over 1200 copies of "Eurobat Chat" and 13,000 posters have been distributed to 36 countries in Europe. English, French and German versions of the poster have been produced to date, and consideration is being given to producing the poster in further languages if resources and funds can be found. Assistance with both the newsletter and the poster was given by the Bat Conservation Trust.

12. The Interim Secretariat attended the 1992 UK Conference of the Bat Conservation Trust which was held in Stirling, Scotland and gave a talk on the Agreement and the role of the Interim Secretariat. The Interim Secretariat also attended the 1993 Conference of the Trust which was held in Reading. The European Bat Research Symposium took place in Evora, Portugal in August 1993. The Interim Secretariat attended the Symposium and held a half-day session on the Agreement giving talks on the "Background to the Bats Agreement" and the "Role of the Interim Secretariat". Workshops were also held which provided a valuable opportunity for the Interim Secretariat to establish priorities for the Agreement and to prepare the format and agenda for the first Conference of the Parties which will be held in the UK in 1995.

13. In the UK meetings have been held with Government Departments, conservation agencies and voluntary bodies to discuss the implementation of the Agreement. As a result of those meetings, steps have been agreed to ensure that chemicals used for the remedial timber treatment in buildings are tested and labelled to indicate whether their use would be hazardous to

bats, and a review of the problems of bats in churches has been commissioned. It has also been agreed that the UK would produce a baseline survey. The first part of the survey will report on the current position of the Agreement in the UK including details of UK legislation and details of research projects currently being undertaken or sponsored at Government, University or amateur level. The second part of the survey will be a statement of targets and priorities for bat conservation in the UK.

14. The UK signed the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas on 16 April 1992 and ratified it on 13 July 1993. The Agreement will enter into force on 29 March 1994.

15. The final ASCOBANS negotiating meeting held in Geneva in September 1991 accepted an offer by the UK to host the Secretariat for the Agreement at the Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU) in Cambridge for the first three years after the Agreement entered into force. In readiness for this, an Interim Secretariat was established at SMRU in June 1992. The UK has committed almost £44,000 towards the costs of the Interim Secretariat in 1992 and 1993.

16. The Department of the Environment is the UK co-ordinating authority for ASCOBANS and has held several meetings with other government departments and agencies responsible for implementing ASCOBANS, and with voluntary conservation bodies. The UK hosted a meeting in Cambridge in October 1993 of eight European Governments and other international governmental and non-governmental bodies including the Secretariat of the Bonn Convention, the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, and the International Whaling Commission to discuss the Agreement. The press release of the meeting is included at Annex B.

17. On 8 February 1994 the Department of the Environment published a paper "Implementation of ASCOBANS" which summarised the action taken by the Government and agencies to implement the Agreement during the first 18 months of the Agreement. A copy of the Report is attached at Annex C.

18. The UK supports in principle the proposed Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds as the most effective way of giving effect to the Bonn Convention. The Agreement will address the question of the conservation needs of migratory waterbirds on an international scale. Detailed comments have been submitted to the Secretariat by the UK.

19. The UK also supports the efforts which have been made to enhance international co-operation in the conservation and management of the Greenland White-fronted goose *Anser albifrons flavirostris*, under the leadership of the Irish Government. Representatives of the four range states for the species (Greenland, Iceland, Ireland and the UK) held a meeting in Ireland in March 1992 at which they agreed the "Wexford Declaration" (a copy is attached at Annex D) and prepared a draft Memorandum of Understanding. The UK fully supports the principle

of the Memorandum for this species of which about half the world population winters in the UK and is ready to sign the Memorandum when all range states have cleared it.

#### IV. UPDATED LIST OF NATIONAL ACTIVITIES RELATING TO SPECIES LISTED IN APPENDICES I AND II AND TO OTHER MIGRATORY SPECIES (ARTICLE II 3(a))

##### a. Surveys

##### Bat habitat survey

20. All of the 14 bat species found in Britain are protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. However, despite a great deal of recent work, there is still little information available about the habitat requirements of the UK's bat species away from the roost.

21. Bat populations have been declining throughout most of Britain for several decades, but the extent of this change is as yet largely unquantified. Most workers studying bats have concentrated on studies of roost sites and these are difficult to use to monitor national population changes. JNCC commissioned a research project to Bristol University to undertake a survey of bats which would provide information on population changes. The research combined twin requirements of a habitat use study and a baseline survey and aimed to provide a reliable bat population estimate for Britain; to provide a reliable means of monitoring future population trends; to evaluate several hypotheses on the effects of land use change on bat numbers and activity and to advise on measures required to improve land use to ensure that it will be suitable for bats.

22. The surveys undertaken were co-ordinated in England, Scotland and Wales. This was important to ensure that the effects of human pressure and other environmental pressures were measured and monitored.

23. A report from the project will be published shortly and will include information about the relationships between the density of flying bats and land use class, the use by bats of smaller habitat features, and seasonal changes in the density of flying bats.

##### b. Monitoring

##### Monitoring of Waterfowl

24. Monitoring of waterfowl species has been undertaken through a new scheme, the Wetland Bird Survey (WeBS). WeBS is a partnership between the British Trust for Ornithology (BTO), the Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust (WWT), the RSPB and the JNCC. The scheme was launched in 1993. Through WeBS, monthly counts of non-breeding waterfowl are undertaken at key wetland sites (both coastal and inland) throughout the UK. WeBS provides data which can be interpreted to provide population estimates of waterfowl and waders through the non-breeding period; monitor numbers of waterfowl on an annual basis; highlight any adverse trends at

particular key sites which require further research and to provide sound basis for conservation casework and the protection of internationally sites as Special Protection Areas (EC/79/409) and Ramsar sites. Through WeSB counts at low tide are also undertaken. Monthly counts are made at selected estuaries, on a five year rotational basis, between the period November to February, just after low tide. Through these counts information on the feeding distributions of intertidal waterfowl on all the main estuaries within the UK can be obtained and updated regularly.

#### Monitoring of seabirds

25. The JNCC Seabird Monitoring Programme covering the breeding numbers and reproductive success of Britain's and Ireland's important seabirds continued throughout the period. The location and size of coastal seabird colonies are held on a database (Seabird Colony Register) which is jointly owned by the JNCC and the Seabird Group. JNCC and the Seabird Group jointly published *The Status of seabirds in Britain and Ireland in 1991* drawing from this database. The programme is international and future developments will include further co-operation with continental colleagues, in order that breeding performance in Britain may be compared with other parts of the North Sea. The RSPB organise a tern monitoring scheme which complements the JNCC/Seabird Group programme.

#### Monitoring of Migratory Terrestrial Species

26. The British Trust for Ornithology organise, under contract to JNCC, several schemes integrated together to provide estimates of population trends in breeding birds, many of which are migratory. These schemes include the Common Birds Census, Waterways Bird Survey, National Bird Ringing Scheme, Nest Records Card Scheme and a Constant Efforts Site Scheme. Through these schemes information on population levels, productivity and survival can be brought together. Through correlations with environmental variables, potential causes of population change can be identified. The National Bird Ringing Scheme provided further information on the survival rates and movements of birds within Britain and Ireland. The bulk of birds which are ringed are the most abundant species. However variations in scarce migrants and invasive species are also noted.

#### c. Research

##### International Conservation Plan for the Greenland White-fronted geese *Anser albifrons flavirostris*

27. The UK collaborated with Greenland, Denmark, Iceland, Ireland and the International Waterfowl Research Bureau, in the preparation of a conservation plan for the Greenland White-fronted geese *Anser albifrons flavirostris*. The plan which was drafted by JNCC, partly under a contract funded by the Irish National Parks and Wildlife Service, and discussed at an international workshop held in Ireland in March 1992, sets common objectives for the conservation and management of this vulnerable subspecies. The

UK has also taken an active role in the development of a Memorandum of Understanding which will acknowledge the joint responsibility that the four Range States have for the long-term conservation of this species (see paragraph 19). The UK fully supports the principle of the Memorandum for this species of which about half the world population winters in the UK.

#### Research on Migratory Seabirds and Cetaceans

28. Research on migratory seabirds and cetaceans off Europe has been carried out under the auspices of the JNCC. A book, *The Status of seabirds in Britain and Ireland* was published in 1991, and contained the results of a total survey of breeding seabirds in Britain and Ireland in 1985-87, and comparisons with past data. A research programme, co-ordinated between many organisations, to monitor both numbers and breeding performance of these species continues. Annual reports and further information on this programme can be obtained from the Seabirds and Cetacean Branch, JNCC, 17-19 Rubislaw Terrace,, Aberdeen. Work on the distribution and movements of seabirds at sea started in the UK in 1979: subsequently similar work commenced (using similar methods) in neighbouring European states. In 1991 work started to amalgamate existing seabirds at sea databases, initially covering the North Sea. This collation allowed in 1993 the publication of *Seabird Concentrations in the North Sea: an atlas of vulnerability to surface pollution*. This publication should help ensure compatible responses by North Sea States to the threat posed by pollution. Survey and research on seabird and cetacean distribution at sea continued throughout the period, with geographical emphasis on the English Channel and south-west approaches. Results from this work will be published in 1994.

#### Estuaries initiatives

29. JNCC's Coastal Review Unit is working towards the establishment of an integrated information system for conservation in the coastal zone. Complementing the national overview report on estuaries, the Coastal Review Unit has prepared *An inventory of UK estuaries*. This describes the resource, wildlife interest conservation status and human uses of each estuary in turn, and will be published in several volumes. It covers not only all 155 estuaries in Great Britain, but is also being extended to cover the eight estuaries in Northern Ireland in collaboration with DOE (NI) and the RSPB.

30. The development of extensive data collection on all aspects of the estuarine resource will assist considerably with the development of the case for conservation of migratory waterfowl which utilise estuarine habitats. Likewise, recent guidance from central Government which encourages local government authorities to prepare whole estuary plans is an important step forward.

#### Goose management scheme in Islay

31. Large numbers of Greenland White-fronted geese *Alber albifrons falvirostris* and Barnacle geese *Branta leucopsis*, both listed as Annex I species under the EC Birds Directive (EC/79/409) overwinter on



the island of Islay. Long standing difficulties have arisen because of agricultural damage caused by the geese. A Scottish Office working group, the Islay Geese Working Group, recommended the establishment of a new goose management scheme which was implemented in 1992. To meet the concerns of farmers SNH introduced a voluntary scheme which provides financial incentives to encourage all agricultural occupiers on the island to manage their land positively for re-adoption in 1993/94 and subsequent years.

### Species Action Plans

32. Species Action Plans are being developed for a range of bird species. A number of these will be implemented by the country conservation agencies in 1993. The plans cover a range of threatened species. Each plan details the action necessary to alleviate threats, give national management objectives, outline necessary monitoring and allocate responsibility for undertaking work. Priority species for the development of Species Action Plans by the statutory conservation agencies during 1993 include the White-tailed eagle *Haliaeetus albicilla*; Red Kite *Milvus milvus*; Corncrake *Crex crex* and the Bittern *Botaurus stellaris*.

### Corncrake *Crex crex*

33. The Corncrake *Crex crex* is a summer visitor to the UK whose numbers are declining rapidly. In 1992 in collaboration with RSPB, and the Scottish Crofters Union, SNH launched an initiative to help conserve the Corncrake *Crex crex*. The scheme offers financial incentives to crofters to change their operations for the benefit of Corncrakes by delaying the cutting of hay and mowing fields in a way that reduces the risk of Corncrake broods being killed by machinery. SNH has also offered payments to crofters in Skye to create suitable conditions for Corncrakes by re-establishing traditional management of native grasslands.

### Other Research on Waterfowl populations

34. Significant research was completed during the period on the effects of shooting disturbance on waterfowl populations and an investigation of the effects of night-shooting on waterfowl.

35. A wide range of waterfowl research is undertaken by the WWT and the BTO, some of it under contract to JNCC. Major elements of this include:

Annual monitoring of wintering wildfowl populations through the WeBS

Special surveys for some wintering wildfowl populations not covered routinely by WeBS especially for *Anser albifrons flavirostris*, *Anser brachyrhynchus*, *Anser anser* and *Branta leucopsis* (WWT)

Routine ringing of wildfowl populations and analysis to estimate mortality rates

Detailed studies of goose population dynamics, including studies

of individually marked birds with recent emphasis on *Anser brachyrhynchus* and *Anser albifrons flavirostris* (WWT)

Studies of swan population dynamics and ecology (*Cygnus olor*, *Cygnus cygnus* and *Cygnus bewickii*)

Surveys of breeding wildfowl (WWT)

Research on recreational disturbance and wetland management (WWT)

Co-ordination of ringing of waders at the national ringing centre (BTO)

Studies on the effects of cold weather on the mortality of waders (BTO)

WeBS National Low Tide Counts

Regional analysis of patterns of waterfowl distribution and abundance (WWT)(JNCC Report 138,1992)

36. These studies are used by the statutory conservation agencies to promote the conservation of waterfowl and wetlands, whether this be through the protection of populations; the identification and defence of important sites or through management of protected areas.

#### V. ANY OTHER COMMENTS

##### International Sites Database

37. The Nature Conservancy Council established, and JNCC hold and maintain, an International Sites Database containing information on all sites in Great Britain that have been identified for designation as Ramsar sites and/or Special Protection Areas (under EC Directive EC/79/409 on the Conservation of Wild Birds). The database contains details for each site of the populations of Annex I and other regularly occurring migratory bird species, and of the proportion these form of national and internal populations. A large number of sites designated as Special Protection Areas and Ramsar sites support internationally and/or nationally important populations of migratory species. For example The Wash supports 8% of the North-West European population of Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna* and 28% of the East Atlantic Flyway (EAF) of Knots *Calidris canutus* amongst other species: Hamford Water supports 3% of the world total of Dark bellied brent geese *Branta Bernicla bernicla*, and 1% of the EAF population of Black-tailed godwits *Limosa limosa*: Flamborough Head and Bempton Cliffs support amongst other species 4% of the Western European population of Kittiwakes *Rissa tridactyla*.

##### Important Bird Areas in the UK

38. Following the review of important bird areas in Europe during 1990-92, RSPB, JNCC and the country agencies collaborated on a review of important bird areas in the UK. A book describing

these areas was prepared and published Important bird areas in the United Kingdom.

UNITED KINGDOM  
MARCH 1994

# Eurobat Chat

December 1993

Issue No 3

## Agreement comes into Force 16 January 1994

On 18 October Germany deposited its instrument of ratification with the Foreign and Commonwealth Office in London. It was the fifth country to ratify the European Bats Agreement which means that it will enter into force on 16 January 1994. In accordance with Article XIV of the Agreement all Range States and Regional Economic Integration Organisations have been informed. Germany were followed closely by Luxembourg who deposited their ratification on 29 October. Ireland has also ratified the Agreement but its instrument of ratification is currently awaited. See page 2 for the latest signatory and ratification position.

In addition, 3 countries have signed the Agreement since the last edition of Eurobat Chat, Portugal, Ireland and more recently France. The French signature followed negotiations concerning text amendments to the French version of the Agreement. In accordance with Article 39 of the Vienna Convention Parties were given an opportunity to comment on the proposed amendments. The revised French text will shortly be issued by the Depository.



Front; Mr Noel Dempsey, Chief Whip from the Irish Government signing the Bat Agreement.  
Standing left to right; Mr Paddy O'Sullivan, Mr Andrew George, Mr Robert Hepworth, Mr Michael Canny



Newsletter produced by the Interim Secretariat to the European Bats Agreement  
Editor: Mrs Melanie Johns, Department of the Environment, Room 902,  
Tollgate House, Houlton St, Bristol BS2 9DJ, United Kingdom.  
Telephone (0) 272 218292 Fax No (0) 272 218182



AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF SMALL CETACEANS OF THE BALTIC AND NORTH SEAS



ACCORD  
 SUR LA CONSERVATION DES PETITS CÉTACÉS  
 DE LA MER BALTIQUE ET DE LA MER DU NORD  
 ABKOMMEN  
 ZUR ERHALTUNG DER KLEINWALE  
 IN DER NORD- UND OSTSEE  
 СОГЛАШЕНИЕ  
 ОБ ОХРАНЕ МАЛЫХ КИТОВ  
 БАЛТИЙСКОГО И СЕВЕРНОГО МОРЕЙ

Interim Secretariat  
 c/o Sea Mammal Research Unit  
 British Antarctic Survey  
 High Cross  
 CAMBRIDGE CB3 0ET  
 United Kingdom

Tel/FAX: (44) 0223-301282

CAMBRIDGE CONFERENCE SETS THE AGENDA FOR DOLPHIN CONSERVATION

A meeting of eight European Governments in Cambridge has stepped up efforts to conserve dolphins, porpoises and other small whales in Northern European waters. These mammals face threats of pollution and accidental entanglement in fishing nets.

The meeting called for

- o Improved publicity to generate support for the key objectives of the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas ("ASCOBANS") throughout Northern Europe;
- o A report on research and possible action to protect endangered cetaceans in the Eastern Baltic Sea, to be prepared by Sweden;
- o A drive to increase membership of ASCOBANS amongst the Baltic states;
- o Closer co-operation with the International Whaling Commission on the conservation of the smallest species covered by ASCOBANS - the harbour porpoise;
- o Measures to compare information about by-catches of small cetaceans with population estimates in order to assess the effects on total population levels and viability.

The conference was chaired by the UK and brought together representatives of Governments and other bodies to discuss ASCOBANS. The Agreement was negotiated at the United Nations in 1991. Six states have already signed the Agreement, and it is expected to come into force early next year.

ASCOBANS encourages international co-operation on cetacean research and national as well as joint action to address specific threats faced by dolphins and other small cetaceans. The first major achievement of ASCOBANS has been to stimulate a joint research programme ("SCANS") to assess the population and distribution of small cetaceans in the North Sea and Western Baltic. The conference heard a progress report from SCANS project leader Dr Philip Hammond of the Sea Mammal Research Unit. Five ASCOBANS signatories (Denmark, Germany, Netherlands, Sweden and UK) have put up almost 600,000 ECUs (approximately £400,000) to match 50% funding already guaranteed by the European Commission. The main survey work will begin in summer 1994.

Concluded under the auspices of the Bonn Convention

The conference received reports from states which showed that a range of research and conservation programmes is already under way in the Baltic and North Seas. Examples of recent initiatives are

- o A national recording system to report the strandings of cetaceans and marine mammals introduced in Denmark in January 1993;
- o A "dolphin awareness" scheme launched in the Moray/Cromarty Firths in Scotland in August 1993 to protect local populations of bottlenose dolphins and harbour porpoise from disturbance by recreational boating;
- o A leaflet on the harbour porpoise issued to Swedish fishermen earlier this year, incorporating a form to record any accidental by-catches;
- o Consideration by the Netherlands of the possible closure of a small area of the North Sea to assess the effects on the marine habitat;
- o The first cetacean research and monitoring programmes introduced in Belgium and Germany over the last 3 years.

The conference also expressed support in principle for further protection of small cetaceans in the Irish Sea and adjacent waters. Discussions on this are already under way between Ireland and the UK and may result in a separate agreement or an extension to ASCOBANS.

During the meeting, Sweden confirmed its offer to host the first full Meeting of Parties to ASCOBANS in Autumn 1994 in Stockholm.

NOTES FOR EDITORS

The Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas ("ASCOBANS") was negotiated under Article IV of the "Bonn" convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species. The EC and the following states have signed ASCOBANS:

Belgium, Denmark, Germany, Netherlands, Sweden and the UK.

These six states were joined at the Cambridge conference by representatives from Ireland and Norway. Several other international governmental and non-governmental bodies attended as observers:

Bonn Convention, European Cetacean Society, International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, IUCN (the World Conservation Union), International Whaling Commission and the WorldWide Fund for Nature.

The key requirements of ASCOBANS are set out in a Conservation and Management Plan which forms part of the Agreement.

The interim Secretariat to ASCOBANS is provided by the NERC Sea Mammal Research Unit in Cambridge. Dr Christina Lockyer is in charge of the Secretariat and arranged the conference which was held at the British Antarctic Survey, Cambridge on 18-19 October 1993.

Further enquiries:           0223 311354

IMPLEMENTATION OF ASCOBANS

*Summary of action taken by UK Government departments and agencies to implement the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas during the first eighteen months of the Agreement.*

**1. INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1 The UK signed the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas (ASCOBANS) on 16 April 1992 and ratified on 13 July 1993. The Department of the Environment (DOE) is the UK co-ordinating authority for the Agreement and in the first year and a half has organised several meetings with government departments and agencies, and with voluntary conservation bodies. Working parties on by-catch and acoustic disturbance have been established.
- 1.2 The UK Government has also indicated that it will apply the spirit of the Agreement in British territorial waters not covered by ASCOBANS. Discussions are taking place between the UK and Irish Governments with a view to presenting proposals for the extension of the Agreement within the Irish Sea and adjoining waters.
- 1.3 The UK offered to host the Secretariat for the Agreement at the Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU), Cambridge. The cost of the Secretariat is to be borne by the parties for three years after the Agreement enters into force. Prior to this, an Interim Secretariat was established at SMRU in June 1992 the cost of which are being met by voluntary contributions. The UK Government has committed almost £44,000 in 1992 and 1993, with some additional financial assistance from Denmark and Sweden. The Agreement is to come fully into force on 29 March 1994 and a budget for the next three years will be agreed at the first formal meeting of parties to be held in Stockholm in September 1994.
- 1.4 The purpose of this Summary is to set out the legislative and historical background to protection and conservation of cetaceans in British waters, take stock of the current situation, review the initiatives taken as a direct result of membership of ASCOBANS and look to the immediate future.



## 2. LEGISLATION

- 2.1 The Whaling Industry (Regulation) Act 1934 prohibits the catching of cetaceans within UK fishery limits, or by UK vessels elsewhere, unless it is done under licence. In practice, the UK ceased commercial whaling in 1963, and the prohibition on whaling activity was extended to the 200-mile limit in 1976. In more recent years, European Community Regulations 345/92 and 3034/92 provided further protection for cetaceans by limiting the length of drift nets and preventing any Community vessel from encircling schools or groups of marine mammals with purse-seine nets while fishing for tuna.
- 2.2 Section 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 protects all cetaceans in British territorial waters against intentional killing, injuring or taking; and prohibits damage or destruction of any place used for shelter or protection, or disturbance while occupying such a place. (The Act originally covered only 3 whale species, but was amended in 1988 to include all cetaceans.) Northern Ireland has its own equivalent legislation, the Wildlife (Northern Ireland) Order 1985.
- 2.3 These provisions comply with the spirit and requirements of ASCOBANS and, for the most part, with the new EC Habitats Directive. Some aspects of the 1981 Act will be amended to ensure full conformity with the Directive, which obliges Member States to protect endangered species, including cetaceans, under national law. The Government issued a Consultative Paper on the implementation of the Directive on 4 October 1993.
- 2.4 The UK is a Party to the International Whaling Commission (IWC) set up in 1946 to manage and conserve the World's whale stocks. The IWC is regarded as the only appropriate international body to fulfil this objective and is deemed to be competent legally, technically and scientifically to play a major role in the protection of small cetacean species. The Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food (MAFF) provides the UK's Commissioner to the IWC. As a member of the IWC, the UK has pressed strongly for improved protection for endangered or vulnerable stocks of small cetaceans.
- 2.5 At the 1993 IWC meeting, the UK co-sponsored successful resolutions calling for improved protection for harbour porpoises and striped dolphins.

The former resolution recommends that the IWC exchanges information with the ASCOBANS Secretariat.

### 3. SMALL CETACEANS: BACKGROUND AND PROBLEMS

- 3.1 Reliable records indicate that there may be 22 species of cetacean either resident in, or passing through, Britain's waters. There are 9 regular visitors seen in coastal waters, the most common species of which are harbour porpoise, white-beaked dolphin, bottlenose dolphin and common dolphin; the most common seen in deeper offshore seas are the long-finned pilot whale, common dolphin, harbour porpoise and killer whale.
- 3.2 There is evidence since 1980 of an increase in common and striped dolphins, minke whales, fin whales and, possibly, humpback whales. Harbour porpoise, white-beaked dolphins and northern bottlenose whales have shown some indications of decline over the same period.
- 3.3 The initial problem facing the UK in attempting to improve cetacean conservation was a basic lack of knowledge of our resident and migratory populations. It is likely that two of the greatest threats facing our cetaceans are posed by pollution and interaction with the fishing industry. The recent and continuing growth in marine tourism and other aquatic leisure pursuits are posing a new set of dangers.
- 3.4 Britain is taking action to tackle each of these problems by way of sponsoring research into the abundance and distribution of cetaceans; supporting a scheme to record sightings around our coast; funding investigations into the causes of death of stranded specimens, and developing initiatives to record fishery by-catches and reduce accidental capture in fishing nets. Each of these initiatives are described in more detail later in this report.

### 4. HABITAT CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT

#### Pollution control

- 4.1 The UK is a signatory to the Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North East Atlantic agreed in September 1992, which

incorporates the previous Oslo and Paris Conventions and sets a comprehensive framework to protect the marine environment. This includes the elimination and prevention of pollution by dumping, and the reduction of inputs to the sea through river effluent, the principal source of marine contaminants. The UK also participates in a series of Ministerial North Sea Conferences on a wide range of issues affecting the North Sea. As a result of a UK initiative, an important agreement on wildlife was reached at the Third North Sea Conference in 1990; this was one of the major forces behind ASCOBANS.

- 4.2 DOE has the lead responsibility in the UK for policy on land-based sources of marine pollution. Integrated pollution control of the most damaging industrial processes is being phased in under the Environmental Protection Act 1990 by Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Pollution. It is a key element of UK policy to reduce inputs of contaminants which may be harmful to marine life. The National Rivers Authority (NRA) has responsibility under the Water Act 1991 for ensuring that rivers and coastal waters meet Environmental Quality Standards.
- 4.3 MAFF and the Scottish Office Agriculture and Fisheries Department (SOAFD) have responsibility under the Food and Environment Protection Act 1985 for licensing disposal of wastes at sea. In accordance with undertakings given by the Government at the North Sea Conferences, incineration at sea ended in 1990, and dumping of liquid industrial wastes and fly ash in 1992. The disposal of sewage sludge at sea is to be phased out by 1998. The disposal of dredged materials and minestone at sea is only permitted where there is no practical alternative and the level of contaminants do not pose a risk.
- 4.4 A practical example of care for the marine environment, in response to public concern and in conformity with the EC Urban Waste Water Directive, is a new sewage treatment works and outfall into the Moray Firth, home to one of the UK's bottlenose dolphin populations. This will be built to serve the town of Inverness at a cost of between £30 and £40 million. The Highland Regional Council, the local sewerage authority, proposes to have secondary treatment operational by the year 2001, with effluent disinfection and a new outfall added by 2005.
- 4.5 Under the Radioactive Substances Act 1993, MAFF and Her Majesty's Inspectorates of Pollution set limits on the amount and type of low-level

waste that nuclear sites can discharge into the sea. These limits are reviewed regularly to ensure they are as safe as possible, and MAFF inspectors visit each site on a regular basis to check that operators comply with set conditions.

#### Fishing

- 4.6 Particular attention is being given to the problems caused by interaction with the fishing industry. Methods are being developed to assess the scale of by-catches in UK waters: an inter-departmental working party chaired by MAFF was established early in 1993 as a result of ASCOBANS. Research has been commissioned by MAFF and DOE into the development of sonar deflectors attached to fishing nets in order to deter approaching dolphins.
- 4.7 The harvesting of fish - the principal food of small cetaceans in UK waters - is regulated under the Common Fisheries Policy and other national legislation. A network of laboratories test the quality of fish and the UK fisheries departments contribute, through the International Council for the Exploration of the Seas, to assessments of the population of fish species.
- 4.8 Under the Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 and Water Resources Act 1991, the NRA has the power to make bye-laws regulating or restricting the use and placement of nets. Fishing fleets working in British waters are kept under aerial or sea-borne surveillance. Thus information can be called upon if incidents arise which involve conflict between marine mammals and fisheries.

#### Seismic testing

- 4.9 The UK is committed under Annexe 1d of ASCOBANS to work towards "prevention of significant disturbance, especially of an acoustic nature". A working party has been established to assess the risk to cetaceans posed by acoustic disturbance, building on work carried out in 1992 by the British Geological Survey and others. The working party is likely to recommend guidelines for minimising disturbance to marine mammals from oil and gas exploration activities.
- 4.10 The Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) has the power to impose

conditions on exploration licences. to secure the protection of the environment, including the need for Environmental Impact Assessments where necessary. In 1993 it was agreed to improve consultation procedures between the DTI and SMRU.

#### Disturbance

- 4.11 A code of conduct to reduce disturbance from recreational boats has been issued by the SeaWatch Foundation (a non-governmental organisation - NGO) and, with a similar objective, Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH - the statutory conservation agency in Scotland) has launched a dolphin awareness scheme in 1993 for the Moray and Cromarty Firths.
- 4.12 The growth of the whalewatching industry, while generally a positive development for cetacean conservation and sustainable use, needs to be monitored as it could lead to harmful disturbance. At the 1993 IWC meeting, the UK delegation led the initiative to recognise whalewatching as a welcome non-destructive exploitation of whale resources. Since then the UK has assisted the IWC Secretariat in devising a questionnaire, which will be completed shortly by all IWC parties to help gain information on global whalewatching activities.
- 4.13 It is planned in Northern Ireland to provide additional protection for cetaceans in a Marine Nature Reserve and two other areas of marine protection proposed in accordance with Article 20 of the Nature Conservation and Amenity Lands Order 1985 (Northern Ireland).

#### **5. BY-CATCHES AND STRANDINGS**

- 5.1 Cetacean strandings in the UK have been recorded by the British Museum since 1913. For the harbour porpoise in particular, the collection of stranded or by-caught animals forms the basis of an international collaborative study within Europe.
- 5.2 Since 1990, DOE has strengthened the system by appointing strandings co-ordinators through contracts with the Institute of Zoology (IOZ - for England and Wales), and the Scottish Agricultural College (for Scotland) The co-ordinators arrange for recovery and post-mortem of cetacean

carcasses, and the investigation of particular stranding incidents. A related contract has been let with the Natural History Museum (NHM).

- 5.3 This initiative aims to co-ordinate reports, collate data and develop systematic studies of causes of death in stranded marine mammals, and investigate the extent to which the animals are affected by pollutants or disease. MAFF co-operates closely with DOE through the provision of facilities at Veterinary Investigation Centres and contaminant testing expertise. In Scotland there is close liaison between the strandings co-ordinator and SOAFD, which helps collect carcasses and transport them to the Veterinary Investigation Centres. Organic and inorganic contaminant levels are determined at the SOAFD Marine Laboratory, Aberdeen.
- 5.4 An extensive dataset has now been established at the NHM, and a UK database is to be established at the IOZ over the next three years. This will assist in identifying patterns of mortality, indicating where further action would help to conserve species.
- 5.5 The new system demonstrated its value last year when the co-ordinator for England was able to show from post-mortem results that mass mortality of common dolphins off the south west coast in early 1992 almost certainly resulted from by-catches in the mackerel and pilchard fisheries. Interim results have been published and detailed results will appear shortly in a scientific journal. As a result of a stranding of live pilot whales in 1992, SNH set up a multi-agency rapid response scheme to deal with such incidents in the future.
- 5.6 The strandings schemes rely on a network of volunteers for their efficient working. Volunteers report stranded carcasses to the country co-ordinators, and assist with transportation. Among these are members of voluntary bodies, officers of country conservation agencies and members of the public.
- 5.7 Scientific staff of SOAFD routinely go to sea on commercial fishing vessels. Amongst other duties, they record any accidental captures of marine mammals. Very few incidents have been observed during the last 10 years, which suggests that the incidence of by-catches by the Scottish fleet is low.

- 5.8 The National Museums of Scotland have prepared skulls and skeletons from the majority of cetaceans that have undergone post mortem in Scotland, England and Wales. Since 1991, 180 skulls and skeletons from 12 Scottish species and 182 skulls and skeletons from 9 species in England and Wales have been prepared. Research is just beginning on these specimens, looking at aspects of geographical variation and growth rates of harbour porpoises and common dolphins.
- 5.9 In Northern Ireland cetacean carcasses are examined by staff from the Ulster Museum, who are also responsible for collating data. In the past, strandings have been recorded in the Irish Naturalists' Journal. It is likely that data will be stored on computer in future.
- 5.10 In January 1992 MAFF and SOAFD initiated voluntary schemes for fishermen to report by-catches of marine mammals. Forms and other details were sent to fishermen and their organisations, but the response was surprisingly low. It is not clear whether this was due to a low by-catch, or reticence by fishermen to report incidents. The by-catch working party is considering how such schemes could be made more effective: in the meantime, the Scottish strandings co-ordinator has attempted to gain the trust and co-operation of that region's fishermen through personal contacts with the industry.
- 5.11 Two experimental schemes have begun in the Celtic Sea to station observers on British fishing boats to measure live cetacean sightings, as well as by-catch. The schemes are financed by the EC, and organised by the Cornish Trust for Nature Conservation and the University of Cork, with assistance from SMRU.
- 5.12 It is known that some fishermen are acting on their own account by conducting trials with nets with "windows" to allow cetaceans the opportunity to escape.

## 6. SURVEYS AND RESEARCH

- 6.1 There is a considerable research and survey programme in the UK dedicated to cetaceans, in addition to other related work. In 1992/93 and 1993-94 the following resources were allocated to research projects

dealing primarily with cetaceans:

(to nearest £000k)	1992/3	1993/4
Department of the Environment	218	214
Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries & Food	<u>130</u>	<u>202</u>
	348	416

These figures do not include expenditure by the statutory conservation agencies and other government-financed projects which contribute knowledge about cetaceans, such as research on seals, seabirds, marine mammal diseases and parasites, and the effects of human interaction with cetaceans.

6.2 Government priority for research, under the first phase of ASCOBANS, is the "SCANS" project, led by SMRU. This major multi-national undertaking seeks to establish the abundance and distribution of small cetaceans in the North Sea, Channel and western Baltic to provide an authoritative assessment on which future research and action on the conservation of small cetaceans can be based. The project is financed by the LIFE fund (the European Community's main source of financial support for environmental projects) and several range states. DOE and MAFF have committed ECU 160k (about £128k) to SCANS, approximately 10% of the total costs. Final results should be available in Spring of 1995.

6.3 Other key projects financed by DOE and MAFF are:-

a) 4 projects, 2 at the Institute of Zoology, and 1 each at the Scottish Agricultural College and Natural History Museum covering the co-ordination, recording and "Poseidon" database for cetacean strandings in the UK (DOE - ongoing);

b) a status review of cetaceans in British and Irish waters undertaken by Dr Peter Evans, which was published in Autumn 1993 (DOE - completed 1993); and

c) a project with Loughborough University to investigate the potential for using acoustic deflectors attached to fishing equipment to prevent cetaceans swimming into nets and drowning (MAFF/DOE - ongoing).



- 6.4 SOAFD and the Department of Agriculture for Northern Ireland (DANI) also support research work. For example, SOAFD funds work on the analysis of pollutant levels in stranded and accidentally captured cetaceans in Scotland. A report detailing levels of organic pollutants in 48 harbour porpoises and 6 bottlenose dolphins is currently in press. DANI is helping to finance work on morbilliviruses affecting seals and cetaceans and contaminants.
- 6.5 A number of research activities conducted or supervised by the Sea Mammals Research Unit contribute to the implementation of ASCOBANS. These benefit from the MAFF and DOE funding included in the figures in para 4.1 above. Among the projects are:-
- a) long term studies of the biology of the harbour porpoise, intended to determine population parameters for this species in British waters. This includes special studies of life history, age and reproduction, diet and energetics;
  - b) studies on mineralisation patterns in the teeth of pilot whales. These have shown that patterns vary with sex and geographical region and may be linked to biological and environmental events in a specimen's life. The results are now being applied to studies of harbour porpoises; and
  - c) studies of organochlorine and heavy metal contaminant levels in small cetaceans (published in 1993).
- 6.6 Survey and research on cetaceans is also carried out as a specific sub-project of the Seabirds at Sea programme run by the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC). A key feature of the collection methodology is that data is related to survey effort, which may mean that the results are more reliable than those obtained from other sightings schemes. It is intended to integrate the JNCC's data within the information being gathered by the SCANS project.
- 6.7 Voluntary bodies, including the Cornish Trust for Nature Conservation, Greenpeace, International Fund for Animal Welfare, SeaWatch and the Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society (WDCS) are also financing a number of useful research programmes. Greenpeace have recently compiled a snapshot of cetacean research in the UK which includes brief details of 43 current projects.

- 6.8 Work on assessing the 3 known bottlenose dolphin populations in UK waters (Moray Firth, Cardigan Bay and Cornwall/Devon) has benefited from support provided by Greenpeace, WDCS and English Nature. The pioneering work on the Moray Firth population carried out by Aberdeen University has also indirectly benefited from public funds through support by SOAFD for other marine mammal work. In Cardigan Bay there has been concern about unnecessary duplication of work on dolphins. The Countryside Council for Wales (CCW) are attempting to agree a rational division of effort with the various interests concerned.
- 6.9 It is important to foster co-operation between government agencies and NGOs: a successful model is the recent study of the impact of commercial fishing on sea mammals carried out in partnership between CCW and the Royal Society for Protection of Birds.
- 6.10 The Ministry of Defence has several schemes in operation relating to cetaceans. The Navy has issued guidance on cetacean observation procedures and many sightings are recorded on the Natural Phenomenon Log, which is maintained on all UK Naval vessels. More recently, the guidance has been included in official publications such as the Mariner's Handbook. There are new instructions being formulated at the moment for inclusion in the Fleet Operating Orders. Reports of sightings are held at the Navy Hydrographic Office and, while there is no co-ordinated analysis of this data, it is openly available to those who are interested. There is also a voluntary cetacean sightings scheme for Merchant vessels which yields a small amount of useful data.

## 7. INFORMATION AND EDUCATION

- 7.1 Details have been given in the previous sections of various measures in the UK which help to inform and educate the public (e.g. the strandings reporting schemes, which receive publicity). The Department of the Environment has also issued 3 news releases over the last year with detailed information about ASCOBANS and arranged for a ministerial visit to watch cetaceans in the Moray Firth to publicise UK ratification of the Agreement.
- 7.2 Provision of information about small cetaceans is another area which demonstrates the high level of inter-agency co-operation, and that of

government bodies with NGOs. For example, English Nature (the statutory conservation agency for England) has assisted SeaWatch with the reprint of its code of conduct for recreational boats, including a laminated version with an identification guide for use in the field. DOE is helping fund production of a video to be made by the WDCS on cetacean conservation.

- 7.3 SNH have developed a dolphin awareness scheme in the Moray Firth. This involves the distribution of information leaflets and the siting of notice boards at harbours and slipways along the coast.

## 8. SUMMARY

- 8.1 The UK has made progress with the implementation of ASCOBANS in the period since the Agreement was signed, in particular by establishing a co-ordination committee to ensure that the objectives of the Agreement are understood and acted upon by the Government departments and agencies concerned. A regular cycle of meetings between the key departments and the NGOs has also been initiated.
- 8.2 Early action has focused on further investigation of the problems presented by acoustic disturbance and by-catch, and on obtaining good population data, particularly through the SCANS project which will start to deliver results in 1995.
- 8.3 The Government recognises, however, that a continued effort is necessary to protect and conserve small cetaceans, and the marine environment in which they live. That is why so much emphasis is being placed on the long-term health of our seas, as described in the section on pollution control (paragraph 4) above. This effort, which must be based on better information and sound science, will need the active co-operation of Government, its agencies, industry and the voluntary sector.

Department of the Environment (UK co-ordinating authority for ASCOBANS)  
8 February 1994

THE WEXFORD DECLARATION  
ON  
THE CONSERVATION OF  
THE GREENLAND WHITE-FRONTED GOOSE  
(*Anser albifrons flavirostris*)

Realising that the entire world population of the Greenland White-fronted Goose breeds in Greenland and winters in Ireland and the United Kingdom and that a significant proportion migrates through Iceland.

Aware that the world population of the Greenland White-fronted Goose currently numbers only 30,000 individuals with about two thirds of this total wintering in two localities, and that within the last decade the population has numbered less than 18,000 individuals;

Conscious that individual Greenland White-fronted Geese exhibit a high degree of site fidelity, and that during recent years the disappearance of some local populations have caused a retraction of the traditional range and that other flocks remain vulnerable;

Noting that many natural and semi-natural habitats, used by Greenland White-fronted Geese are threatened by loss, degradation particularly on their staging and on their wintering areas, and that uncontrolled hunting of the Greenland White-fronted Goose occurs while on migration;

And further noting that the characteristic breeding biology and social behaviour of the Greenland White-fronted Goose, indicates vulnerability compared to other geese;

Welcoming recent increases in some sections of the population and noting recent ecological adaptability of the bird;

Taking account of the draft International Conservation Plan discussed at the Wexford Workshop in March 1992;

Recognising that Greenland, Iceland, Ireland and the United Kingdom must take joint and equal responsibility for the conservation of the Greenland White-fronted Goose and recognising that farmers, hunters and conservation organisations have a role to play in achieving this objective;

The participants at the Greenland White-fronted Goose Workshop adopted the Declaration and recommended the following actions:

1. That Greenland, Iceland, Ireland and the United Kingdom agree and implement long-term cooperative measures, including an International Plan for the conservation of the Greenland White-fronted Goose.
2. That Greenland, Iceland, Ireland and the United Kingdom develop and implement national conservation plans including site plans or statements for the Greenland White-fronted Goose.
3. That Ireland and the United Kingdom take further steps, where necessary, to protect wintering areas and in particular traditional ones, of the Greenland White-fronted Goose.
4. That Greenland, Iceland, Ireland and the United Kingdom work to achieve closer integration between environmental policies and human uses, especially agriculture.
5. That Greenland, Iceland, Ireland, and United Kingdom ensure that any hunting is carried out at a sustainable and equitable level taking account of the influence of disturbance so that the survival and distribution of the population are not jeopardised.
6. That Greenland be congratulated on the listing of exceptionally extensive areas of the breeding range under the Ramsar Convention.
7. That Ireland be congratulated for bringing together the range states and other interested parties and for offering to act as co-ordinator for follow-up action.

Wexford, Ireland  
6th March, 1992.

Following a meeting between representatives of the range states of the Greenland white-fronted Goose at the Conference of the Contracting Parties to the Ramsar Convention at Montreux in June 1990, the first International Workshop on the conservation of the Greenland White-fronted Goose was held in Wexford, Ireland, from 4-6 March 1992 and was organised by the National Parks & Wildlife Service of the Office of Public works in Ireland in association with the International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau (IWRB). The workshop which discussed a draft international plan for the conservation of the Greenland White-fronted Goose was attended by 50 specialists, including representatives of governments, international bodies and non-governmental organisations from each of the range states.

**URUGUAY**





*Ministerio de Ganadería Agricultura y Pesca*  
*Dirección General de Recursos Naturales Renovables*

MEMORANDUM

A: Secretaría Permanente de la Convención (CMS)

DE: Autoridad Administrativa del Convenio en la  
República Oriental del Uruguay

ASUNTO: Informe sobre las medidas adoptadas para  
la aplicación de la Convención

\*\*\*\*\*

En Noviembre de 1988, se elaboró el listado de aves migratorias, que se incluyó como anexo en el informe de la Comisión de Asuntos Internacionales de la Cámara de Senadores, cuando se trató el proyecto de ley, ratificando la adhesión de Uruguay a la Convención.

Más allá de las disposiciones de la Convención, la legislación uruguaya brinda total protección a las especies migratorias. No es permitida la caza o captura de ninguna de ellas salvo cuando ello sirva a finalidades científicas o educativas (museos, zoológicos, etc.) o bien cuando se comprueben daños por sobrepoblación, en cuyo caso la legislación prevé el otorgamiento de permisos especiales de caza.

Para el cumplimiento de esa disposición se sancionó el artículo 208 de la Ley 16.320 de 1º de Noviembre de 1992, por la cual se comete a los funcionarios policiales, de la Dirección Nacional de Aduanas y de la Prefectura Nacional Naval, junto a los funcionarios de la División Fauna de



la Dirección General de Recursos Naturales Renovables, el contralor y represión de ilícitos contra la fauna silvestre.

Asimismo se estableció, que incurrirán en falta grave los funcionarios antedichos que en conocimiento del ilícito o acciones depredatorias, no adopten medidas conducentes a su represión.

Personal Técnico de la División Fauna ha recibido entrenamiento en CEMAVE de Brasil (ex Centro de Estudios de Migraciones de Aves, hoy centro de Pesquisas para la Conservación de Aves Silvestres).

En octubre de 1990 se cumplieron las Primeras Jornadas de Anillamiento de Aves Migratorias en Uruguay, actividad organizada por la División Fauna con la participación de CEMAVE de Brasil y GUPECA (Grupo Uruguayo para el Estudio y Conservación de las Aves) de Uruguay. Se cumplieron trabajos de campo de captura, biometría y anillamiento de anátidos migratorios.

Desde 1990 la División Fauna viene realizando junto con GUPECA el seguimiento de colonias de reproducción de garza rosada Platalea ajajá en los Bañados del Este (Rocha). La especie cumple migraciones no bien estudiadas que le llevan hasta la región del Pantanal en Brasil. Durante tres temporadas de anidación se viene cumpliendo anillamiento de pichones. Los anillos codificados son provistos por CEMAVE de Brasil.

En el reciente Taller sobre Fauna Silvestre del Cono Sur realizado en Pucón, Chile, en el marco del III Congreso Internacional de Gestión de Recursos Naturales se establecieron lineamientos para un proyecto trinacional (Argentina, Brasil, Uruguay) que estudiará el manejo sustentable de poblaciones migratorias de patos vinculadas a arrozales y otros ambientes acuáticos en los tres países.

Cabe señalar que a partir de la temporada 1992-93 la División Fauna inició trabajos de un proyecto de Relevamiento Ornitológico en Isla Rey Jorge, Shetland del Sur. El proyecto es parte del programa de investigación del Instituto Antártico del Uruguay y está focalizado en aves nidificantes australes que llegan regularmente hasta latitudes uruguayas en sus movimientos migratorios invernales.

Por último Uruguay se encuentra redefiniendo el área RAMSAR, para elaborar los respectivos planes de manejo y gestión, como así evaluando nuevas áreas factibles de ser incorporadas a dicha Convención. Elle permitiría concretar un adecuado manejo de las zonas de humedales que son hábitat de fauna ornitológica.

Montevideo, 8 de diciembre de 1993.



**Part II : National reports of non-party States**  
**Partie II : Rapports nationaux des États non-parties**  
**Parte II : Informes nacionales de Estados no partes**



**BELARUS**



## **CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS**

Statement of the Belarus for the 4th Conference of the Parties

The studies of seasonal migrations of birds in Belarus

The Agreement on the conservation and utilization of migratory species of Wild Animals and their Habitat in the Former Soviet Union.

The studies of wild animal migrations have been carried out periodically in Belarus. Because of geographical peculiarities (landscape mosaic, flatness of territory, even distribution of water bodies in the middle part of republic, many lakes in the north part, bogs in the south) the migratory birds are passing Belarus in broad front without narrow ecological channels.

The study of seasonal migrations is carried out by watching the birds in the day time with the binoculars in spring and autumn. The watching points were organized in the north, center, south-west and south parts of Belarus. Earlier there were 5 points in our country.

In 1994, the studies of birds seasonal migrations were made in protected areas according to special project (Berezinsky Biosphere Reserve, Pripyat Landscape and Hydrological Reserve, Polessky Radiological Reserve and the State National Park "Belovezskaya Puscha").

If we compare the early and late terms of appearance of migrating birds in different points in the north and south of Belarus, we can determine the time of migrations, the average speed of birds migrations and the terms of their stay in Belarus in whole.

Geese fly through the territory of Belarus in 40 days, Mallard in 30 days, Common Crane in 45 days, White Stork in 39 days, Grey Heron in 25 days, Northern Lapwing in 23 days. Thus we can see that large waterbirds do not hurry and stay in Belarus for a long time during migrations. It is necessary to take into account in organizing of birds protection. Also it is necessary to remember that autumn migrations of large waterbird species consist of two waves.

The largest concentration of birds occur in floodplanes of slow flat rivers (upper part of the river Pripjat and its tributaries, the river Beresina from lake Palik to Veselovo). The second significant for waterbirds group of habitat are lakes.



It is very important for the best understanding of the problem discussed here to mark that in Minsk, the capital of Belarus, in Headquarters of the Union of Independent States, in Secretariat of Intergovernment Ecological Council till 1993, the preparation to signing an Agreement on the conservation and utilization of Migratory Species of Wild Animals and Their Habitat in the Former Soviet Union have been carried out. The chief of this work is the Minister of Natural Resources and Environmental Conservation Dr. A. Dorofeev. This Agreement is very close to the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds. For example I can indicate some articles:

- Parties shall organize control and prohibition or limitation of migratory species taking.

- Each Party shall determine the terms of hunting seasons and bag limits, taking in account normal propagation of migratory species.

- Parties shall inform each other regularly in concerted terms about the effectiveness of conservation measures and coordinated regulation of migratory species utilization.

- Parties shall cooperate in development and fulfillment of coordinating mutual programmes related with the fulfillment of this Agreement.

The Agreement will be signed at the end of this year for 5 years.

We believe that this Agreement will increase the effectiveness of Former Soviet Union work in the field of the Bonn Convention (CMS).

Dr. Yuri Vyazovich  
Head Researcher  
Institute of Zoology Academy of Science, Belarus  
National delegate to the Executive Board IWRB

**GEORGIA / GEORGIE**



**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF  
MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS)**

FOURTH CONFERENCE OF PARTIES

REPUBLIC OF GEORGIA NATIONAL REPORT  
(PURSUANT TO ARTICLE VI OF THE CONVENTION)

JUNE 1994

REPUBLIC OF GEORGIA



Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I have the honour to participate in the Fourth Meeting of the Conference of Parties representing the Republic of Georgia as an observer.

I want to thank the Secretariat of the Bonn Convention for supporting my attendance for this meeting in Nairobi.

Ministry of Environmental Protection of the Georgian Republic in the person of Minister Prof. Shota Adamia, recognizing that wild animals are an irreplaceable part of the earthly natural system..., which may be conserved.... convinced, that conservation and effective management of Migratory species of wild animals require the concerted actions of all states, hopes that after solving several problems, Georgia will access to the Convention of Migratory Species of wild Animals.

Many forms of wild animals in our country give us obligations for the sustainable use of biological diversity.

We think Georgia is important for its transit areas of Migratory Species.

From North there are Caucasus, from West the Black Sea, from East Dzavakrati Highlands, Kaspian Sea basin where are several mountain low water lakes.

Paaravani lake: 2073 up the sea level, 37,5 square km the maximal depth 3,5 metres.

Khazapini lake - 1,799 up the sea level 26,3 square km. maximal depth 1 metre.

Khanchali lake - 1928 up the sea level 13,5 square km maximal depth - 0,7 metres.

Sagamos lake - 1,956 up the sea level 4,81 square km 2,3 metres.

The areas of those lakes are the transit territories for such migrating species as: *Haliaeetus albicilla*, *Pandion haliaetus*, *Grus grus*, *Egretta alba*, *Egretta gazzetta*, *Cygnus cygnus*, *Pelecanus crispus*, *Cygnus cygnus olaz*.

In the case, if Georgia becomes a Party to the Convention, it is considering to make additions to the species notified in the Appendix I and Appendix II of the Bonn Convention.

In the opinion of the Specialized Inspection of Animal Species Protection (Ministry of Environmental Protection of the Republic of Georgia) Expert Zurab Gurielidze, there should be several additions.

**Appendix I: *Panthera pardus tuliana (ciscanucasica, saxicolor)*.**

Its habitat is Grate Caucasus only a few number of individuals remain. Migrates between Georgia and Russia is in the Red Book as an endangered species.

**Appendix II: *Hyaena hyaena***

Its habitat is South - Eastern part of Georgia. Only a little number of individuals remain (as rapidly decreasing its number) in the former USSR Red Book and in the Georgian Red Book, it is listed as being on the verge of extinction, migratory between Georgian and Azerbaijan.

***Tursiops truncatus ponticus***

Its habitat is the Black Sea. It is listed in the Red Book of former USSR as rare specie. Migrates throughout the Black Sea.

***Feliz Iynx***

Is enlisted in the European Red Book as being on the verge of extinction. It migrates from Georgia to Russia, Azerbaijan, Armenia and Turkey.

***Gazella subgutturosa***

Its habitat is South - Eastern Georgia and is enlisted in the Red Book of former USSR and Georgian Red Book as being on the verge of extinction. Migrates between Georgia and Azerbaijan.

***Capra aegagrus aegagrus***

Its habitat is Caucasian Minor and Grate Caucasus. Migrates between Georgia and Russia. It is listed in the Red Book of the former USSR (as rapidly decreasing specie) and is in the Red Book of Georgia as being on the verge of extinction (Literature: Red Book of the USSR Moscow, Forestry 1984 European Red list of animals and plants II New York 1992).

There is very difficult political and economical situation in the Republic of Georgia.

We are trying to build democratic country for this. It is important for us to cooperate with all the states becoming the member Parties of Convention. In this process we are not going to choose, that one convention is more or less important than the other. Every sphere of International joint activities are connected with each other and all of them are important, but it is a pity that for the countries in transition period like Georgia, it is difficult to finance the operating costs of the Convention, and annual contributions.

This is the main problem about which I have mentioned in my report.

In the case if there will be an exception to the rule for the Republic of Georgia concerning operating costs and annual contributions administered by UNEP in the transition period. Georgia will access to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals.





**MYANMAR**



**WILDLIFE AND WETLAND CONSERVATION**

**IN**

**MYANMAR**

**U Thein Lwin**

Advisor

Dy. Director-General (Retd.)

Forest Department

Myanmar

West Gyogone  
Insein, Myanmar

Tel off: 64457  
Res : 40177  
Fax - 64336



## WILDLIFE CONSERVATION IN MYANMAR

The land area of Myanmar, 261,228 sq-miles (676,577 sq.km), is extending from latitude 10°N to 20°N and longitudes 92°E to 102°E, with the altitude ranging from sea level to nearly 20,000 feet. Geographically the land of Myanmar constitute a terrestrial corridor between main Asia continent and Indo-Malay realm. Diverse forest ecosystems stretches from the tidal mangrove forests in the South to the snow capped montane forests in the north. Large and verdant forests comprises three principle ecological zones of xerophytic, mesophytic and hydrophytic vegetation. Under these three broadly classified vegetation, there exist many sub-forest types, which are categorised in accordance with the climate, soil and composition of tree species growing in inter-dependence relationship. The diverse ecosystems of unique, geophysical land scape and coral reef represent the potential site for nature and ecological tourism. Such diverse ecosystems host large variety of wildlife species as many as 7000 plants (include 2600 tree species), 300 mammals, 360 reptiles and over 1000 bird species. Among them, some endemic flora and fauna species are not only nationally important but, they constitute regional global significance as well. Myanmar's long history in wildlife conservation with a record service of more than a century period could conserve the wildlife. Though the out-cry for wildlife conservation only gained prominence at international cycle during the last few decades, the first wildlife sanctuary was designated in 1859 by Myanmar's king at the environ of Mandalay Royal City. By legacy Myanmar cherish the trees and wild animal as love ones.

### Myanmar's Forest Management and Nature Conservation

The principles of Myanmar forest management are in line with the key steps of the world conservation strategy. Myanmar Forest Management System started in 1856 could conserve the forests and wildlife by sustainable development. Although environmental conservation has been pronounced last few decades at international circles, conservation oriented forest management and sustainable utilization of forest products are the basic

principles in Myanmar's forest policy statement. With these principles and Myanmar's forest management strategic approaches, Myanmar's Forest selection system could conserve the forests and its environment and sustain the yield of the forest produces. Adequate long logging interval, effective forest cultural treatments and low level timber harvest play a crucial rôle in the conservation of key ecosystems and key species. Myanmar's meticulous Forest Management system gives least disturbances and detriments to biodiversity conservation. The grant for cultivation of land to ethnic-tribes, more than 100 years ago, by the respective forest working plans, clearly demonstrates the recognition and preservation of traditional life style and land use pattern.

In the context of the environmental conservation and sustainable development, Myanmar's Forest Department is waging three tactical approaches namely, natural system, modified natural system and plantation system. Under the natural system, a net work of protected areas had been formed at different bioreginal zones, to safe guard the major ecosystems, species and also to serve as a genetical store house and support the life supporting system of the people. Myanmar selection system in the form of modified natural system is a mechanism to generate the sustainable utilization of the forest products with least disturbances to the environment and wildlife. Man-made forest plantations are aimed to meet the growing socioeconomic requirement of the people, by planting appropriate trees at denuded and degraded forest lands to attain high yield per minimum unit area. The complex of three systems, interdependent on each others, are the centre pieces in environmental conservation and sustainable use of biological resources.

## Wildlife Legislature and Protect Areas

As logging by elephants is compatible to Myanmar Forest Management System and environmentally benign method, the wild elephants protection act was the first wildlife legislature ever enacted in Myanmar 1879. To give legal status towards effective conservation, the Myanmar wildlife protection act of 1936 is the instrument for the protection and conservation of wildlife in Myanmar.

It provides inter alia for:

- (a) the formation of wildlife sanctuaries;
- (b) defining three categories of protected wild animals;
- (c) prohibition of unlawful hunting;
- (d) control of wildlife trade.

Sixteen Wildlife Sanctuaries with particular objectives of conserving certain endangered wildlife species were established at wetland and terrestrial land. As the 1936 wildlife act could not protect the wildlife habitat, wildlife trade, biodiversity conservation, new wildlife legislation was promulgated in May 1994. The new act highlights the protection of wildlife and its habitat in general and the formation of the net-work of protected areas, biodiversity conservation, conservation of endangered species of flora and fauna, provision of access of biological resources to the rural populace and commercial captive breeding of wildlife in particular.

Recognizing the urgency of protection of its natural heritage, Union of Myanmar is striving the conservation of forests and wildlife. The latest development in forest and wildlife conservation is the legislation of the new forest and wildlife acts to conserve the wildlife and biodiversity through effective protection and enforcement of law, proper wildlife management, research and people's participation. Wildlife conservation measures are taken at 3 levels:-



- (a) management policy
- (b) strategy which management objectives are achieved.
- (c) implementation of the policy and strategy. One of the salient features of the new wildlife act is to provide for and access the biological resources to the local people with an endeavour to share the equitable economic benefits from the forests.

In accordance with the adopted principles of the United Nations Conference on Environment and development, Union of Myanmar will pursue to protect its biological resources in general and protection of endangered wildlife species in particular with law enforcement and people's participation. It will also protect representative area of diverse ecosystems for the scientific, educational and recreational values. During the last ten years, feasibility studies on the potential sites for protected area at different geophysical and ecological zones of the country has been made to form a network of Scientific Nature Reserve, National Park, Wildlife Sanctuary, Protected landscape and Monument. Myanmar is also strengthening the institutional capability in the field of forest management, biodiversity conservation techniques, and endangered species conservation. The present 1% of the protected areas will be increased to 5% of the country to be set aside as a reservoir for the conservation of species and ecosystems.

#### Species conservation

Although Myanmar is well endowed with diverse natural resources of flora and fauna, some of the species are vanishing with the increase of human population and the destruction of habitats. Due to the habitat destruction and illegal trades in wildlife products, 50 species of mammals, 30 species of birds and 25 species of reptiles are threatened to be extinction.

~~Summary of the mammals, bird-species and reptiles and plants~~

~~requiring legislative protection are shown in appendix.~~

### Elephant (Elephas maximus).

Of all the Asian countries, Myanmar has the second largest elephant population in Asia and is widely distributed over the country. It plays an indispensable role in logging operation and it makes less environmental damage than logging machineries. Extraction by elephant is suitable for the Myanmar selection system which has been practised for over 130 years could maintain the sustainable yield while retaining soil and water conservation. Elephant population has dwindled due to the illegal hunting for tusks. Elephant has been protected under the Elephant reservation Act (1879) which controlled the killing and capture of the animals.

However, few countries ~~are~~ aware that Myanmar still possess a viable population of Asian elephants. The other landuses and the deforestation have been the main causes for the destruction of the habitats. Conversion of forests to agriculture, commercial logging, taungya (slash and burn cultivation) and construction of water reservoirs the primary causes of the deforestation throughout Myanmar. The conversion of the natural forests for planting a monoculture tree species will create the emergence of ecologically strike areas and vanish several wildlife species including elephants. Poaching has been one of the serious conservation problems in Myanmar. In the past, in discriminate hunting had led to the local extinction of elephants and other wild animals. Effective actions need to be taken soon to conserve this valuable species. Distribution and relative abundance of wild elephants in Myanmar is shown in Map.

Latest educated estimate of wild elephants in 1990, conducted through questionnaire survey was about six thousands and the registered elephants engaged in timber industries are also about six thousands. Because of the low birth rate of the captive elephants, the capture of one hundred number of wild

elephants has been allowed annually. Knowledge and experiences gained from the test case on elephant census conducted in 1993, at Aloungdaw Kathapa National Park will enable to conduct the countrywide census for the formulation of elephant management plan. Asian Elephant Specialist Group of Species Survival Commission of I.U.C.N is also collaborating with Myanmar for the conservation of the elephants by giving technical and financial support. In addition, Myanmar is making an effort to increase the birth rate of captive elephants by artificial insemination with the veterinary scientists from Washington Zoo. The rate of elephants depend on the intensity of protection given to them and the habitats. The establishment of forest corridors is essential for linking contiguous elephant population and enter-breeding.

#### Thamin (Cervus eidi thamin)

Thamin ( Cervus eldi Thamin ) is one of the rarest species in brow antler deer family and endemic to Myanmar. Thamin population has declined during the last decades on account of killing for meat and beautiful antlers used as decorative trophies. It is almost virtually extinct outside Myanmar and it is under the pressure of unprecedented stress of hunting, habitat destruction and the restricted range of the species as whole (Salter, 1983). The Shwettaw and Chatthin Wildlife sanctuaries which are kept for the conservation of thamin are now well managed and protected since 1986 and are included in the Parks System of Myanmar. According to the last three year censuses, the upward trend of population thamin was found at the respective wildlife sanctuaries. In furtherance to the effective protection of this endangered species, research on biology and ecology of thamin is under way with the technical and financial assistance from Smithsonian Institute (see thamin distribution map). The basic findings on behaviour and its interdependent relationship could help the future conservation measures of the endangered Cervus eldi thamin.

Sumatran rhino (Dicerorhinus sumatrensis)

Presence of Sumatran rhino, under the threat of extinction, was reported by the villagers at the northern part of the country last two years ago. Acting on the information; Dr Alan Robinowitz and Dr. George Schaller of the Wildlife Conservation Society, Bronx, New York and staff to the Wildlife and Sanctuaries Division of the Forest Dept. assessed the presence and relative abundance of large mammal species at Tamanthi Wildlife Sanctuary in the upper reaches of Chindwin river. The interim report of the joint mission recognised the Tamanthi Wildlife Sanctuary as one of the most important site for wildlife conservation and relatively presence of verdant forests and viable population of wildlife species with the exception of rhino.

To wards achieving the effective management of wildlife through research, the above scenarios are wildlife conservation actions in cooperation with some international nongovernmental organisation to reduce the losses of culturally and economically important wildlife species. In furtherance to the wildlife conservation measures at national level, Myanmar will cooperate and participate in regional and international wildlife conservation programs. The signing of the frame work of convention of climate change and convention on biodiversity conservation demonstrated the Myanmar's strong commitment to environmental protection and conservation. Aiming for the effective protection of wildlife, trade in wild animals was abandoned since 1991.

## Wetland and Migratory Birds Conservation in Myanmar.

Myanmar forms a "Land-Bridge" in Indo-Malayan region. The area of the country is 261,228 sq.miles, of which half the land is covered with forests and it is situated between latitudes 10°-20°N and longitudes 92°E to 102°E respectively. Among the diverse ecosystems the terrestrial wetlands, the mangroves, swamp forests and coral reefs are subjected to the unprecedented stresses of other land uses and over exploitation. Wetlands in Myanmar has been considered as wastelands available for reclamation and conversions to other uses.

Myanmar's mangrove forests stretches about 1,500 miles along the Ayeyarwady, Rakhine and Tanintharyi coasts and it constitutes as the economically and environmentally important places of the country. Mangrove and coastal swamp forests protect the sea waves from shore erosion, provide timber and fuel, and act as catalytic agent for the breeding of shrimps, prawns and fishes. It also gives as an impetus in the socioeconomic sector of the people.

The mangrove and coastal swamp forests dwindled during last decades by the indiscriminate felling for firewood, the conversion of other land uses and the growing population. Deforestation of the mangrove and swamp forests coupled with degradation of coastal watershed have increased the upstream erosion and undermine the sustainable multiple resource uses, potential of the natural resource base. Detrimental environmental effects of the degradation of the wetlands have already been noticed in Myanmar. Coastal forests developments remain a priority issue. Proper management plans, based on sound ecological data and recognizing the natural values of coastal wetlands could contribute to sustainable and multiple use of the coastal and detaic wetlands.

Wetlands are important resources in Myanmar. They are the natural heritage of the country and also play a major role in the country's economy. Principal wetlands of Myanmar are mangroves, swamp forests, lakes and marshes. Coastal forests provide many

valuable resources such as fishery, forest products, medicinal plants and act as barriers against coastal erosion or floods. Eighteen potential sites of wetland have been surveyed and the effective environmental control and planning is urgently needed after identifying the key areas and reassessing the critical ecological situation. (see map)

The main type of coastal wetland in Myanmar is the mangrove/mudflat ecosystem. Mangroves are extremely productive and are important for large number of wildlife species. Its ecosystem is also the home for resident birds, such as storks, herons and migratory birds, such as waders and storks. Myanmar's wetland plants are unique. It represents several mangrove genera, such as Rhizophora, Bruguiera, Sonneratia and Avicennia and there are also many endemic plant species in the region of swamp forests.

The extent of mangrove in the 3 regions is as follows:

<u>State/Division</u>	<u>Mangrove Forests (sq.miles)</u>		<u>Total</u>
	Production	Unclassed	
	<u>Reserve Forests</u>	<u>Forests</u>	
<u>1. Rakhine State</u>			
Yanbye Township	87.50	43.80	131.30
Taungkok Township	-	118.75	118.75
Total	87.50	162.55	250.05
<u>2. Ayeyarwady Division</u>			
Bogalay Township	389.44	-	398.44
Mawlamyinekyun Township	28.13	-	28.13
Laputta Township	257.81	-	257.81
Total	684.38	-	684.38
<u>3. Tanintharyi Division</u>			
Myeik Township	9.21	45.47	54.68
Kyunsu Township	70.31	261.19	337.50
Bokpyin Township	-	131.25	131.25
Kawthaung Township	-	18.75	18.75
Total	79.52	462.60	542.18
Grand Total	851.40	625.21	1,476.63

Service: MYA/90/003/A/01/12

Feasibility Study of Mangrove Reforestation

(UNDP Project)

Myanmar (coastal) wetlands are also of value for nature conservation. Migratory birds in particular are dependent upon these areas and they also serve to demonstrate the international importance. The avifauna of mangrove forests is diverse, although not as diverse as that found in inland tropical forests.

Natural lakes in Myanmar are primarily associated with river systems. The lakes adjacent to the four main rivers namely

Ayeyarwady, Chindwin, Sittaung and Thanlwin are flooded during the raining season, and the wetland are formed after the rise subsided. These wetlands fed by ground water discharge have a direct influence on streamflow. For example Inle Lake at Shan State, is the site of ground-water discharge and then act as site of recharge to the groundwater at another. Lakes are important fishery areas and also provide for breeding sites for water birds and it forms the basis for national and local fisheries.

Inle, Indawgyi and Moehingyi are the famous wetlands. Fresh water fish from the inland wetland have been the major food source of the people of Myanmar and the country earns a reasonable size of revenue from this sector. A net work of fresh water wetlands, rivers and the adjacent wetlands are very important for water supply, transport and habitats for fresh water fish. However the natural characteristics and value of many inland lakes have been changed by human activities, reducing their natural values. The key representative lakes in Myanmar need to be preserved to maintain the biological diversity of wetland ecosystems. A network of sites along flying routes is essential for the migratory water, birds, as they needs a chain of protected feeding and resting areas to enable them to travel from the northern breeding grounds to their southern non-breeding areas. However, in many cases the conservation values of the wetlands, have not been recognized yet in land use planning in Myanmar. As a result, a large percentage of wetlands, mangrove forests, have been lost or degraded. Natural values of the wetland must be considered in the future management land use plans.

The Wildlife Conservation and Sanctuaries Division of the Forest Department, Myanmar, is responsible for the ecologically sound and sustainable development of the wetlands of the country. Eighteen potential sites of wetland, have been surveyed for the refuse of water fowls, the sustainable use of fish and development for the local people.

Myanmar possesses large estuary and delta systems, numerous



off-shore islands, an extensive diversity of wetland habitats, including, extensive coral reefs, sandy beaches. (places for nesting of sea turtles), intertidal mudflats and mangrove swamps, lakes and marsh lands. Many of the offshore islands have the best areas for conserving coral reefs, mangrove forests, sea turtles and shore-birds.

Mangrove forests, with an estimate of 1,292,500 acres, are located in the Ayeyarwady Delta and on the Tanintharyi and Rakhine coasts. The offshore islands are not only important economically but also form series as coastal stabilisers. Immediate measures to rehabilitate the degraded mangroves are called for the future generation.

#### PROBLEMS

Mangrove forests, with an estimate of 1,292,500 acres are situated at the southern deltaic and coastal areas. The mangrove and coastal swamp forests were significantly reduced over the last decades by the indiscriminate felling for firewood, the development of agriculture and due to population growth. Deforestation of the mangrove and swamp forests coupled with the degradation of coastal watershed have increased upstream erosion and undermined the sustainable multiple resource uses and potential of the natural resource base. Detrimental environmental effects of the degradation of the wetlands have already been noticed in Myanmar. Reforestation of mangrove forests therefore is a high priority issue. Proper management plans, based on ecological data and natural values of coastal wetlands could contribute to sustainable and multiple use of the terrestrial and coastal wetlands that could contribute to environmentally sound and sustainable development.

Although the responsibility for managing protected areas lies with the Wildlife and Sanctuaries Division of the Forest Department, few staff have been trained in Wildlife management, and wetland conservation. Though Myanmar's wetlands are important

in many ways, only few proposed sites have been designated and protected legally. The increasing population is continually mounting pressure on the wetland resources, particularly at mangrove resources of the country. The mangrove resources are being over exploited for the basic needs of the people, especially firewood and charcoal. Expansion of agriculture and human settlement are also the main causes of destruction of wetlands. Erosion and siltation due to deforestation in the upper reaches of the river systems are other reasons for the degradation of wetland ecosystems.

In the developing countries, the rural economy and social welfare are mainly dependent upon the wetland resources. In Myanmar, mangrove ecosystems are of great importance to the economy of local population. Firewood, and charcoal, poles, timber, honey, bee wax and fish are the biological benefits accrued by the local communities. Fish and shrimp are the major products of mangrove. The income generated from the products of wetlands will not be available when wetlands are destroyed. The consequences of wetland loss will therefore be more severe in developing countries.

#### **MYANMAR'S WETLAND CONSERVATION STRATEGY**

Myanmar is keenly aware of the threats to its wetland ecosystems and its resources. Nature and migratory birds are dependent upon wetland of the country and its mismanagement in one country can prevent birds reaching the next country in the migratory chain of flying routes. Because of its geophysical situation, Myanmar is a strategic place for winter migratory birds along the net work of flying routes. There is obviously a need to increase the protected wetlands to include the representatives of all major wetland types.

To reverse the situation, Myanmar is taking positive steps in wetland conservation by the establishment of a network of wetland bird sanctuaries, nature reserves, and marine parks. To

perform the effective conservation measure, the Wildlife and Sanctuaries Division has been strengthened with adequate man power. Thus, it will prevent plants and animals from vanishing and also hinder the growing degradation of inland and coastal wetlands.

Particularly, an island (Lampi island) at the southern most part of Myanmar endowed with unique coralreef will be the centre piece of coastal wetland conservation for the development of ecotourism. Inle and Moehingyi water bird sanctuaries are in developing stage to conserve its marsh land vegetation or the nesting sites for native and migratory birds, and also to provide recreational and educational centre for the people. The formation of a system of protected wetlands will also help conserve the endangered water bird species and fish. The status of native birds and migratory birds have been assessed through annual counting of the birds and the data were sent to Asian wetland Bureau. The establishment of water birds sanctuaries, marine parks for the conservation of turtles and coralreef, mangrove nature reserves <sup>and</sup> training programs are in urgency.

#### CONSERVATION ACTIONS

The problems encountered in the areas of wetland conservation are the destruction of mangrove forests, indiscriminate capturing and killing of wildlife. This could be effectively protected and managed by strengthening institutional frame work, techniques, and managerial skills of the Wildlife and Sanctuaries Division of the Forest Department. Critical ecosystems of Myanmar's wetlands and coastal areas are to be conserved and managed through delivery of appropriate training activities and conservation of wetland sites into the national system of a network of protected areas.

The following actions will be taken for the conservation of the wetland ecosystems of Myanmar.

- Identification and assessment of the key critical

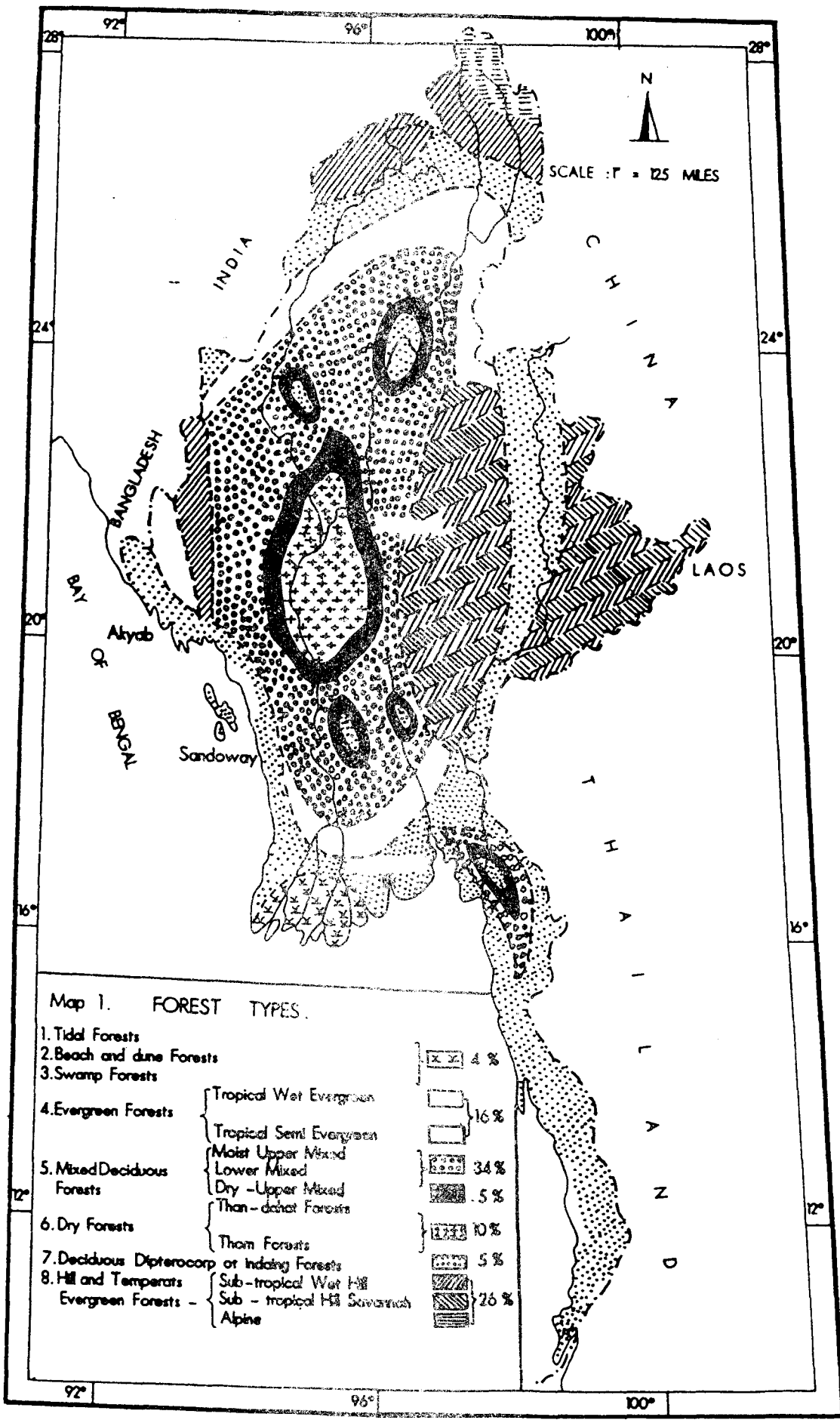
ecosystems of the wetlands.

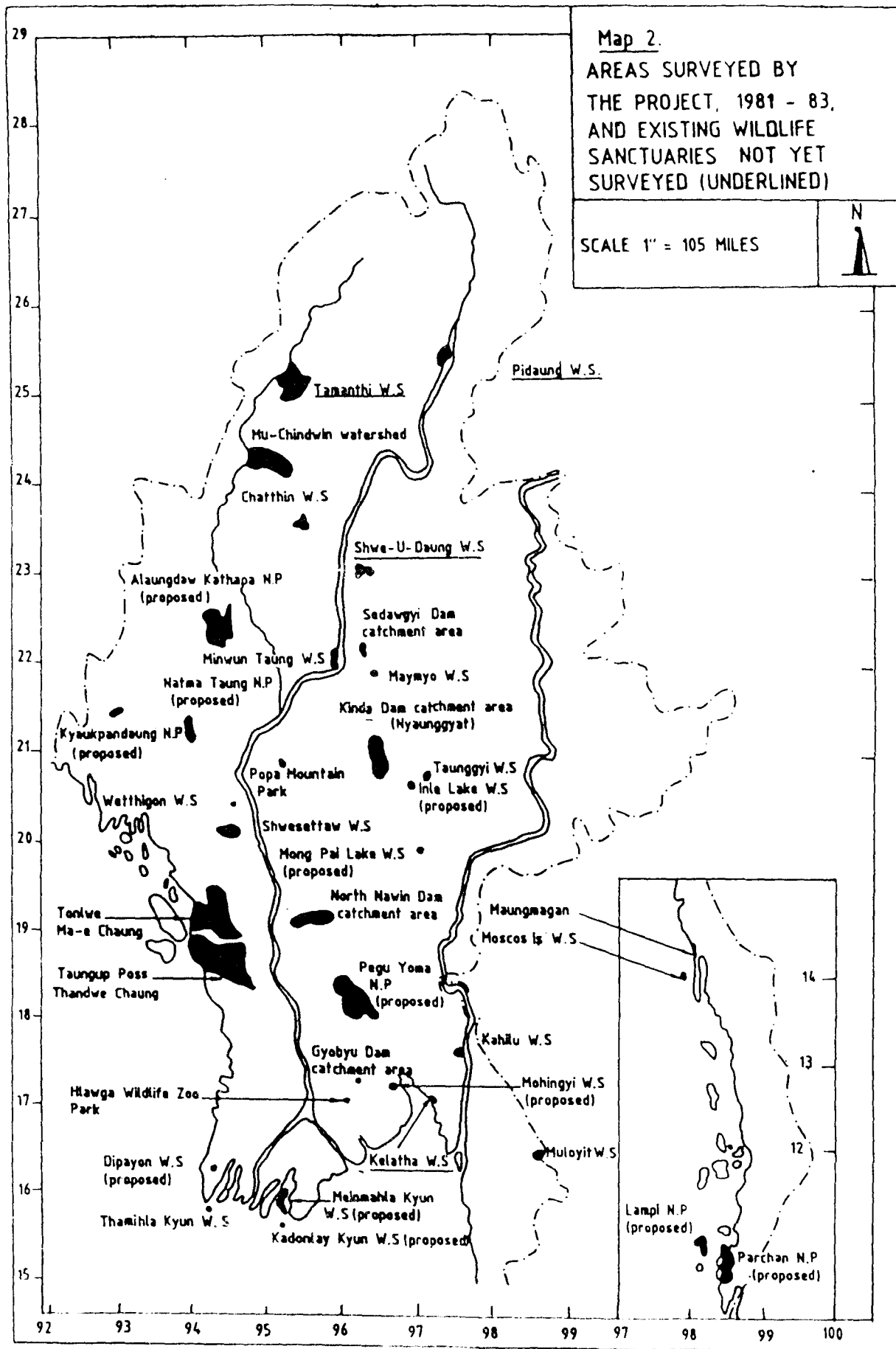
- Documentation and preparation of a check list of birds, reptiles and mammals of wetlands.
- Strengthening the institutional capabilities of the Wildlife and Sanctuaries Division of the Forest Department.
- Conservation of biological diversity of the wetland ecosystems.
- Protection and management of wildlife.
- Development of policies for Wetland Management
- International cooperation and assistance for establishment of the network of water bird sanctuaries.

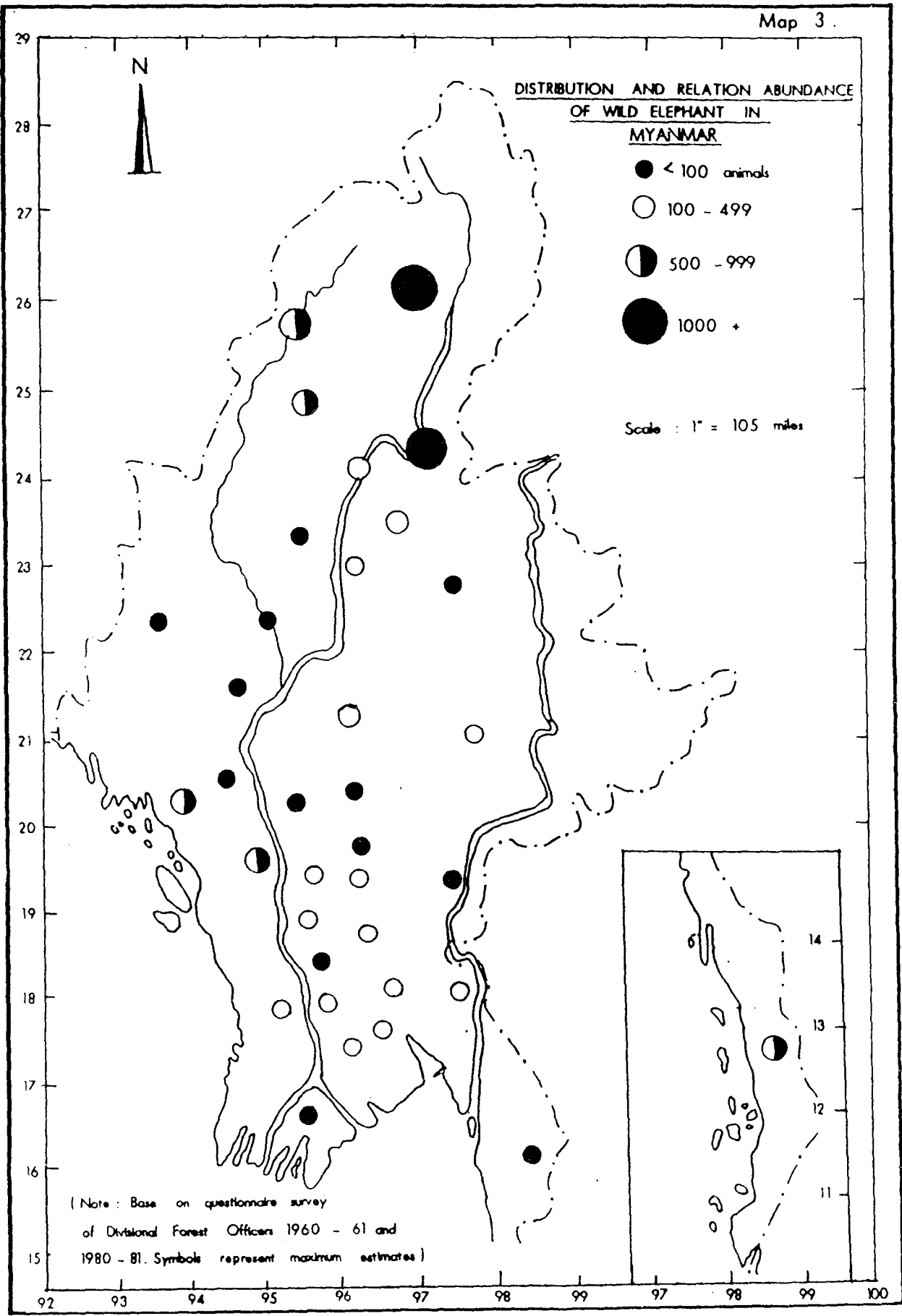
The above features are in general and the outcome of the action will particularly complement:

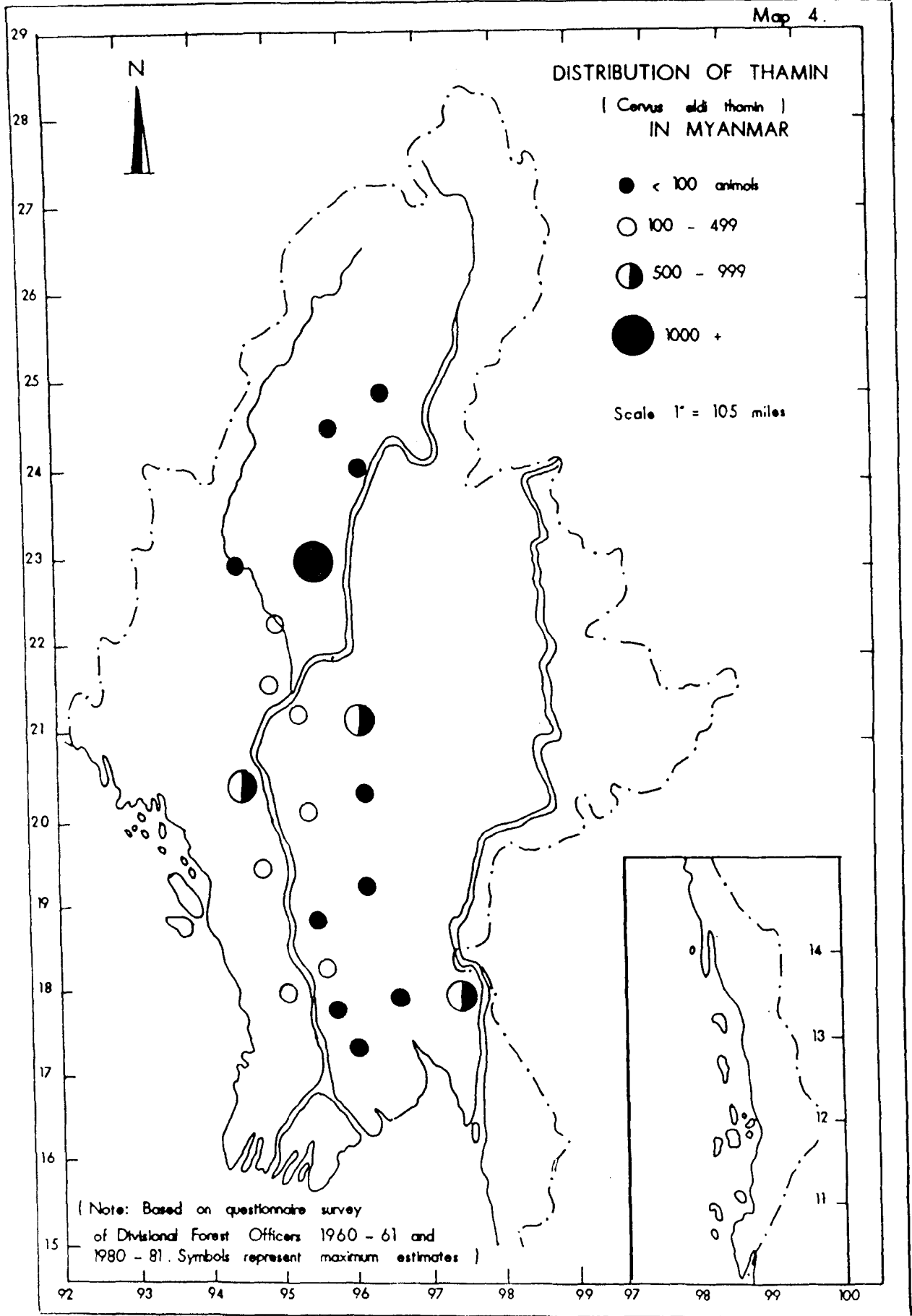
- \* environmentally sound and sustainable development of the wetland resources.
- \* formation of representative wetland ecosystems as part of the national heritage, as gene pools and also for research.
- \* the awareness of the importance of wetland conservation and its benefits to the people.

By its very nature the actions will help conserve the biodiversity of wetlands, the ecosystems and the genetic resources of Myanmar.











## Existing Sanctuaries in Myanmar

Name (1)	Category of sanc- tuary (2)	Year of esta- bish- ment (3)	Area Sq.mile (4)	Location State/ Division (5)	Wildlife species for which sanctuary is primarily constituted (6)
1.Pidaung	Terres- trial	1918	*279.70	Kachin State	Elephant, Gaur, Banteng, Sambar, Hog deer, Barking deer, Wildboar, Wild dog, Tiger, Leopard, Himala- yan bear, Peacock, Pheasant Jungle fowl, Quail, Partrich Eld's deer.
2.Chathin	"	1941	103.55	Sagaing Division 23°36'N 95°32'E	
3.Shwe- u- daung	"	1918 1927 & 1929	81.00 45.00	Mandalay Division Shan State	Rhinoceros, Ele- phant, Gaur. Banteng, Sambar, Serow, Barking deer, Leopard, Tiger, Himalayan bear, Peacock, Jungle fowl, Pheasant, Quail, Partrich.
4.Maymyo	"	1918	49.13	Mandalay Division 22°0'N 96°30'E	Barking deer, Jungle fowl, Pheasant, Quail, Part- rich.
5.Weth- tikan	Wetland	1939	1.75	Magway Division 20°34'N 94°37'E	Wetland birds.
6.Shwe- settaw	Terres- trial	1940	213.40	Magway Division 20°12'N 94°35'E	Eld's deer, Sam- bar, Barking deer, Gaur
7.Taung- gyi	"	1930	6.20	Shan State 20°45'N 97°04'E	Avifauna.
8.Kahilu	"	1928	62.00	Kayin State 17°13'N 97°6'E	Rhinoceros, Se- row, Sambar, Barking deer, Mouse deer, Hog deer, Gaur.

\* Revenue Dept(Forest), Notification No.335,337.  
5,071 acres disforested.

Source: F.D(1989). Forestry Situation in Myanmar Naing Ngan.  
Forest Department Yangon.

Appendix 1. (Contd.)

Existing Sanctuaries in Myanmar

Name	Category of sanctuary	Year of establishment	Area Sq. mile	Location State/ Division	Wildlife Species which is sanctuary primarily constituted
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
9. Kelatha	Terrestrial	1942	9.45	Mon State 17°13'N 97°06'E	Serow & Avifauna.
10. Mulayit	"	1936	53.50	Kayin State 16°7'N 98°30'E	Barking deer, Wild Boar, Tiger, Leopard
11. Moscos Islands	Island marine	1927	19.00	Tanintharyi Division 14°5'N 97°51'E	Wild Boar, Barking deer, Sambar, Swiftlet.
12. Thami-hla Kyun	Marine	1970	0.34	Ayeyarwady Division 15°51'N 94°17'E	Marine turtle.
13. Minwun-taung	Terrestrial	1972	79.49	Sagaing Division 22°02'N 95°58'E	Barking deer Avifauna.
14. Tamathi	"	1974	830.40	Sagaing Division 25°26'N 95°37'E	Rhinoceros, Elephant, Gaur.
15. Inle Lake	Wetland/ Lake	1985	248.00	Shan State 20°10'N 97°02'E	Wetland and Migratory birds.
16. Moyingyi	Wetland reservoir	1986	40.00	Bago Division	Migratory birds.
	Total	-	2121.91	-	-

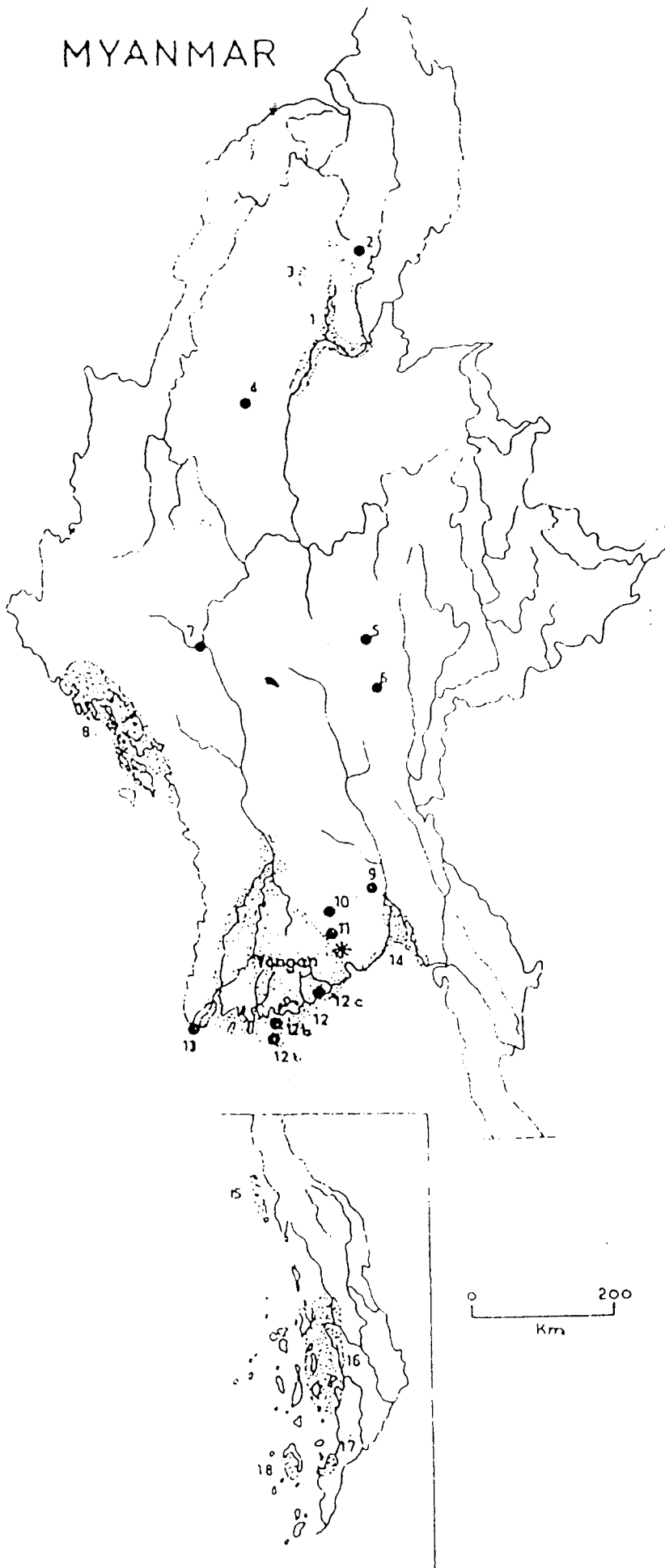
Note-Refer Map:

Location of proposed wetland wildlife sanctuaries  
and parks

MYANMAR

LEGEND

- 1 Upper Ayeyarwady  
and Magawng Channel
- 2 Wetlands in Pidaung  
Game Sanctuary
- 3 Indowgyi Lake
- 4 Kyatthin Wildlife Sanctuary
- 5 Inle Lake
- 6 Mong Pai Lake  
Proposed Wildlife Sanctuary
- 7 Wethigan Wildlife Sanctuary
- 8 Kaladan Estuary, Hunter's Bay  
and Combermere Bay
- 9 Moyingyi Lake
- 10 Gyobyu Reservoir
- 11 Hlawga Lake
- 12 Ayeyarwady Delta
- 12a Meinmahla Kyun
- 12b Kadanlay Kyun
- 12c Letkokkon Islands
- 13 Thamihla Kyun (Diamond Island)  
Wildlife Sanctuary
- 14 Sittoung Estuary  
and Gulf of Martaban
- 15 Moscos Islands  
Wildlife Sanctuary
- 16 Central Tanintharyi Coast  
and northern Myeik Archipelago
- 17 Wetlands in Pakchan  
Proposed Nature Reserve
- 18 Lompi Proposed Marine National Park



List of Wetland Areas in Myanmar

Sr. No.	Name of Wetland	Location	Area		Wetland Type	
			Ha./Km.	Sq.mls		
1	Upper Ayeyarwady Mogawng chaung	Sagaing and Northern Mandalay Division	*		11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18 & 21	
2	Wetland in Pidaung Game Sanctuary	Kachin State	Area of Wetlands unknown, Game Sanctuary	70502 ha.	272.2	11, 13, 15 & 18
3	Indawghi Lake	Kachin State	12000 ha.	46.3	14	
4	Kyatthin Wildlife Sanctuary	Upper Sagaing Division	Area of Wetlands unknown, Wildlife Sanctuary	26820 ha.		11, 12, 13, 15 & 18
5	Inle Lake	Shan State	15811 ha.	61.05	14 & 19	
6	Mong Pai Lake (Proposed Wildlife Sanctuary)	Shan State	62208 ha.	240.1	15 & 17	
7	Wethtigan Wildlife Sanctuary	Magway Division	440 ha.	1.7	14	
8	Kaladan Estuary Hunter's Bay & Combermere Bay	Rakhine State	500000 ha.	1930.5	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 11, 13, 18 & 19	
9	Moyingyi Lake	Southern Pegu Division	9069 ha.	35.02	17 & 19	
10	Gyobyu Reservoir	Yangon Division	518 ha.	2	17	
11	Hlawga Lake	Yangon Division	1200 ha.	4.6	17 & 19	
12	Ayeyarwady Delta	**	3500000 ha.	1513.51	2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 13, 15, 18 & 19	
12 (a)	Meinmahla Kyun	Ayeyarwady Division	12960 ha.	50.04	2, 3, 5, 6 & 7	
12 (b)	Kadonlay Kyun	do.	260 ha.	1	2, 3, 5, 6 & 7	
12 (c)	Letkokkon Island	Yangon Division	388 ha.	1.5	2, 3, 6 & 8 c	
13	Thamihla Kyun (Diamond Island) Wildlife Sanctuary	Ayeyarwady Division	88 ha.	0.34	3, 4 & 5	
14	Sittaung Estuary & Gulf of Martaban	Bago Division and Mon State	150000 ha.	579.1	2, 5, 6, 7 & 8	

\* Area of wetlands unknown, approx. 300 Km. of the Ayeyarwady River and 90 Km. of the Mogawng chaung.

\*\* The delta system of the Ayeyarwady River from the region of Myanaung to the islands along the coast.

outer

No.	Name of Wetland	Location	Area		Wetland Type
			Ha.Km.	Sq.mls	
15	Moscós Islands Wildlife Sanctuary	Tanintharyi Division	Area of Wetlands unknown Wildlife Sanctuary 4924 ha.	39.01	3,4,5 & 7
16	Central Tanintharyi Coast and northern Myeik Archipelago	Tanintharyi Division	1100000 ha. of bays, estuaries mudflats & mangroves		1,2,3,5,6 & 7
17	Wetlands in Pakchan Proposed Nature Reserve	Tanintharyi Division	Area of wetlands unknown; proposed Nature Reserve 25920 ha.	100.	2,3,7,15 & 21
18	Lampi Proposed Marine National Park	Tanintharyi Division	Area of wetlands unknown; proposed park 388500 ha.	1500	1,3,4,5,6 & 7 15

Note: Description of wetland types are as indicated in "A Directory of Asian Wetlands".

**SLOVAKIA / SLOVAQUIE / ESLOVAQUIA**



## **Note**

### **Position of the Slovak Republic to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS)**

I would like to inform the Fourth Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (Nairobi - Kenya), that the Ministry for the Environment of the Slovak Republic, has already prepared the proposal of the accession of the Slovak Republic to the Bonn Convention. It is expected that the Government of the Slovak Republic will approve accession of the Slovak Republic to the CMS in June (July) 1994.

The access to the Bonn Convention supports all efforts to the conservation of irreplaceable nature resources in Slovakia, as well as over the world. It is fully in harmony with the National environmental policy.

I suppose, that the Slovak Republic after accession to the Convention can more effectively contribute to the international conservation of endangered migratory species of wild animals.

**Jaroslav Š v e c**

Department of Nature and Landscape Protection  
Ministry for the Environment of the Slovak Republic  
observer  
at Fourth Meeting of the Conference of the Parties CMS  
(Nairobi - Kenya, 10. - 11. June 1994)



## Nature Conservation in Slovakia and the migratory species of wild animals

Although the Slovak Republic has not been a party of the Convention yet, some migratory species of wild animals (native rare and endangered mammals and birds), as well as areas of importance for migratory animals had been protected since 1955.

- Currently the nature protection in Slovakia is exerted according to the Act of the Slovak National Council No. 1/1955 of the Legal Codes "on State Nature Protection", as amended with the Act of the SNC No. 72/1986 of the Legal Codes.
- The Order of the Presidium of the Slovak National Council No. 125/1965 of the Legal Codes "on Protection of Wild Animals", established according above mentioned act, lists a part of mammals and birds which are covered by CMS, too.
- In accordance to the Nature Protection Law there are protected some areas which are important for the migratory animals:
  - ♦ National Parks (5) - that cover 4,05 % of the total territory of Slovakia, 9,15 % with their protective zones, respectively.
  - ♦ Protected Landscape areas (16) - are claimed for 13,47 % of the territory of Slovakia.
  - ♦ Further there are 4 biosphere areas proclaimed at the Slovak Republic: Slovenský kras, Poľana, Tatry and Východné Karpaty.
- In respect of international activities the Slovak Republic has been party of the Ramsar Convention since 1990, as well as Bern Convention since 1994.
- 7 wetlands areas in Slovakia have been submitted to the list of Wetlands of International importance:
  - Šúr (1,137 ha)
  - Parížske močiare - Paris marshes (141 ha)
  - Čičovské mŕtve rameno - Čičov oxbow (135 ha)
  - Senné rybníky - Senné fishponds (442 ha)
  - Moravské luhy - Morava flood plains (4,971 ha)
  - Dunajské luhy - Danube flood plain (14,335 ha)
  - Latorica (4,358 ha)

**TOGO**



-----  
DIRECTION DES PARCS NATIONAUX, DES  
RESERVES DE FAUNE ET DE CHASSES  
-----

QUATRIEME SESSION DE LA CONFERENCE DES PARTIES  
A LA CONVENTION SUR LA CONSERVATION DES ESPECES  
MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE SAUVAGE

Nairobi, 7 - 11 Juin 1994

C O M M U N I C A T I O N     D U     T O G O

-----

J U I N     1994  
=====



SITUATION GEOGRAPHIQUE : Situé en Afrique de l'Ouest, le

TOGO s'étire sur 600 Km entre les 6<sup>e</sup> et 11<sup>e</sup> parallèle de latitude Nord et 0° à 1,6° de longitude Est.

Il est limité au Nord par le Burkina-Faso, au Sud par l'océan Atlantique, à l'Est par le Benin et à l'Ouest par le Ghana et couvre une superficie de 56.600km<sup>2</sup>.

Deux domaines climatiques se partagent le pays :

Un climat subéquatoriale ou guinéen à quatre saisons de durée inégale limité à la partie méridionale du pays (6<sup>e</sup> et 8<sup>e</sup> parallèle LN) et un climat tropical typique soudanien avec une seule saison pluvieuse marquée par les effets desséchants de l'harmattan du 8<sup>e</sup> - 11<sup>e</sup> parallèle LN.

Le Togo avec 45 km de côté est sillonné par les cours d'eau suivants : Oti, Kara, Anié, Mono, Sio, Haho.

FORMATIONS VEGETALES : Les formations naturelles couvrent environ 12 % de la superficie totale alors que les plantations artificielles s'évaluent seulement à près de 20.000 ha toutes espèces confondues. Les formations forestières sont caractérisées par :

- Des savanes arbustives avec quelques grands arbres comme néré (*Parkia bigboba*), karité (*Butyrospermum parkii*), lingué (*Azizelia africana*) au Nord du pays où le climat est relativement sec.

- Des savanes boisées des régions centrale, des plateaux et une partie de la maritime, sillonnées par de belles galeries forestières le long des cours d'eau.

- Des Forêts denses couvrant 449 000 ha en 1970, soit près de 8% de la superficie totale. Elles sont localisées essentiellement au Sud - Ouest et au centre du pays. Ces forêts se sont réduites à 287 000 ha en 1980 ; les estimations pour 1990 sont de 140 000 ha.

Le taux de déboisement est de l'ordre de 15 000 ha/an pour les forêts denses. Dans le même temps, les savanes productives diminuaient au rythme de 6 000 ha/an et les jachères augmentaient de plus de 22 000 ha/an.

LES AIRES PROTEGEES : Les aires protégées sont représentées par des Reserves de Faune réparties sur l'ensemble du territoire , trois Parcs Nationaux localisés uniquement au Nord (Fosse aux lions, Kéran et Fazao-Malfacassa). Elles couvrent une superficie d'environ 440 000 ha et renferment une faune sauvage très variée (voir la composition en annexe).

La protection de toutes les aires protégées a permis à certaines espèces animales autrefois disparues de réapparaître (cas du lion (*Panthera leo*) damalisque (*Damaliscus Korrigum*) et à celles qui étaient en voie d'extinction comme le bongo (*Boocercus euryceros*), le ~~lamantin~~ (*Trichechus senegalensis*) de prospérer.

Mais malheureusement à partir d'octobre 1990, sur fond de crise politique sont greffées des manifestations hostiles à l'égard des aires protégées sur l'ensemble du pays. L'hostilité à l'égard des aires protégées se manifeste de deux manières :

- installations anarchiques des champs de culture et des villages.

- destructions de la faune et de la flore sauvages

Il est difficile dans l'état actuel des choses de connaître les superficies exactes des aires protégées (celles que nous avons mentionnées plus haut ne correspondent plus à la réalité) ou d'avancer un chiffre sur les animaux qui ont été tués ou disparus depuis 1990 faute de statistiques fiables.

Le Togo comme d'autres pays s'est engagé dans un processus dont la finalité est de parvenir à une gestion rationnelle et planifiée des ressources naturelles.

Ainsi sur le plan national, les autorités sont en train d'élaborer progressivement de nouveaux textes plus adaptés à la réalité du pays pour remplacer les textes déjà existants ; notamment :

- Le décret du 5 Février 1938 portant organisation de régime forestier du territoire du Togo appelé communément code forestier.

- L'ordonnance N° 4 dd 16/01/1968 réglementant la protection de

la faune et l'exercice de la chasse au Togo etc...

Sur le plan international, cette stratégie se traduit entre autres par l'adhésion de notre pays à de nombreuses conventions internationales relatives à la protection et à la conservation des ressources naturelles au nombre de ces conventions figure la convention sur la conservation des espèces migratrices appartenant à la Faune sauvage (CMS).

Le Togo a signé la CMS le 23-06-1979, mais malheureusement ne l'a pas encore ratifiée. Les démarches viennent de commencer en vue de sa ratification.

Concernant les espèces migratrices, aucune étude scientifique n'a été faite jusqu'à ce jour. Le manque de données fiables ne permet pas d'avancer une liste consistante de spécimens faisant parti d'espèces migratrices au TOGO.

Il convient cependant de signaler que par observation, on note la migration des espèces suivantes :

a) MAMMIFERES

- Eléphants (*Loxodonta africana*) de la fosse aux lions (TOGO) vers le Ghana ou vers le Benin en saison des pluies.

b) OISEAUX (période fin octobre - début mai)

- Rossignol progré (*Luscinia luscinia*)
- Phragmite des joues (*Acrocephalus schocubaenus*)
- Hypolais icterine (*hypolais icterna*)
- Gobe mouche noir (*Ficedula hypolencia*)
- Coucou gris (*Cuculus canorus* etc)

c) REPTILES

- Tortue comestible ou tortue-verte (*Chelonia mydas*)
- Tortue luth (*Dermodochelys coriacea*)
- Tortue imbriquée (*Eretmochelus inbricata*)



La participation de la délégation togolaise à la quatrième (4<sup>e</sup>) session de la CMS a été possible grâce aux efforts du secrétariat de la Convention.

A cet effet je tiens au nom du Gouvernement togolais à remercier les organisateurs de la quatrième (4<sup>e</sup>) session de la CMS pour les sacrifices consentis pour faire participer la délégation togolaise en qualité d'observateur. Le Togo compte déposer son instrument d'adhésion dans un avenir très proche.

A N N E X E

ESPECES MIGRATRICES

M A M M I F E R E S

Eléphant d'Afrique

Luxodonta africana

O I S E A U X

Podicipedidae

Grèbes

Pelecanidae

Pelicans

Phalacrocoracidae

Cormorans

Ardeidae

Butors, hérons, aigrettes

Ciconiidae

Cigognes

Threskiornithedae

Ibis, spatules

Phoenicopteridae

Flamants

Anatidae

Oies, canards

Gruidae

Grues

Rallidae

Râles, poules d'eau, foulques

Haematopodidae

Huitriers

Recurvirostridae

Echasses, avocettes

Burhinidae

Oedicnèmes

Glaucolidae

Courvites, glaréoles

Charadriidae

Vanneaux, pluviers

Scolopacidae

Courlis, bécassine bécasseaux  
chevaliers, jarges

Laridae

Goëlands, sternes, mouettes

Rynchopidae

Becs-en-ciseaux

Dendrocygna bicolor

Dendrocygne fauve

Dendrocygna viduata

Dendrocygne veuf

Plectropterus gambensis

Oie Gambie (Canard armé)

Nettapus auritus

Sarcelle à oreillons

Anas penelope

Canard siffleur

Mycteria ibis	Tantale ibis
Anastomus lamelligerus	Bec-ouvert africain
Ciconia nigra	Cigogne noire
Ciconia abdimii	Cigogne d'Abdim
Ciconia épiscopus.	Cigogne épiscopale
Ciconia ciconia	Cigogne blanche
Leptoptilos crumeniferus	Marabout d'Afrique
Plegadis falcinellus	Ibis falcinelle
Geronticus eremita	Ibis chauve
Threskiornis aethiopicus	Ibis sacré
Platalea leucorodia	Spatule blanche
Platalea alba	Spatule d'Afrique
Hymantopus hymantopus	Echasses blanches
Glaréola pratincola	Glaréoles à collier
Luscinia luscinia	Rossignol progré
Luscinia svecica	Rossignol de laponie
Acrocephalus schoenbaenus	Phragmite des joncs
Hypolais icterina	Hypolais ictérine
Phoenicueus phoenicurus	Rouge-queue à front blanc
Ficedula hypoleuca	Gobe-mouches noir
Lanius senator	Pie-grièche à tête rousse
Motacilla flava	Bergeronnette printanière
Saxicola rubetra	Traquet tarier
Saxicola torquata	Traquet pâtre
Sylvia borin	Fauvette des jardins
Sylvia atricapilla	Fauvette à tête noire
Sylvia curruca	Fauvette babillarde
Cuculus canorus	Coucou gris

LES REPTILES

Crocodylus cataphractus

Crocodylus niloticus

Varanus niloticus

Varanus exanthematicus

Python sebae

Python régius

Bitis arietatus

Naja nigrocolis

Crocodile à museau de gavial

Crocodile du Nil

Varan du Nil

Varan de terre

Python de seba

Python royal

Vipère heurtante

Naja



**PART III : OPENING STATEMENTS**  
**PARTIE III : DECLARATIONS LIMINAIRES**  
**PARTE III : DECLARACIONES INAUGURALES**



**SOUTH AFRICA / AFRIQUE DU SUD / SUDAFRICA**





UNEP/CMS Secretariat  
Mallwitzstrasse 1-3  
D - 53117  
BONN  
Germany

**OPENING STATEMENT BY SOUTH AFRICA: FIRST INTERGOVERNMENTAL SESSION ON THE AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF THE AFRICAN/EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS: NAIROBI, KENYA, 12-14 JUNE 1994**

*South Africa as a Party to the Bonn Convention welcomes the final stages of concluding the very important AFRICAN/EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERFOWL AGREEMENT and appreciates the tremendous effort that has been put into the drafting of this AGREEMENT.*

*The South African delegation is looking forward to participating in the Intergovernmental Session on this AGREEMENT and wishes to thank the Secretariat and those involved with the production of the Draft Document for their contributions. We also wish to thank the German Environment Ministry for their proposals in this regard.*

*With reference to South Africa's previous comments on the Draft Document we feel that the document is generally accurate and well written. Considering the set of requirements outlined in the documents, we regard South Africa as well placed to act as a major participant to the AGREEMENT.*

*Following South Africa's accession to this AGREEMENT the Department of Environment Affairs will convene a National Workshop on the AGREEMENT to effect implementation thereof. This will be complemented with national educational programmes. South Africa further undertakes to liaise with other non Party Range States in Southern Africa on the implementation of the AGREEMENT.*

*We wish all Parties and Range States concerned the best of success with the implementation of the AFRICAN/EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERFOWL AGREEMENT.*

**FOCAL SOUTH AFRICAN REPRESENTATIVE**  
94-06-02



**SWITZERLAND / SUISSE / SUIZA**



CONFERENCE DES PARTIES CONTRACTANTES A LA CONVENTION SUR LA  
CONSERVATION DES ESPECES MIGRATRICES APPARTENANT A LA FAUNE SAUVAGE  
(CONVENTION DE BONN ou CMS)

Nairobi 7 -11-6.1994

Déclaration liminaire du représentant de la Suisse, Etat observateur

Notre pays était représenté à Bonn en 1979, lors de la Conférence inaugurale de la Convention, mais ne l'a pas signée à ce moment là, en raison notamment des révisions en cours de certaines dispositions nationales sur la protection de la nature et du paysage ainsi que sur la chasse et la protection des mammifères et des oiseaux.

Aujourd'hui nous avons le plaisir de faire part à la Conférence des Parties que la Suisse envisage d'adhérer prochainement à la Convention de Bonn et que le Conseil fédéral a, en date du 25 mai dernier, pris la décision de proposer cette adhésion à l'Assemblée fédérale (notre Parlement) qui devra en débattre en automne prochain.

Nous nous réjouissons de pouvoir bientôt collaborer plus étroitement dans le cadre de la CMS en faveur de la protection des espèces migratrices et de leurs habitats, activités déjà fortement engagées depuis de nombreuses années dans notre pays au niveau local, régional et national. A ce titre, notre position sur le statut du Grand cormoran (*Phalacrocorax carbo carbo* et *carbo sinensis*) est parfaitement claire, dans le sens où les populations de ces espèces en Europe ne nous semblent pas être actuellement menacées et devoir faire l'objet de dispositions particulières urgentes supplémentaires à celles qui existent déjà, au contraire des populations de *Ciconiidae*.

Enfin, dans le but de pouvoir contribuer à titre préalable aux travaux de la Convention ou du futur Accord sur la conservation des oiseaux d'eau migrateurs d'Afrique-Eurasie, nous envisageons de verser, cette année 1994 encore, une modeste contribution volontaire à un Fonds d'affectation spécial prévu dans l'un ou l'autre de ces instruments.

Berne, le 3.6.1994  
Na.94-5534

Raymond Pierre Labeau



**UNITED KINGDOM / ROYAUME-UNI / REINO UNIDO**





**FOURTH MEETING OF THE CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS (CMS) - JUNE 1994**

OPENING STATEMENT BY THE UNITED KINGDOM GOVERNMENT

The UK looks forward to the fourth - and largest ever - meeting of the Convention on Migratory Species in Nairobi. It is a source of particular pleasure that the Meeting is the first to be held outside Europe. We would like to thank the Secretariat for the preparatory work both for this meeting and the session to follow on the proposed agreement for African and Eurasian water birds.

We welcome the 7 states which have acceded to CMS since the last meeting and hope that others will be inspired to join.

At the last Conference in September 1991 we said in our Opening Statement that the Convention was "not yet achieving its full potential in the conservation of migratory species". Yet in less than three years since then there have been important advances. For the UK the three highlights were

**I. Promoting the first ever Agreement under Article IV.3 which conserves European bats and came into force in record time in January 1994.** The Agreement already has 12 signatories and a Secretariat based in the UK. The first Conference of Parties to the Bat Agreement will be hosted by the UK in 1995;

**II. Completing the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North seas (ASCOBANS) which has 7 signatories and came into force just over two months ago.** The UK is also proud to host the interim secretariat of ASCOBANS. A preliminary meeting of range states was held in Cambridge last year to pave the way for the first Conference of Parties in Stockholm in September 1994. The survey just beginning of populations of small cetaceans in the North and Baltic seas is an early achievement of ASCOBANS.

**III. Developing a global strategy for CMS.** The UK has been actively involved in the preparation of the paper (Conf 4.11) through our membership of the Standing Committee. We believe that this paper - and the associated resource bid - is the most critical business before this meeting in Nairobi. The strategy is designed to forge a vigorous role for CMS to conserve and sustainably manage migratory wildlife within the new framework provided by the Biodiversity Convention. The British Prime Minister announced on 3 June that the UK had ratified the Biodiversity Convention, following publication last January of the UK's Action Plan for fulfilling its requirements. The UK believes that existing specialised wildlife treaties such as CMS, CITES and the "Ramsar" Convention on wetlands have an important part to play in conserving biodiversity within the new convention.

CMS has made good progress but the UK has outstanding concerns which we want to resolve in a positive way with our fellow Parties this week, based in part on our experience as Chair of the Standing Committee during the last three years. Our central objective is to broaden the Convention's base of support, and ensure that CMS receives a fair share of the limited resources available to the "family" of wildlife agreements through UNEP.

United Kingdom Representative  
7 June 1994









Wellbrook Court  
Girton Road  
Cambridge CB3 0NA UK  
Tel +44 223 277318  
Fax +44 223 277200

**CONVENTION ON THE CONSERVATION OF MIGRATORY SPECIES OF WILD ANIMALS**

**Fourth Meeting of the Conference of the Contracting Parties**

**WELCOMING STATEMENT BY BIRDLIFE INTERNATIONAL**

Many delegates will be familiar with the International Council for Bird Preservation (ICBP) and its global network of 370 member organisations. Early last year, ICBP, a supporter of the Bonn Convention over the years, evolved into BirdLife International, strengthening the coordination of the world's bird protection societies from international policy level to the level of local action.

We are delighted to be at this Conference, with a delegation from Europe and Africa. This week represents a crucial stage in the evolution of activities under the Convention. There are vital opportunities to consolidate a suite of measures for wise management of migratory species populations, which in our view are an essential complement to measures adopted under other international régimes which focus on habitat protection. This theme of effective interrelationships between different international conservation treaties, especially the Convention on Biological Diversity, is one on which the present conference is well timed to set a new standard.

BirdLife International will also be seeking to help achieve the most effective and tangible follow-through to measures agreed under the Convention, with particular emphasis on arrangements for monitoring and reporting. We look forward to contributing our relevant new research findings to discussions on revising the Convention Appendices.

The meeting which follows this one, and which will consider the proposed African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbird Agreement, represents a significant milestone in international cooperation for this important group of species. We look forward to the eventual conclusion of a valuable Agreement and supporting Plans. BirdLife's UK Partner, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds, is pleased to have given financial support to the preparatory work for this. We have provided comments on the draft texts and will be happy to discuss these further with all concerned.

During the Conference you are likely to hear more about a disturbing development in the European Union with important implications for international standards of migratory species conservation. This is the proposal to amend the European Wild Birds Directive to allow hunting of migrant birds returning to their breeding grounds. BirdLife is opposed to the proposal, and considers that it has implications for issues which are fundamental to the Bonn Convention's principles.

NGO observer input is an extremely important element of the workings of treaties such as Bonn. We value our opportunity to be involved in your deliberations this week. Obviously it is part of our rôle to press for ever better progress by governments, but we welcome the positive and constructive environment in which we are able to do this. We look forward to working fruitfully with you and your Convention Secretariat in the spirit of partnership which this meeting demonstrates.



# BONN AND BIRDS

A NEWSLETTER FOR THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES, NAIROBI, JUNE 1994

## BIRDLIFE INTERNATIONAL: A NEW ORGANISATION AT THE CONFERENCE

Many delegates to the Conference of the Parties of the Bonn Convention will know the work of the International Council for Bird Preservation, which was for some 70 years active worldwide in the conservation of birds and their habitats. Early last year, ICBP evolved into BirdLife International, a truly global partnership working at all levels, from local grass-roots to international policy-making.

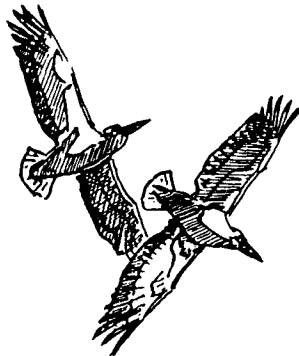
The new organisation is delighted to be an observer for the first time at the Conference of the Parties, and looks forward to working with the Secretariat, delegates from the Contracting Parties, and with other observers, to make the meeting a success.

BirdLife International links developed and developing countries, amateurs and professionals, scientists and conservation managers. It pursues co-ordinated international policies, campaigns and programmes of action based on sound scientific analysis and aims to be the major source of expertise on all matters concerning the conservation of birds and their habitats.

The movement is a network of national organisations, representing and sharing the identity of BirdLife International. Among its many Partners is the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds, whose representatives have attended previous Conferences of the Parties. Worldwide, the Partners have a

combined membership of one and a half million people.

The BirdLife delegates are Professor Abdelhamid Belemlih (Morocco), John O'Sullivan (UK) and David Pritchard (UK). They would be very pleased to discuss with you any matter relating to the conservation of birds, so please approach them at any time.



Dalmatian pelicans *Pelecanus crispus*

## AFRICAN-EURASIAN MIGRATORY WATERBIRDS AGREEMENT

BirdLife International looks forward to the conclusion of this inter-governmental agreement under the Convention, at a meeting immediately following the Conference. The accompanying Action Plans and Management Plan are also welcome. BirdLife has studied these and submitted detailed comments on the draft texts.

Existing international arrangements, such as those under the auspices of the Ramsar Convention, have concentrated on habitat protection. It is important

that species population management and recovery planning initiatives evolve at a similar rate, and in a connected and compatible way with these. In our view the proposed Agreement offers a key opportunity to advance this process.

BirdLife welcomes the Agreement as a commitment and direction for implementing the Bonn Convention in respect of a key group of migratory fauna. Linkages with other international instruments are crucial, and we have highlighted several places where these could more fully be made. In commenting on administrative aspects and the underlying 'favourable conservation status' objective, we have also drawn on existing models. We support the emphasis on habitat restoration; and recommended expression of the precautionary principle. The Agreement may well stand or fall by the approach Parties take to reservations under Article XIII, and NGOs will give this close attention.

BirdLife welcomes the Action Plans as they translate general aims into practical measures. They could be improved, however, by the addition of explicit objectives and timetabled actions. Detailed suggestions for improving the text of the Anatidae Plan have been made. The research and monitoring section of this contains much that is to be welcomed.

BirdLife also welcomes the Management Plan as a framework for international management of waterfowl populations. While the draft contains much of what is required, it is nevertheless the weakest part of the package of measures being presented. We have

International Council for Bird Preservation



suggested some improvements to the structure of the text, making the objectives of the Plan clearer and more prominent. Detailed comments on content have been made as well, including fuller treatment of threat categories, definition of terms, and caution on some research and monitoring matters.

### MIGRATORY BIRDS IN THE EUROPEAN UNION: NEW PROPOSAL ON HUNTING

The European Commission, the 'civil service' of the European Union, has recently proposed a change to the Birds Directive - a legal instrument which has protected the birds of the Union since 1981. Article 7 (4) states clearly that migratory species may not be hunted during their return to their rearing grounds: the main reason for this is the need to protect the vital breeding stock for hunting in future seasons, and for other good conservation reasons. The great majority of Member States of the Union end their shooting seasons by 31 January each year. The most notable exception is France, which continues to shoot a wide range of species through February. A January 1994 ruling of the European Court of Justice found that France must make this long season shorter, thus bringing it into line with its neighbours such as Italy and Spain. The Commission's proposal, however, would circumvent this judgment by changing the original Directive to allow shooting of birds which have actually begun their migration. The Commission has not made available a list of the birds which could be shot and when. Indeed, it appears not even to have drawn up such a list. Bird conservation organisations throughout the Union find such a change impossible to accept until they can see what the implications would be for individual species. Birds, of course, pay no attention to political boundaries, and those moving through France, and the other countries of the Union, should not be disposed of as if they were the exclusive property of the states concerned.

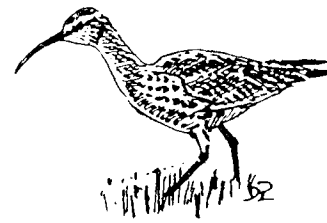
### ACTION IN AFRICA

BirdLife projects in Africa continue to benefit migrant birds there, although much remains to be done. In Ghana, the Save the Seashore Birds Project is flourishing. It was originally set up to protect migrant shorebirds, particularly roseate terns, which are rare breeding birds in Europe, but congregate to winter in huge flocks along the Ghanaian coast. Many terns were being trapped and killed each year by children, but since the introduction by the Project of the new Wildlife Clubs of Ghana, children are turning to watching rather than to trapping the birds. The project continues to draw attention to the international importance of the Ghanaian coast for migratory birds, and to involve the local communities in active conservation work.

In northern Nigeria, migratory birds, exhausted from their long crossing of the vast Sahara desert, find food and shelter in the Hadejia-Nguru wetlands. For centuries, people and birds have shared this rich land, each dependent on the annual floods which fertilise the soil, replenish ground-water stocks and support vital fisheries. Recent plans to dam the rivers which feed the area threaten all this. BirdLife International is working with the Nigerian Conservation Foundation and others to keep these wetlands flooded, aiming to integrate the needs of both the wildlife and the local people: the project is demonstrating that, with careful management, both can survive.

### ACTION IN EUROPE

There are 27 globally threatened species in Europe, many of them migratory. In 1992, BirdLife started work on producing conservation action plans for each species. The plans, which benefit from the expert input of a steering group including the Secretariat of the Bonn Convention, concentrate on the practical action necessary to save these species. Many of the species are migratory, and facing severe problems, for example the Lesser kestrel *Falco naumanni* and the corncrake *Crex crex*. Each plan will be promoted with key decision-



Slender-billed curlew  
*Numenius tenuirostris*

makers at the national and international level. As one example, the completed survival action plan for the aquatic warbler *Acrocephalus paludicola* points to the destruction of its wetland breeding habitat as the cause of its dramatic decline. The BirdLife partner in Poland, the Polish Ornithological Society, has recently acquired a reserve, its first, especially for this species, in the heart of its world breeding-range. Other action plans include those relating to species of particular concern to the work of the Convention, such as slender-billed curlew *Numenius tenuirostris* and houbara bustard *Chlamydotis undulata*. The former is in particularly severe danger, with only one known regular wintering site, in northern Morocco, and no known breeding site (though searches continue in Siberia). Only a tiny handful of individuals are seen each year, mainly around the Mediterranean and Black Sea, where they are vulnerable to being shot in mistake for closely-similar species.

BirdLife has now collected detailed population data on all bird species in all the countries of Europe, and this information will be published in summer 1994 as *Birds in Europe: their conservation status*. We believe it will be essential reading for all those involved with species conservation. More information on this publication can be obtained from the BirdLife International Secretariat at the address shown below.

International Council for Bird Preservation -  
UK registered charity 286211  
BirdLife International, Wellbrook Court,  
Girton Road, Cambridge CB3 0NA, UK. Tel  
+44 223 277318. Fax +44 223 277200

This newsletter is sponsored by the RSPB  
the BirdLife partner in the UK

**FACE (Fédération des Associations des Chasseurs de la C.E.E) &  
CIC (International Council for Hunting and Game Conservation)**



## **OPENING STATEMENT**

Having been represented at the three previous Conferencies of the Parties to the *Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals*, **FACE** (*Fédération des Associations des Chasseurs de la C.E.E.*) and **CIC** (*International Council for Hunting and Game Conservation*) are grateful for having been granted the permission to participate as observers at the Fourth Meeting of the Conference, the first to be held outside Europe.

**FACE** and **CIC**, seeking to promote sustainable hunting as an instrument for conservation of wild species and for protection of their habitats, want to pledge support to the objectives of the Convention, in particular the need for concerted international action for conservation and effective management of Migratory Species.

**FACE** and **CIC**, therefore welcome initiatives like the proposed *Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds*, which they have, since the first drafts were made availavle, supported - subject to certain amendements - as a pragmatic tool for further implementation of the Convention.

**FACE** and **CIC** want, however, to underline the need for coordination of international legal instruments dealing with wildlife conservation, in order to avoid duplication of efforts and costs, contradiction in definations and criteria, and confusion between emotional and ecological issues.

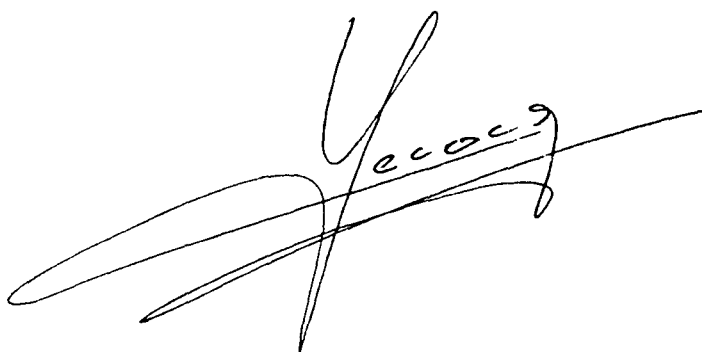
Nairobi, 7 June 1994

### **FACE**

82, Rue F. Pelletier  
B-1040 Brussels

### **CIC**

30, Rue de Mirosmesnil  
F-71530 Paris





# Staatscourant

NEDERLANDSE STAATSCOURANT 1994. 20 OFFICIËLE UITGAVE VAN HET KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN

LNV

## Bescherming van vogels

27 januari 1994/Nr. J.941773

Directie Juridische en Bedrijfsorganisatorische Zaken

De Staatssecretaris van Landbouw, Natuurbeheer en Visserij,

Gelet op artikel 10 van de Richtlijn (EEG) 79/409 van de Raad van de Europese Gemeenschappen van 2 april 1979 inzake het behoud van de vogelstand (PbEG L 206);

Gezien het advies van de Natuurbeschermingsraad;  
Besluit:

### Artikel 1

Als nationale lijst van met uitroeiing bedreigde of speciaal gevaar lopende soorten als bedoeld in bijlage V van de Richtlijn (EEG) 79/409 van de Raad van de Europese Gemeenschappen van 2 april 1979 inzake het behoud van de vogelstand (PbEG L 206) waartoe het onderzoek en de werkzaamheden nodig voor de bescherming en het beheer, wordt bevorderd, wordt vastgesteld de volgende lijst van soorten:

Dodaars  
Geoorde Fuut  
Roerdomp  
Wouddaapje  
Kwak  
Purperreiger  
Ooievaar  
Lepelaar  
Zomertaling  
Krooneend  
Eidereend  
Rode Wouw  
Blauwe Kiekendief  
Grauwe Kiekendief  
Korhoen  
Patrijs  
Parsleinhoen  
Kwartelkoning  
Kraanvogel  
Kluut  
Griël  
Bontbekplevier  
Strandplevier  
Kempfaan  
Watersnip  
Grutto  
Tureluur  
Grote Stern  
Vidief  
Noordse Stern  
Dwergstern  
Zwarte Stern  
Kerkuil  
Steenuil  
Yelduil  
Nachtzwaluw  
Ijsvogel  
Hop  
Draaihals  
Groene Specht  
Kuilleeuwerik  
Oeverzwaluw  
Duinpieper  
Paapie  
Roodborstappuut  
Tapuut  
Snor  
Rietzanger  
Grote Karekiet  
Baardmannetje  
Grauwe Klauwier  
Klapkster  
Roodkopklauwier  
Raaf

Tachybaptus ruficollis  
Podiceps nigricollis  
Botaurus stellaris  
Ixobrychus minutus  
Nycticorax nycticorax  
Ardea purpurea  
Ciconia ciconia  
Platalea leucorodia  
Anas querquedula  
Netta rufina  
Somateria mollissima  
Milvus milvus  
Circus cyaneus  
Circus pygargus  
Tetrao tetrix  
Perdix perdix  
Porzana porzana  
Crex crex  
Grus grus  
Recurvirostra avosetta  
Burhinus oedicnemus  
Charadrius hiaticula  
Charadrius alexandrinus  
Philomachus pugnax  
Gallinago gallinago  
Limosa limosa  
Tringa totanus  
Sterna sandvicensis  
Sterna hirundo  
Sterna paradisaea  
Sterna albifrons  
Chlidonias niger  
Tyto alba  
Athene noctua  
Asio flammeus  
Caprimulgus europaeus  
Alcedo atthis  
Upupa epops  
Jynx torquilla  
Picus viridis  
Galerida cristata  
Riparia riparia  
Anthus campestris  
Saxicola rubetra  
Saxicola torquata  
Oenanthe oenanthe  
Locustella luscinioides  
Acrocephalus schoenobaenus  
Acrocephalus arundinaceus  
Panurus biarmicus  
Lanius collurio  
Lanius excubitor  
Lanius senator  
Corvus corax

Geelgors  
Ortolaan  
Grauwe Gors

Emberiza citrinella  
Emberiza hortulana  
Miliaria calandra

### Artikel 2

Voor de volgende soorten is Nederland van bijzondere betekenis, omdat een groot deel van de populatie van Noord-west-Europa in Nederland verblijft:

Lepelaar  
Kleine Zwaan  
Kleine Rietgans  
Kolgans  
Grauwe Gans  
Brandgans  
Roigans  
Smient  
Toppereend  
Nonnetje  
Scholekster  
Kluut  
Grutto  
Rasse Grutto  
Zwarte Stern  
Blauwborst  
Baardmannetje

Platalea leucorodia  
Cygnus columbianus  
Anser brachyrhynchus  
Anser albifrons  
Anser anser  
Branta leucopsis  
Branta bernicla  
Anas penelope  
Aythya marila  
Mergus albellus  
Haematopus ostralegus  
Recurvirostra avosetta  
Limosa limosa  
Limosa lapponica  
Chlidonias niger  
Luscinia svecica  
Panurus biarmicus

### Artikel 3

De regeling van de minister van Landbouw en Visserij van 28 november 1985, nr. J 7582 (Stcr. 240) wordt ingetrokken.

### Artikel 4

Deze regeling treedt in werking met ingang van de tweede dag na de dagtekening van de Staatscourant waarin zij wordt geplaatst.

's-Gravenhage, 27 januari 1994.

De Staatssecretaris van Landbouw, Natuurbeheer en Visserij,

voor deze:

De directeur-generaal Landbouw,  
Natuurbeheer en Visserij,

G. van der Lely.

### Toelichting

Deze regeling vervangt de regeling van 28 november 1985 (Stcr. 240) waarin de lijst van met uitroeiing bedreigde of speciaal gevaar lopende vogelsoorten (de zogenaamde rode lijst) werd vastgesteld. Mede naar aanleiding van het rapport van Vogelbescherming Nederland 'Rode lijst van bedreigde en kwetsbare vogelsoorten in Nederland' wordt deze lijst thans geactualiseerd.

De Natuurbeschermingsraad heeft advies uitgebracht over het rapport van Vogelbescherming.

De in artikel 1 opgenomen lijst (rode lijst) wordt vastgesteld overeenkomstig het bepaalde in artikel 10 van de Richtlijn (EEG) 79/409 van de Raad van de Europese Gemeenschappen van 2 april 1979 inzake het behoud van de vogelstand (PbEG L 206) (EG-Vogelrichtlijn).

Ten opzichte van de rode lijst uit 1985 zijn dodaars, eidereend, rode wouw, griël, visdief, steenuil, hop, draaihals, groene specht, kuilleeuwerik, roodborstappuut, snor, roodkopklauwier, raaf en grauwe gors toegevoegd, terwijl van de lijst de bruine kiekendief, boomleeuwerik, grote gele kwikstaart, gekraagde roodstaart en grasmus zijn afgevoerd.

Op advies van de Natuurbeschermingsraad wordt thans tevens een lijst vastgesteld van soorten vogels waarvoor Nederland, vanwege het feit dat ons land een belangrijk gedeelte van de populatie herbergt, van internationale betekenis is. In tegenstelling tot de in artikel 1 opgenomen lijst, strekt de vaststelling van de in artikel 2 opgenomen lijst niet ter uitvoering van internationale verplichtingen.

Aan het behoud van de in beide lijsten opgenomen soorten zal door middel van onderzoek en praktische beschermingsmaatregelen speciale aandacht worden gegeven.

De Natuurbeschermingsraad adviseert om ter zake van de thans gepubliceerde lijsten de nodige voorlichtingsactiviteiten te ondernemen. Het is mijn bedoeling om zo spoedig mogelijk een boekje uit te geven en te verspreiden, waarin de lijsten worden toegelicht.

De Staatssecretaris van Landbouw, Natuurbeheer en Visserij,

voor deze:

De directeur-generaal Landbouw,  
Natuurbeheer en Visserij,

G. van der Lely.

NATIONAL REPORT OF THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS  
pursuant to article VI, paragraph 3 of the Convention on the  
Conservation of Migratory species of Wild Animals (CMS),  
1991, 1992 and 1993

1 General Information

Name : Kingdom of the Netherlands  
Date of report : April 1994  
Covered period : 1991, 1992 and 1993  
Date of entry : 1 November 1983  
Territory : The Netherlands and the overseas territories of  
Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao, Saba, Sint Eustatius and  
Sint Maarten  
Reservations : None

Appointment to the Scientific Council:  
Prof. Dr. Wim J. Wolff, of the DLO Institute for Forestry and Nature  
Research in the Netherlands, has been Acting Chairman of the  
Scientific Council throughout the period.

Designated focal point:  
Dr. Gerard C. Boere  
Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries  
Department of Nature, Forests, Landscape and Wildlife  
P.O. Box 20401  
2500 EK The Hague, The Netherlands  
Telephone (0)70 - 379 39 11/ 379 35 91  
Fax: (0)70 - 3478228

2 Implementation of the Convention (General)

In the Netherlands the Convention is implemented by:

- \* Bird Act 1936;
- \* Nature Conservation Act;
- \* Game Act.

The competent authority for these acts is the Minister of Agriculture,  
Nature Management and Fisheries.

In The Netherlands Antilles the Convention is implemented by:

- \* Netherlands Antilles Ordinance (1926) with decree (1931) to protect  
profitable or endangered species of fauna  
(PB 1926, no. 60; BP 1931, no. 59);
- \* Fisheries Ordinance and Fisheries Decree 1993;
- \* Establishment of a Fisheries zone of 200 sea miles 1993;
- \* Various local island ordinances.

The competent authorities for these acts are Central and Island  
Governments.

In Aruba the Convention is implemented by:

- \* Ordinance to protect profitable or endangered species of fauna;
- \* Ordinance of marine environment.

The competent authority for these acts is the Aruba Government.

### 3 Changes with respect to the implementation of the Convention

#### 3.1 Changes with respect to national legislation on migratory species

In 1993 Parliament adopted an important amendment to the Bird Act, the Nature Conservation Act (Species section) and the Game Act. The amendment was mainly to adapt Dutch legislation to the EC-Birds Directive and other international agreements. A number of species was transferred from the Game Act to the Bird Act. The new regulation will enter into force in the first half of 1994.

Moreover, the list of species of wild flora and fauna protected under the Nature Conservation Act was extended.

In the framework of the EC Birds Directive the Wadden Sea was designated as a special protection zone (circa 250 000 ha) in 1991. Meanwhile, De Deelen, Bargerveen and Deurnse Peel were also designated as special protection zones. This brings the number of special protection zones designated by the Netherlands to 13; together these zones cover an area of about 308 905 ha.

The Netherlands has a highly varied set of wetlands, ranging from the Wadden Sea and the Oosterschelde to low and high peatlands and fresh water lakes. The Netherlands ratified the Ramsar Convention in 1980. Since then fifteen wetlands have been designated under the Convention. In 1980 De Groote Peel, De Weerribben, Het Naardermeer, De Boschplaat, Griend Island and De Biesbosch (southern part); in 1984 Wadden Sea (Dutch section); in 1987 Oosterschelde; in 1988 Zwanenwater; in 1989 Engbertsdijkvenen and Oostvaardersplassen.

In 1992 four areas (Alde Feanen, De Deelen, Deurnese Peel and Bargerveen) were added to the list.

The 15 Dutch Ramsar sites, which are of international importance, cover a total area of about 310 000 ha.

More information can be found in the national wetland report 1990-1992, which outlines the policy of the Netherlands concerning the Ramsar Convention.

#### \* Mammals

Since 23 May 1991 all Cetaceae occurring in Dutch waters are protected under the Nature Conservation Act.

In the Netherlands Antilles all Cetaceae are protected under the new Fisheries Ordinance and Decree 1993, which prohibits commercial fishing for all species of the Cetaceae order in the territorial seas of the Netherlands Antilles (12 miles).

In the Netherlands all bats are already fully protected under the Nature Conservation Act.



The Common Seal and the Grey Seal will be transferred from the Game Act to the Nature Conservation Act in 1994.

\* Reptiles

In Bonaire all reptile species of the Appendix I and II occurring on the island are fully protected under the Island Ordinance (AB 1984, no. 21) as amended on 27 June 1991.

In Aruba the species mentioned are already fully protected.

In the Netherlands Antilles the Fisheries Ordinance and Decree 1993 indicates total protection from commercial fisheries.

3.2 Changes with respect to the Dutch policy on game and migratory species

The Netherlands is of major importance as a loafing site and as a wintering ground for various goose and duck species and for Woodcock. The international responsibility of the Netherlands for the protection of migratory species has induced us to make shooting subject to stricter requirements.

After the policy document on shooting and game management was discussed in Parliament in October 1993, the relevant policy was reviewed. The following measures were taken:

*Ban on Gadwall and Golden Plover shooting*

From 1 January 1994 it will be illegal to kill Gadwall (*Anas strepera*) and Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricarius*).

*Restriction of shooting in wetlands and large bodies of water*

The Dutch policy aims to gradually ban the shoot of migratory bird species in nature areas and large bodies of water. In many of these areas management is already in line with this policy. The policy will be implemented in all these areas before 2000.

*Ban on trade*

To encourage restraint in shooting non-damaging migratory bird species a ban on the trade in wildlife species that have been shot will come into force in 1994. The trade ban will concern the following species:

Tufted Duck ( <i>Aythya fuligula</i> )	Shoveler ( <i>Spatula clypeata</i> )
Pochard ( <i>Aythya ferina</i> )	Scaup ( <i>Aythya marila</i> )
Teal ( <i>Anas crecca</i> )	Pintail ( <i>Anas acuta</i> )
Woodcock ( <i>Scolopax rusticola</i> )	Snipe ( <i>Gallinago gallinago</i> )

*Use of lead shot*

In the Netherlands 6-7 million of shot cartridges are used each year in the framework of the Game Act. They place a burden of about 200 tonnes of lead on soil and water. In high concentrations lead is harmful to man, plants and animals. The government therefore decided to minimize the dispersal of lead to the environment. On 1 February 1993 a ban came into force on using lead shot. As a result, the risk of in particular waterfowl being poisoned will diminish. Information on using iron shot is disseminated via a public information campaign organized by the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries.

### 3.3 Changes with respect to species listed in Appendix I and II

During the period described in the report many activities were undertaken or prepared to protect migratory species.

#### *Habitat measures*

##### Nature Policy Plan

In June 1990 the Dutch government adopted the Nature Policy Plan. The main objectives of this plan are the sustainable conservation, rehabilitation and development of nature and landscape in the Netherlands and also in the field of international nature conservation policies.

In international nature conservation migratory species are an important target in e.g. integrated flyway conservation for birds, but also via an active approach to the conservation of whales and large mammals.

The Nature Policy Plan contains a long-term strategy. The plan sets out the objectives and outlines of the government's nature and landscape policy and priorities for the next thirty years, including a substantial budget.

The Dutch government has opted for the realization of a spatially stable and sustainable National Ecological Network. The network consists of core areas, nature development areas and ecological corridors.

In the National Ecological Network the foraging and breeding areas of migratory species occurring in the Netherlands are safeguarded for the future.

##### EC Habitat Directive

Under the Dutch presidency the EC Environment Council of 12 December 1991 reached a political agreement on the EC Habitat Directive. Council Directive 92/43/EEC entered into force on 21 May 1992.

In principle, the Habitat Directive aims to protect all natural and semi-natural areas (habitats) and animal and plant species of European importance. These habitats and species are listed in comprehensive annexes. The Directive, however, does not cover birds since these are protected under the 1979 EC Birds Directive.

One of the things laid down in the Habitat Directive is that a coherent European ecological network is to be set up in the EC under the title of 'Natura 2000'. All member states have to make a list of sites meeting the requirements for designation as 'special areas of conservation'.

Such a designation will apply to the areas where migratory mammal species of Appendix II of the Bonn Convention are found in the Netherlands. The Netherlands have begun preparing such a list.

##### EECONET

In November 1993 the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries of the Netherlands and the Ministry of Environment of Hungary organized the EECONET Conference. EECONET stands for European Ecological Network. The aim of the conference was to establish an ecological network in Europe. With the support of many others such a network concept can put an end to the decline of nature in Europe.

The EECONET Conference was a start in connecting the European nature reserves.

Natural connections are formed by so-called "corridors" and "stepping stones". The "stepping stones" are mainly used by animals for a short period of time, e.g. during bird migration.

The Wadden Sea in the Netherlands is a very important stepping stone for many migratory bird species listed in Appendix II of the Bonn Convention.

In the years ahead the Netherlands will continue to work on the European Ecological Network as a unifying framework for European cooperation and priority setting and as a vital element of a European Biological Diversity Strategy (Maastricht EECONET 1993, Declaration).

#### *Species-specific measures*

##### Mammals

The specific measures taken for seals, bats and small cetaceans are described in section 3.4 en 4.

##### Birds

###### *Bird species in Appendix I*

The only species in Appendix I which occurs in the Netherlands is the White-tailed eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*). This species is a rare wintering species in the Netherlands and is fully protected under the Bird Act.

In 1993 the World Wildlife Fund carried out a study into the possibilities of reintroducing the White-tailed eagle in the Netherlands. Areas suitable for such a reintroduction are Oostvaardersplassen and Gelderse Poort.

The reintroduction of the White-tailed Eagle is not a separate action; it is part of a comprehensive plan drawn up by WWF for the development of the Dutch delta area as a coherent nature area. In the years ahead a reintroduction of the White-tailed eagle as part of the realization of the nature policy will receive due attention.

###### *Bird species in Appendix II*

###### **\* Red Lists**

In realizing the species policy in the Netherlands Red Lists will serve as the most important policy instruments.

Red Lists are lists of threatened species in a specified area. The objective of the lists of plant and animal species is an initial selection of Dutch species requiring special attention in policy and management to maintain the species-richness characteristic of our country and to continue to fulfil the function our countries has for these species.

The revision of the national Red List of Threatened and Vulnerable Bird Species in the Netherlands was published in January 1994.

The new Red List for Birds contains a total of 57 species. A separate list of 17 bird species was fixed stating all birds of which the occurrence in the Netherlands is considered to be of international

significance.

The two lists cover a total of 26 migratory bird species from Appendix II of the Bonn Convention (see Appendix).

The conservation of the species described in the two lists will receive special attention in the years ahead via research and practical protection measures as well as a number of information activities.

#### \* Species Protection Plans

In the context of the Nature Policy Plan several protection plans for endangered species will be published. A protection plan indicates why a species is threatened, sets aims to protect the species and outlines ways to realize these aims.

For a number of species mentioned in the National Red List of Threatened and Vulnerable Bird Species protection plans have been or will be issued.

The Spoonbill Protection Plan (*Platalea leucorodia*) was published in January 1994 and the Crane Protection Plan (*Grus grus*) is in preparation. The following information is relevant:

#### Spoonbill Protection Plan

The objective of the Spoonbill Protection Plan is to enhance the chances of sustainable survival of the species in the Netherlands.

This is to be realized by:

- increasing the breeding pairs from the present 500 to 1000;
- doubling the number of breeding areas;
- spreading the risk by improving the distribution of breeding areas over the country.

To achieve the above-mentioned objectives measures will have to be introduced. Breeding and foraging areas will have to be protected and improved and new ones will have to be created.

Disturbances should be avoided. Measures will have to be taken to protect the birds during migration and in wintering sites. Non-natural causes of death are to be investigated. Research, information and education are to be promoted.

The action plan outlines the measures to be introduced over a five-year planning period.

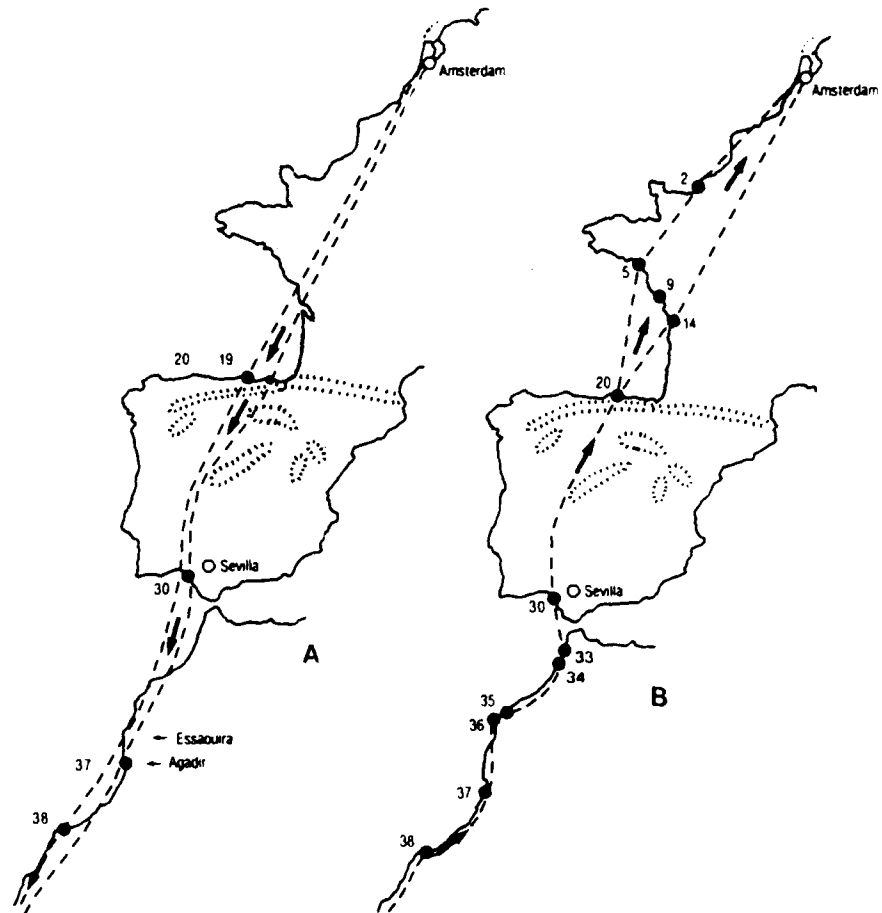
Since the Dutch Spoonbill population is not only dependent on areas within the Netherlands, the policy also aims at safeguarding major areas abroad. Several initiatives to this end have been taken in e.g. France, Morocco and Senegal.

The Spoonbill is included as a major species in one of the action plans developed under the African-Eurasian Waterbird Agreement.

Attention focuses on:

- restriction of non-natural causes of death (illegal shooting and collisions with high-tension cables);
- area protection;
- prevention of pollution; maintenance of foraging areas;
- prevention of disturbance as a result of shooting activities, recreation, etcetera.

## Flyway of Spoonbills (Poorter 1990)



Flyway and important resting places in autumn (A) and in spring (B)

### Important resting places:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2. Estuaire de la Seine                       | 33. Larache                                |
| 5. Réserve de Falguérec,<br>Golfe de Morbihan | 34. Merja Zerga                            |
| 9. Marais d'Olonne                            | 35. Lagunes de Sidi Moussa                 |
| 14. Marais de Moese                           | 36. Lagunes d'Oualidia                     |
| 19. Ría de Guernica                           | 37. Embouchure de l'Oued Sous              |
| 20. Bahía de Santoña                          | 38. Puerto Cansado<br>(Laguno de Khnifiss) |
| 21. Marismas del Guadalquivir                 |  |

### Flyway conservation actions

In order to realize the points mentioned as regards the Spoonbill the Netherlands will take the initiative to make an action plan to protect Spoonbill loafing sites in the flyway. In co-operation with the countries concerned we will work to protect the flyway (minimize disturbance and illegal shooting).

Projects executed in the context of development co-operation in areas where Dutch spoonbills occur will be reviewed for the environmental and biotope demands the birds make.

### **The Crane Protection Plan**

The Crane Protection Plan enumerates the different national and international legal instruments which can be used for the preservation of areas important to cranes.

Detailed recommendations are made for the conservation and restoration of the last remaining important resting areas for the Crane in South-Eastern part of the Netherlands, i.e. Meinweg, Hamert, Groote Peel, Mariapeel, Deurnese Peel, Strabrechtse Heide, Cranendonck and Groote Heide. All these areas are managed as nature reserves.

The measures to be taken include the periodical closing of public roads and paths in the neighbourhood of roosting places (mostly small shallow lakes with a free outlook) and reducing disturbance by bird watchers etc. on their foraging grounds.

General measures include the continuation, in such a manner that as many details as possible are provided, of present monitoring schemes. In this way all observations of cranes should be registered, including their behaviour and possible influences of disturbance. Potential resting areas can thus be determined and measures can be taken to improve the conditions in these areas to the benefit of the cranes.

The Netherlands will furthermore take initiatives to have an "Agreement on the conservation of the European Crane" drawn up under the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS).

The Crane Protection Plan will be published by mid 1994.

### **Reintroduction of White Stork**

The Dutch Society for the Protection of Birds ('Vogelbescherming Nederland') has been running a reintroduction scheme for the White Stork (*Ciconia ciconia*), comprising breeding in captivity, which involves a few hundreds of birds, since 1970.

To have the White Stork reintroduced we need more insight into patterns of migration and wintering. To this end an international working group is being established, in which Birdlife International will participate.

### **\* Anseriformes**

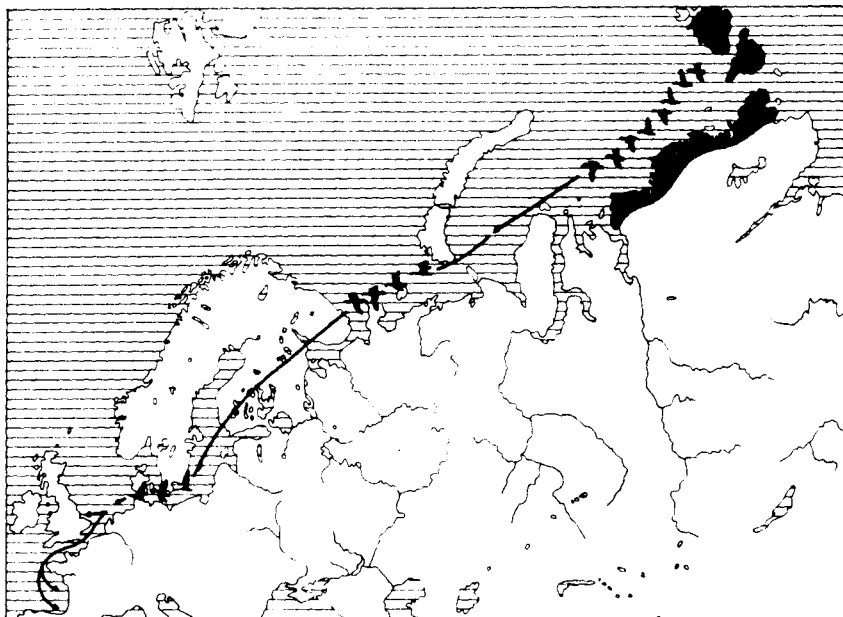
Each year the Netherlands is host to some 600 000 geese. This number has not changed over the past few years. In 1991 the policy on geese in the Netherlands as laid down in the Memorandum on Geese was accorded by Parliament.

The government's attention focuses in particular on the protection of vulnerable species: Brent Goose (*Branta bernicla*), Barnacle Goose (*Branta leucopsis*) and Pink-footed Goose (*Ansar brachyrhynchus*).

In the regions that are important to these species measures are being taken or will be taken soon. The government promotes the development of regional geese management plans, which emphasize the structural accommodation of vulnerable species. In all provinces where geese are found farmers, shooters and nature conservation organizations have established plans for areas where geese are tolerated or scared away on a voluntary basis.

The Netherlands intends to permit geese shooting in an area only if there is a management plan for the area, which should be at least 5 000 ha in size. Such a plan will have to offer guarantees that the function of area in question for geese will not be significantly

affected by the shoot. Expectations are that this intention will be effected in 1995.



Breeding areas, migrating routes and wintering grounds of the Brent Goose, migrating and wintering in the Netherlands.

The policy also aims to receive geese preferably in nature areas and land where less vulnerable crops are grown. The policy will be elaborated at a regional level through the encouragement of co-ordinated and planned activities for scaring geese from damage-prone land (for example plots sown with damage-prone arable crops in late spring pastures) to less damage-prone land (such as pastures, plots sown with green cover crops, nature areas and areas designated as environmentally sensitive areas under the Policy Document on Agriculture and Nature Conservation).

Damage to crops by wild geese is in principle fully reimbursed. In 1991 DFL 2,4 million was paid to compensate for geese damage. In 1993 the amount rose to DFL 3,8 million. The number of farms as well as the size of the damage per farm have been increasing in recent years.

In the provinces of Noord-Holland and Zeeland in 1993 arrangements were made with the farmers, shooters and nature conservation organizations concerned to ban the shooting of Widgeon (*Anas penelope*) in certain areas. To minimize damage to agricultural land the widgeons are scared away to these resting and loafing sites. Any damage caused by widgeons in and around these areas is fully compensated for by the government.

A similar solution for a number of widgeon concentration areas is sought for in the province of Friesland.

\* Falconiformes

The Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*) is migrating through the Netherlands in small numbers, in autumn as well as in spring. No special measures have been taken for the conservation of this species, which is fully protected under the Bird Act.

The species Peregrine (*Falco peregrinus*) and Goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*) may be used for falconry purposes. However, taking these birds from the wild is not permitted. All birds kept by falconers are either born in captivity in the Netherlands or imported with the necessary CITES documents. There are 120 licensed falconers; in principle each falconer is allowed to have two birds. All Falconiformes are protected under the Bird Act.

In some parts of the country there is illegal possession of birds of prey. As a reaction to this in the northeastern Netherlands a Working Group on Birds of Prey was formed, which tries to reduce illegality, e.g. through education. From 1994 this working group will operate country-wide with financial support from the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries and from Birdlife International.

\* Galliformes

The Quail (*Coturnix coturnix*) is breeding in the Netherlands in varying but declining numbers. So far no special measures have been taken to preserve the species or its habitat.

\* Charadriiformes

Of the Charadriidae and Scolopacidae the following are game species under the Game Act: Woodcock (*Scolopax rusticola*), Snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*), Great Snipe (*Gallinago media*), Jack Snipe (*Lymnocyptes minimus*) and Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricarius*). There is an open season for Woodcock and Snipe. In 1994 the Great Snipe will be transferred to the Bird Act.

All other species of Charadriiformes are protected under the Bird Act.

Special attention is paid to grassland birds, like Black-tailed Godwit (*Limosa limosa*), Redshank (*Tringa totanus*), Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*), Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*) and Oystercatcher (*Haematopus ostralegus*), which in their nesting period suffer from destruction of eggs and pullets due to agricultural activities.

In many areas of the country, especially in Friesland and Noord and Zuid-Holland, nest protection schemes are carried out. From 1994 on these activities, in which several thousands of volunteers are involved, will be extended and intensified.

There is an open period for the gathering of eggs of Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*), which in Friesland ends on 12 April and in the rest of the country on 5 April.

From 1994 on there will be a uniform end date of 8 April and people gathering eggs will be obliged to participate in nest protection schemes for grassland birds after 8 April.

\* Passiformes

All Muscicapidae occurring in the Netherlands are protected under the Bird Act.



### 3.4 Agreements

#### \* Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea

On 16 October 1990 the Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea was signed by the governments of Germany, Denmark and the Netherlands.

At the 6th Trilateral Government Conference on the protection of the Wadden Sea on 13 November 1991 the participants agreed on a Conservation Management Plan for the Wadden Sea Seal Population 1991-1995 according to article 4 of the Agreement on the Conservation of Seals in the Wadden Sea, which entered into force on 1 October 1991.

The Management Plan describes the activities and measures to be undertaken to achieve the objectives and obligations of the Agreement. Furthermore the participants agreed to investigate which additional measures can be taken for the protection of the Grey Seal.

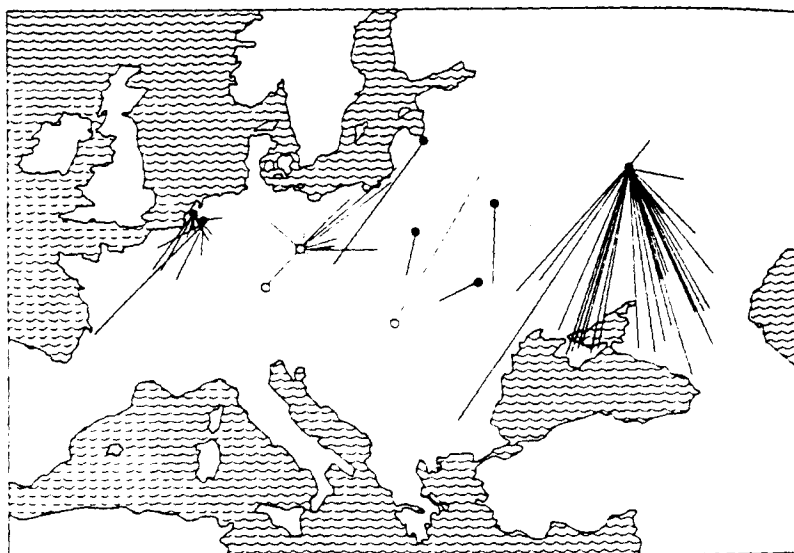
#### \* Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe

The Netherlands took part in the preparation of the Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe.

The Agreement calls on Parties to prohibit the deliberate capture, keeping or killing of bats except under permit, to identify and protect sites of importance for their conservation, and to promote research programmes and public awareness initiatives.

The Netherlands signed the Agreement on 4 December 1991 and ratified it on 17 March 1992.

- o ringed in winter
- ringed in summer



Seasonal movements  
of Noctule (Strelkov)

Under the auspices of the IUCN's SSC Chiroptera Specialist Group bat specialists from around Europe gathered near Brno, Czechoslovakia, in 1991 to form the Coordinating Panel for the Conservation of Bats in Europe. Recently the panel has appointed a chairman, Mr Peter H.C. Lina of the National Reference Centre for Nature, Forests and Landscape in the Netherlands. The panel will stimulate the implementation of the Agreement on the Conservation of Bats in Europe.

**\* Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas (ASCOBANS)**

The Netherlands took part in the preparation of the Agreement on Small Cetaceans in the North and Baltic Seas.

The Netherlands prepared an inventory of research activities under way and drafted a list of activities required to assess the conservation status and threats to small cetaceans in the agreement area.

The Netherlands signed the Agreement on 29 July and approved it on 29 December 1992.

**\* Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA)**

A draft agreement on the conservation of African-Eurasian migratory waterbirds was elaborated by the Dutch Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries in 1991.

On this draft agreement a proposal for a management plan was prepared by the International Waterfowl and Wetland Research Bureau, assisted by the UNEP/CMS Secretariat, in 1993.

In collaboration with the Netherlands a proposal for a revised text of the draft Agreement on the conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds, including Action Plans for Anatidae, Storks, Ibises and Spoonbills, was prepared by the UNEP/CMS secretariat in 1993 and mailed to all Range States.

**4. Updated list of national activities relating to species listed in Appendices I and II**

**Mammals**

***Cetaceans***

In 1992 a research was started into the ecology and numerical development of Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in Dutch waters. In addition, in 1992 a research was started into contaminants (PCBs) in Harbour porpoises.

In view of this research a brochure on Harbour porpoise was published in 1993 in order to encourage the public to report every Harbour porpoise found on the beach or as a by-catch in fishermen's nets.

A research into the prevention of by-catch of small cetaceans in pelagic trawls was started in 1993 by the DLO-Netherlands Institute for Fisheries Research and Harderwijk Marine Mammals Park.

To familiarize the public with small cetaceans occurring in the North Sea and to increase awareness of the environment of the North Sea a poster and a brochure on small cetaceans were published in 1992 with financial support from the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries.

***Seals***

To reinforce the seal population in the Zeeland waters six seals were released as an experiment in the Oosterschelde nature reserve in 1993. Information on their behaviour is collected via transmitters.

### Bats

To improve the protection of bats in the Netherlands the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries financially supports some 300 volunteers to draw up a map outlining the distribution and ecology of bats in the Netherlands.

With the help of bat detectors the entire country was surveyed between 1986 and 1993. The map will be published in 1994.

Research into the occurrence of rabies in bats started in 1986 and will be continued. Besides diagnostic examinations, field and additional laboratory studies are carried out of the epizootic of bat rabies, especially in the Serotine (*Eptesicus serotinus*), which seems to be the main carrier of this disease among European bat species.

A long-term study is being carried out into the ecology of Nathusius's Pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus nathusii*) in the Netherlands and into the seasonal migration between the Netherlands and Eastern Europe.

Since 1993 a monitoring programme for bats is in preparation.

The Netherlands took an active part in the 6th European Bat Research Symposium, held in Portugal in August 1993. During the symposium Peter Lina was acting Chairman of the Session of the European Bat Agreement. The 7th symposium will be organized and financially supported by the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries in 1997. Especially East European countries will be stimulated to participate.

In 1992 the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries issued two leaflets on the Common Pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus pipistrellus*) and the Serotine (*Eptesicus serotinus*) respectively. Both species are mainly building dwelling and are a regular cause for complaint. The main aim of the leaflets is to inform dwellers and other users of buildings about the life history of the species mentioned and to stimulate the acceptance of present bat colonies.

### Birds

A number of institutes are conducting research into a range of bird species, either for purely scientific purposes or in the interest of their conservation. In the last few years the main subjects of research have been: ringing of birds under the auspices of the National Ringing Station and research into toxin in eggs of *Sterna* species and Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax carbo*).

In 1991 a research was started into why and under which circumstances arable crops are damaged by geese. In addition, in the provinces of Zeeland and Friesland it is examined how geese can be received in a manner compatible with farm management. The research will be completed at the end of 1995.

In October 1991 an international workshop on "Farmers and Waterfowl: conflict or co-existence" was organized by the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries in cooperation with the International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau in the Netherlands.

International co-operation in the field of migratory species

The Netherlands Nature Policy Plan sets the priorities for the Dutch international nature conservation activities. Integrated conservation and management of the Western Palearctic Flyway is such a priority as is international wetlands conservation.

A number of activities have been undertaken by the Netherlands to implement this policy; the following is a brief overview.

\* Co-operation with Dutch NGOs

Regular financial support is given to the Dutch Working Group on International Wader and Waterfowl Research (WIWO). They have carried out over 40 expeditions to study migratory waterfowl and wetlands in the whole of the flyway. The map shows the various localities. Many of these expeditions have been carried out in co-operation with Dutch research institutes.



Map showing the geographical distribution of WIWO-projects, 1980-1993. Each dot represents a single project. Only full scale projects are shown.

\* Co-operation with Central and East European countries

The Netherlands has concluded four Memoranda of Understanding with Central and East European countries. These are: Poland, Hungary, Ukraina and the Russian Federation. All four working programmes concerned include close co-operation on the basis of the proposed African Eurasian Waterbird Agreement under the Bonn Convention.

In the meantime substantial support is being given to a number of projects concerning migratory birds, including:

- Financial and technical support to build up the bird ringing centres of Poland, Russian Federation and Ukraina.
- Biological Institute in Novosibirsk (Siberia): financial/technical support and exchange of scientist e.g. to survey large areas for the proposed breeding sites of the Slender-billed-Curlew (*Numenius tenuirostris*), an Appendix I species of the Bonn Convention. General support for the studies on migratory waterfowl and other bird species.
- With the Russian Academy of Sciences (various institutes) and the Russian Ministry of Environmental Protection an intensive programme is being carried out in the arctic breeding areas of the millions of waders, geese, swans and ducks that winter in the Netherlands. This includes a six-year research programme on Taimyr on the breeding biology of Brent Goose (*Branta bernicla*); a long-term research programme on Bewick Swan in the Pechora delta; survey work on breeding birds in various parts of Taimyr, Lena delta, Pechora delta and other areas; financial support to build two Biological Stations on Taimyr; establishment of large nature reserves in key breeding areas such as the recently established Great Arctic Reserve.  
Many of the above-mentioned projects are undertaken in close co-operation with the WWF/International Arctic programme.
- Support is given to the ornithological Station of the Black and Asov Sea (Melitopol, Ukraina) to improve their work on migratory species in the outstanding wetlands of the SIVASH.

\* Co-operation with international organizations

Support is given to a number of projects of international organizations active in the field of conserving migratory species, e.g. IWRB, Waders Study Group and Birdlife International, mainly consisting of support for the publication of important data and overview reports as well as proceedings of meetings important to the conservation of migratory species.

\* Netherlands Embassy projects (KNIP)

Small-scale projects on the conservation of migratory species are supported world-wide through the Dutch network of Agricultural Counsellors at the Dutch embassies, e.g. in Mexico, Surinam, Indonesia and East Africa.

\* West Africa

Over the years support has been given to the Banc d'Arquin Foundation to protect the important wintering areas of migratory waders in Mauritania. Together with Denmark a major expedition was undertaken to the important wintering areas of Palearctic birds (waders and passerines) of the Bijachos Archipelago in Guinea-Bissau.

A special policy plan on the relation between Dutch breeding areas of migratory species and West Africa has been prepared and will be published in 1994. It will act as the basis for small-scale support on the conservation of Dutch breeding birds in their African wintering areas.

\* Marine turtles

Dutch tourist organizations but also the regional organization Medmaravis are supported in various ways to enable them to protect the breeding sites of marine turtles in the Mediterranean Sea.

The Dutch government will continue to support international activities for the conservation of migratory species, in particular within the Western Palearctic Flyway. Co-operation with other governments and international organizations will be strengthened.

6. Any other comments

In December 1993 a European Centre for Nature Conservation (ECNC) was established in the Netherlands.

ECNC has a twofold mission:

- Facility for data, information and expertise: acquisition, processing, integration, dissemination, exchange and distribution.
- Facility for policy support research and studies.

To execute this mission, ECNC, in cooperation with and complementary to existing organizations and initiatives, will serve as a think tank, a cross sectoral resource centre and catalyst. It will be organized as a core centre within a pan European Network which is open to any institution able to contribute to its mission. The offices are operational since January 1994.

ILLUSTRATIONS

Cover : Spoonbills, D. Ellinger  
Figure 1: W. Kolvoort  
Figure 2: J. Hopman  
Figure 3: D. Ellinger  
Figure 4: O. Moedt  
Figure 5: F. Hazelhoff  
Figure 6: F. Hazelhoff  
Figure 7: F. Ribbers  
Figure 8: F. Ribbers  
Figure 9: O. Moedt  
Figure 10: H. Dekker  
Figure 11: D. Ellinger  
Figure 12: F. van Daalen  
Figure 13: M. Th. Lina Lindeman  
Figure 14: F. Hazelhoff

April, 1994  
Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries,  
Department of Nature, Forests, Landscape and Wildlife,  
The Hague, The Netherlands.